

Zlobina Iraida



GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY
(practice)

Самара

2021

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ ШКОЛЬНИКОВ

И.Г. Злобина

**ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕ-
СКИЙ ПРАКТИКУМ
ПО АНГЛИЙСКОМУ
ЯЗЫКУ**

**Учебное пособие по лексике и грамматике английского языка для
подготовки к ОГЭ и ЕГЭ**

для учащихся 8-11 классов

лицеев, гимназий, школ с углубленным изучением

иностранного языка

САМАРА

2021

Lesson 1

I. REVISION

Using Be



- What is your name?
- My name is Yoko.



- Where are you from?
- I'm from Japan.

Exercise 1. Let's talk.

Directions: Ask your classmates their names. Write their first names in the spaces below. You can also ask them what city or country they are from.

II.	FIRST NAME	CITY OR COUNTRY

II. VOCABULARY

HEALTH AND BODY CARE

NOTES

1. Глагол to feel — в значении чувствовать себя употребляется с прилагательным, а не с наречием. Например: He feels bad (happy, good). Обратите внимание на выражение to feel well — чувствовать себя хорошо (быть здоровым).
2. Про симптомы болезни говорят, употребляя глагол to have, например; I have a headache. У меня болит голова. I have a sore throat. У меня болит горло.
3. С помощью слова ache мы обозначаем продолжительную, в основном тупую боль во внутренних органах (или частях тела), и даже распространенную

по всему телу. Это слово часто входит в состав сложных слов — headache (головная боль), toothache (зубная боль) и других.

4. Слово «rain» употребляется для обозначения острой, невыносимой боли, непривычной человеку. При

ее появлении человек обращается к врачу или в скорую помощь.

5. Слово «hurt» выступает в предложении в функции глагола, прилагательного и реже в качестве существительного. Оно переводится на русский словами «ушиб», «рана», «телесное повреждение», «страдание», «душевная боль», «причинить боль», «ушибить», «болеть», «страдать от боли». В качестве существительного слово «hurt» обычно употребляется в значении « страдание », « душевная боль ».

Exercise 1. Correlate English words with Russian equivalents.

1. to keep fit	a. иметь больное горло
2. to have a back-ache	b. быть в форме
3. to have a high temperature	c. иметь высокую температуру
4. to have a sore throat	d. зубной врач
5. to catch a cold	e. простудиться
6. a dentist	f. поправляться
7. to recover	g. принимать лекарство
8. to take medicine	h. побочный эффект
9. to cough	i. иметь боль в спине
10. to examine	j . кашлять
11. to prescribe	k. осматривать
12. side effect	l. прописывать (лекарство)

Exercise 2. Choose the right answer.

1. Tim had a bad (pain / ache) in his chest so he decided to see a doctor.
2. I had a sharp (pain / ache) in my side and I had to call the ambulance.
3. I have some (pain / ache) in my stomach, but I hope it will go away as soon as I take the pain killer.
4. Antony (pained / hurt) his arm when he was fixing the shelf.
5. The doctor gave my granny a (prescription / recipe) for some medicine.
6. My aunt gave me the (prescription / recipe) for delicious gravy.

7. The doctor (examined/saw) the patient.
8. You should go and (examine/see) the doctor
9. If you want to feel well you should eat a (fit / healthy) diet.
10. What do you do to keep (fit / healthy)?

PHRASAL VERBS

Exercise 3. Change the sentence using the phrasal verbs:*bring on, break out, give up, come down with, cut down.*

e.g. The meningitis epidemic started suddenly in June and some children got ill.

Out

Some children got ill when the meningitis epidemic *broke out* in June.

1. Liz doesn't go to school because she caught the flu. *Down with*
2. My uncle stopped smoking a year ago. *Up*
3. Smoking can cause a lung cancer. *On*
4. Some epidemics started in the Middle Ages and lots of people died. *Out*
5. My sister is trying not to eat many sweets and cakes, *down on*

Exercise 4. Change the words in brackets using the phrasal verbs:*put on, pass out, come round/to, come down with, get over*

1. Andrew can't play today as he _____ the flu. (suffer from)
2. Mary was slowly _____ her terrible illness, (recover from)
3. Jessica decided to keep to a diet after she _____ weight, (gain)
4. It was so hot and stuffy in the room that an old woman _____. (become unconscious)
5. Yesterday my dad finally _____ after the operation on his heart. (become conscious)

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Verbs to be and to have

Exercise 1. Use "to be" or "to have" in the Present Simple:

1. You... welcome. 2. The metro station... far from my house.
3. Mary and Nelly ... friends. 4. She ... out.
5. It... 5 o'clock now. 6. She ... a nice flat.
7. We ... a little child. She ... four.
8. They ... a big car. It... red. 9. How ... you?
10. How old ... Mary? 11. How many children ... they?
12. What country ... she from? 13. We ... well.
14. They... a small cottage. It... far away. 15. She ... at home.
16. She ... no time. 17. He ... bad habits.
18. How far ... it from here? 19. It... easy to ask him about it.
20. It ... not good of her to say so. 21. She ... two mistakes in the test.
- Her mistakes ... bad. 22. They ... glad to see her.
23. It... a rainy day,... he an umbrella with him?

Exercise 2. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative:

1. Her name is Lucy. 2. Ted is nine. 3. Her face is round. 4. He is nice.
5. It is a good film. 6. My flat is fine. 7. I am happy. 8. They are clever.
9. His cat is black. 10. We are at school. 11. You are pale. 12. Her baby
is in bed. 13. It is a nice day. 14. They are late. 15. She has a white dress.
16. They have a four-year-old son. 17. You have a big car. 18. We have
many English books. 19. He has many uncles and aunts. 20. The house has five floors. 21.
She is from Russia. 22. Her name is Nelly. 23. It is time to go to bed. 24. You're a first-
year student. 25. It's cold today. 26. We are glad to see them.

Exercise 3. Finish the following sentences

1. It is 2. She is 3. We are 4. They have 5. I am 6. Why is she ...?
7. Why am I ... ? 8. Her bag is . 9. for has.... 10. We have.... II. 11. You have
12. Has he...? 13. Is he ... ? 14. Are they... ? 15. Is her flat... ? 16. Are the chil-
dren...?
17. Have they... ? 18. Is it time ... ?

Lesson 2

I. REVISION

Using Be

Exercise 1. Put a necessary article.

- 1) Red is _____ color.
2) _____ bee is _____ insect.
3) _____ ant is _____ insect.
4) _____ bear is _____ animal.
5) _____ bee is _____ insect.
6) _____ ant is _____ insect.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use **a** or **an** and the words in the list.

<i>animal</i>	<i>country</i>
<i>language</i>	
<i>city</i>	<i>insect</i>
<i>sport</i>	

1. Arabic is a language.
2. _ Rome is a city.
3. A cat is an animal.

4. Tennis is _____.
5. Chicago is _____.
6. Spanish is _____.
7. Mexico is _____.
8. A cow is _____.
9. A fly is _____.
10. Baseball is _____.
11. China is _____.
12. Russian is _____.

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Choose the right answer.

1. When at last she looked at us and smiled, we knew she was _____ danger.
 a) with c) to
 b) in d) out of
2. I'm sorry I couldn't come at four, I _____ an appointment with my doctor.
 a) broke c) had
 b) made d) did
3. If you want to _____ fit you should go to the gym or at least exercise at home.
 a) do c) make
 b) stay d) gain
4. The man _____ an injection against pneumonia.
 a) received c) had
 b) gave d) did
5. My grandfather's over 95 and is _____ pretty poor health these days.
 a) on c) with
 b) to d) in
6. I was told to _____ the medicine three times a day, before meals.
 a) take c) get
 b) eat d) do
7. Eat your vegetables. They'll _____ you good.
 a) make c) have
 b) get d) do
8. The key to losing weight is to _____ make exercises.
 a) get c) go
 b) make d) create
9. You should try to _____ an alternative to all those sugary snacks you eat.
 a) make c) take
 b) find d) do
10. I'm going to make a real effort to get _____ shape for the summer.
 a) on c) in

- b) to d) from
11. Try spreading something low fat _____ your bread instead of butter.
a) in c) around
b) through d) on

Exercise 2. Write the appropriate body part.

BODY

1. You stand on your _____.
2. You hear with your _____.
3. You hold with your _____.
4. You see with your _____.
5. You walk with your _____.
6. You kneel on your _____.
7. You smell with your _____.
8. You bite with your _____.
9. You eat with your _____.
10. You carry your backpack on your _____.

Exercise 3. Choose the right word.

- The FINGER is a part of the _____.
a) ear c) eye
b) stomach d) hand
- The SOLE is a part of the _____.
a) hand c) eye
b) foot d) chest
- The PUPIL is a part of the _____.
a) eye c) foot
b) ear d) hand
- The TOE is a part of the _____.
a) ear c) eye
b) foot d) hand
- The WRIST is a part of the _____.
a) foot c) ear
b) hand d) eye
- The CALF is a part of the _____.
a) leg c) head
b) arm d) chest
- The IRIS is a part of the _____.
a) foot c) ear
b) hand d) eye
- The HILL is a part of the _____.
a) eye c) hand
b) foot d) ear
- The SHIN is a part of the _____.
a) arm c) head
b) leg d) ear

- a) foot c) head
b) hand d) eye

Exercise 4. Correlate the word in the left column with its definition in the right one.

1.	kidney	a.	an organ in the head which controls thought and feeling
2.	lung	b.	two small, fleshy organs in the throat
3.	liver	c.	a baglike organ in which food is broken down for use by the body
4.	heart	d.	one of twenty-four bones protecting the chest
5.	brain	e.	one of a pair of organs which separate waste liquid from the blood
6.	tonsils	f.	one of two bony parts of the face in which teeth are set
7.	rib	g.	a large organ which cleans the blood
8.	stomach	h.	one of a pair of breathing organs in the chest
9.	jaw	i.	a passage from the back of the mouth down inside the neck
10.	throat	j.	an organ in the chest which controls the flow of blood by pushing it round the body

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Express surprise using the models:

Models: *She is thirty. — Is she ?*
He hasn't any pictures. — Hasn't he ?
I'm a student. — Are you?

1. She is in her last year at the University.
2. Bill is the best football player in our school.
3. Tom has a new bicycle.
4. I have a new hat.
5. Jane isn't at school today.
6. It's ten o'clock.
7. They are my good friends.
8. I haven't any camera.
9. I am absent-minded.
10. She has a good job.
11. We are married.
12. Maria is never late.

Exercise 2. Change the sentences according to the model:

A. Model: *She is from Canada. — Tell (him, her) she is from Canada.*

1. Jim is ill. 2. Her name is Mary.
3. Their baby is nice. 4. It is a fine plan.
5. Jack is late again. 6. It is his book.
7. Her son is twelve. 8. She has English books.
9. They have a nice flat. 10. It is a fine day.
11. She is not happy. 12. They are not at home.
13. She has no children. 14. We have no cat.
15. It is a good idea. 16. It is not warm today.

B. Model: *Why is he sad? — Ask him why he is sad.*

1. Why is Kate late? 2. Why is he pale?
3. Why is the day so long? 4. Why is his idea bad?
5. Why is their child ill? 6. Why is her dress dirty?
7. Why aren't they at school?
8. Why am I so angry? 9. Why aren't we happy?

Exercise 3. Change the sentences according to the model:

Model: *Is he twenty ? — I wonder if he is twenty.*

1. Is she happy?

2. Is he sleepy?
3. Are you worried?
4. Is Π sick?
5. Is it time to go to school?
6. Is it easy to translate verbs “to be,” “to have” in this text?
7. Is the doctor in?
8. Are they out?
9. Is Ann well?
10. Has she any sons?
11. Have they many friends?
12. Have you a summer cottage?
13. Has he a fast car?
14. Has this child a cat?
15. Is it important to see them immediately?
16. Are they well?
17. Is she beautiful?
18. Is it five o'clock?
19. Are they busy?
20. Is the winter cold in Moscow?
21. Is it cold today?

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

What country , capital...?

Draw a line from the name of the country in the left column to the name of the capital in the right one.

The aim: learn the names of European countries and their capitals.

Belgium	Amsterdam
France	London
The Netherlands	Brussels
Luxemburg	Dublin
Germany	Warsaw
England	Berlin
Ireland	Vienna
Italy	Madrid
Spain	Rome

Switzerland	Copenhagen
Greece	Luxemburg
Poland	Athens
Portugal	Paris
Denmark	Bern
Austria	Lisbon

Lesson 3

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Change the singular sentences to plural ones.

SINGULAR	PLURAL
1. An ant is an insect.	_____
2. A computer is a machine.	_____
3. A dictionary is a book.	_____
4. A chicken is a bird.	_____
5. A rose is a flower.	_____
6. A carrot is a vegetable.	_____

Exercise 2. Game.

Direction: Work in small groups. Close your books for this activity. Your teacher will say the beginning of the sentence. As a group, write the complete sentence. In the end, the group who completes the most sentences correctly wins the game.

Example:

TEACHER (*books open*): Spanish

GROUP (*books closed*): Spanish is a language.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. A bear | 8. A dictionary |
| 2. An ant | 9. Chickens |
| 3. London | 10. China |
| 4. Spring | 11. Winter and summer |
| 5. A carrot | 12. Arabic ... |
| 6. September and October | 13. A computer ... |
| 7. Mexico and Canada | 14. A fly |

II. VOCABULARY

FAMILY AND RELATIVES

Exercise 1. Correlate English words with Russian equivalents.

1. husband	a) жена
2. wife	b) внучатый племянник
3. spouse	c) близнецы
4. parents	d) брат и сестра
5. twins	e) дедушка и бабушка
6. sibling	f) муж
7. grandparents	g) внуки и внучки
8. grandchildren	h) супруг
9. stepmother	i) приемная семья
10. great-grandfather	j) мачеха
11. half-sister	k) прадедушка
12. stepsister	l) сводная сестра
13. foster family	m) сестра по одному из родителей
14. grandnephew	n) родители

Exercise 2. Give the definition to the words.

e.g. My grandfather is my mother's father.

1. My parents are _____.
2. My aunt is _____.
3. Spouses are _____.
4. My brother-in-law is _____.
5. My grandmother is _____.
6. My niece is _____.
7. My nephew is _____.
8. My grandson is _____.
9. My uncle is _____.

Exercise 3. Correlate the word in the left column with its definition in the right one.

1. widow	a. one or more relatives, such as siblings or cousins, taken collectively
2. spouse	b. granddaughter of one's sibling
3. fosterage	c. a person's husband or wife
4. grandniece	d. an act of fostering an-
5. stepbrother	

6. half-blooded	other's child as if it were your own
7. son-in-law	e. a woman whose husband has died (and who has not re-married)
8. folks	f. having only one parent in common
9. kin	g. the son of one's stepfather or stepmother who is not the son of one's mother and is not the son of one's father
	h. the husband of one's child
	i. the members of one's household; especially one's parents and immediate family

Exercise 4. "AGE" MULTIPLE-CHOICE quiz

- A/an _____ is a very young human between 6 months and two years of age.
 - infant
 - pre-school child
 - teen
 - youth
- A _____ is a baby who has been recently born.
 - youth
 - newborn
 - toddler
 - teenager
- A/an _____ is an older child whose age ranges between 13 to 19 years old.
 - teenager
 - adult
 - toddler
 - infant
- A/an _____ person is an adult who is not very old.
 - elderly
 - senior
 - middle-aged
 - old
- A/an _____ is a young child whose age ranges between one and three years old.
 - teen
 - senior
 - youth
 - toddler
- I can't imagine that our mother is celebrating her fifty second birthday! She looks so young, but she is already in her _____.
 - mid-fifties
 - sixties
 - late forties
 - early fifties
- A/an _____ is a young person who can't vote on the election.
 - junior
 - senior
 - underage
 - teen
- People who are over 65 years are called _____ people.
 - young
 - middle-aged
 - elderly
 - toddler
- The _____ are people between 40 and 60.

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| a) elderly | c) senior |
| b) old | d) middle-aged |
| 10. A/an _____ | is a person who is usually 21 years old. |
| a) infant | c) man |
| b) adult | d) teen |

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use the right pronoun:

A.

1. Kate and (I, me) work together.
2. We spent our holiday together with (them, they);
3. My sister and (I, me) are good friends.
4. It's (he, him).
5. (She, her) writes to (he, him) every day.
6. (We, us) enjoy playing tennis.
7. Will you give (her, she) and (I, me) some help?
8. Helen and (they, them) are next-door neighbours.

B.

1. (My, me) aunt Susan is (my, me) mother's sister.
2. (Our, us) relatives are coming to see (our, us) today.
3. Tell (them, their) about it.
4. Is this (you, your) dog? There is something wrong with (it, its) ear.
5. Ask (him, his) if it's (him, his) car.
6. George and Carol are having (them, their) lunch.
7. He gave (me, my) (him, his) photograph in which I couldn't recognize (him, his).
9. We were surprised to see (them, their) in the platform, they also came to meet (our, us).

Exercise 2. Use "me," "you," "him," "her," "it," "us," "them":

1. She gave ... the book and asked to return ... to ... next week.
2. Are you going to invite... to your party?
3. My parents are coming to see ... on Saturday.
- I like to spend my weekend with
4. I didn't like the film. I don't want to speak about....
5. We'll be very happy if you go on a trip with....
6. Don't ask... this question. I don't know how to answer....
7. If she doesn't arrive tomorrow send... a telegram.
8. I'm sorry to trouble..., but I want... to do... a favour.
9. Let's don't wait for..., they are always late.
10. Do you want... to do for... ? I don't mind....

IV. USE OF ENGLISH

Singular and Plural

Exercise 1. Write down the following words in the plural.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| 1. A mountain | two |
| 2. A sledge | two..... |
| 3. A pond | two..... |
| 4. A restaurant | two..... |
| 5. A skier | two..... |
| 6. A hill | two..... |
| 7. A park | two..... |

Lesson 4

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: Pair work.

Directions: Your partner will ask you to name something. Answer in a complete sentence. You can look at your book before you speak. When you speak, look at your partner.
Example:

<i>Partner A</i>	<i>Partner B</i>
1.a country 2.an insect	1.two countries 2.a sea- son

PARTNER A: Name a country.

PARTNER B: Brazil is a country

PARTNER A: Yes, Brazil is a country.

Your turn now.

PARTNER B: Name two countries.

PARTNER A: Italy and China are countries.

Your turn now.

PARTNER B: Name an insect.

PARTNER A: A bee is an insect.

PARTNER B: Yes, a bee is an insect.

Your turn now.

PARTNER A: Name a season.

PARTNER B: Etc.

Remember: You can look at your book before you speak. When you speak, look at your partner.

PARTNER A	PARTNER B
1. A language	1. Two cities
2. Two languages	2. An island
3. A city	3. Two countries in Asia
4. An animal	4. A vegetable
5. Two seasons	5. A street in this city

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Write down 8-10 sentences about your friend and his/her family.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 2. Make up a text using the following words: mother, English, housewife, village, little, professor, student, lectures, makes, does not, studies, name, does

The boy's 1. _____ is Jerome. He is an 2. _____ schoolboy. He lives in a small 3. _____ not far from London. His 4. _____ doesn't work. She is a 5. _____. She 6. _____ the house, 7. _____ breakfast, dinner and supper. Jerome's father is a 8. _____. He 9. _____ at University. Jerome's brother is a 10. _____. He 11. _____ at Oxford University. Jerome's sister is a 12. _____ girl. Her name is Bell. Bell 13. _____ go to school yet, she is only four. Jerome loves his family.

Exercise 3. Arrange the words in order of increasing age.

youth, newborn, toddler, teenager, infant, elderly, as old as hills, senior, middle-aged, under-age

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Change the sentences according to the model:

Model: *This is her book. — This book is hers.*

1. This is my house. 2. These are my dogs. 3. This is his car.
4. These are his sons. 5. This is your room. 6. These are your rooms.
7. This is our office. 8. These are our cups. 9. This is their garden.
10. These are their flowerbeds

Exercise 2. Use reflexive pronouns:

1. It is easy to translate this text. I can do it
2. My brother is only three years old. But he can wash and dress
3. Who made such a beautiful dress? — I have made it
4. He... can't believe that he took the first place.
5. You can make a cup of coffee for....
6. Don't worry about us. We can take care of....
7. Who told you they got married? — Helen....
8. The taxi didn't come and we had to carry our heavy luggage
9. She looked at ... in the mirror and was satisfied.
10. She learnt English 11. The knife is very sharp. Don't cut....
12. The play... was interesting but the acting was poor.

Exercise 3. Use reflexive or personal pronouns:

1. He is very selfish. He only thinks of....
2. Look behind ...! You've dropped something.
3. When she came to ... she found ... on the hospital bed.
4. It was so dark that we could hardly see anything in front of....
5. Take care of...! Don't work too hard.
6. I don't like anybody to do my work instead of....
7. It's cold. Close the door behind.
8. I always keep this dictionary in front of... on my desk.

Lesson 5

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use a verb (*am, is are*). Use a noun (*a student/students*)

1. We are students.
2. I _____.
3. Rita _____.

4. Rita and Tom _____.
5. You (*one person*) _____.
6. You (*two persons*) _____.

Exercise 2. Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Close your books. Complete the sentences with a form of **be** + a **student/students**. Point to the student or students as you name them.

Example:

TEACHER: (*name of a student in the class*) Yoko....

STUDENT: (*The student point to Yoko*) Yoko is a student.

1. (*name of a student*)
2. (*name of a student*) and (*name of a student*)
3. I
4. (*name of a student*) and I
5. We
6. (*name of a student*)
7. (*name of a student*) and (*name of a student*)
8. They
9. You
10. (*name of a student*) and (*name of a student*) and (*name of a student*)

II. VOCABULARY.



Exercise 1. Correlate the words in the left column with their descriptions in the right one.

**Ex-
er-
cise
2.**

**Ex-
er-
ci-**

1. manager	a) a person who keeps records, takes notes and handles general clerical work
2. receptionist	b) a person (usually a woman) who takes care of other people's young or trained to provide care for the sick
3. secretary	c) the head cook of an establishment such as a restaurant, club, or wealthy family
4. accountant	d) a person whose job is to manage something, such as a business, a restaurant, or a sports team
5. surgeon	e) an employee who receives visitors and/or calls, typically in an office setting
6. nurse	f) an attendant who serves customers in a restaurant, cafe or similar
7. chef (chefs)	g) an employee who receives visitors and/or calls, typically in an office setting
8. waiter	h) one whose profession includes organizing, maintaining and auditing the records of another. The records are usually but not always financial records.
9. painter	i) h. a teacher or a faculty member at a college or university
10. professor	j) one who performs surgery; a doctor who performs operations on
	k) an artist who paints pictures

sExercise 2. Correlate the English words with its Russian equivalents.

1. a supervisor	a) художник
2. a typist	b) врач, медик
3. a cashier	c) каменотес, каменщик
4. a physician	d) кассир
5. a pediatrician	e) оптовик, оптовый торговец
6. a wholesaler	f) юрист, адвокат
7. a retailer	g) судья
8. an artist	h) педиатр
9. a playwright	i) контролер
10. a mason	j) машинистка
11. a carpenter	k) физик
12. physicist	l) лавочник, розничный торговец
13. a judge	m) плотник
14. a lawyer	

	n) драматург
--	--------------

Exercise 3. Change the words so that they match the text.

<p style="text-align: center;">My family</p> <p>I have a large family. My father is fifty-seven. He works as an _____ at a plant. My mother is fifty-two. She works as a _____. My younger brother is a _____ of economics.</p> <p>I also have an _____ sister. She is married. She is an _____ and her husband is a _____. They have a daughter Lena, my niece, who is a very talented girl. She plays the piano and writes interesting poems.</p>	<p>ENGINE</p> <p>TYPE</p> <p>STUDY</p> <p>OLD</p> <p>COUNT</p> <p>DRIVE</p>
---	---

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use "for," "to" or "by" where necessary with the reflexive pronouns:

- I read the letter ... first and then gave it to my mother.
- Mary doesn't like noisy companies. She prefers to stay
- Did she go on holiday ... ?
- If you don't believe me you can come and see it... .
- I saw this programme on TV
- The suitcase was too heavy for me to carry it....
- I took the opportunity to talk to him seeing that he was....
- I heard this news on the radio
- I'll tell you this story and then you can judge it....
- "This girl is quite beautiful," he thought... but said nothing.

Lesson 6







I. REVISION

Part 1

Exercise 1: Sentence practice

Directions: Write the name of the person next to his or her job.

Artist _____	Gardener _____
Bus driver _____	Doctor _____
Police officer _____	Photographer _____

 Jim	 Ann	 Ms. Black
 Mike	 Mr Rice	 Sue

Part II.

Directions: Complete the sentences with the correct information.

- Ann *isn't* _____ a gardener. She *is a photographer* _____.
- Mike *is* _____ a gardener. He _____ an artist.
- Jim _____ a driver. He _____.
- Sue _____ a photographer. She _____.
- Mr Rice _____ a police officer. He _____.
- Ms. Black isn't a _____. She _____.
- I'm not a _____. I'm a _____.

II. VOCABULARY

TRAVELLING



Exercise 1. Correlate the English words in the left column with their Russian equivalents.

1. багаж	a) gas, gasoline, petrol
2. бензин	b) foreigner
3. билет	c) to go abroad
4. валюта	d) (foreign/hard) currency
5. взлетать	e) to take off/to leave the ground
6. вокзал	f) baggage, luggage
7. границ	g) border, frontier
8. поехать за границу	h) direction
9. иностранец	i) (railroad/railway/train) station
10. направление	j) journey, voyage
11. поездка	k) ticket
12. путешествие	l) (short) journey, trip, excursion, outing, tour

Exercise 2. Choose one word from the suggested ones.

Особенности употребления существительных: *bank, shore, coast, beach, seaside*.

Bank - это склон холма или берега реки.

Coast - побережье океана или моря, иногда целый регион, уходящий вглубь суши.

Shore - участок земли непосредственно возле кромки воды океана или озера.

Beach - это пляж, полоса земли вдоль берега моря или океана, реже реки или озера. Слово *beach* может также переводиться как «галька» (диалект).

Seaside схоже по значению с *coast*, но звучит менее официально; оно подразумевает не географический термин, а скорее приморский курорт, ассоциирующийся с отдыхом и развлечениями.

Strand - берег, используется редко и только в литературе и поэзии.

1)
There
is a
small
lake

not far from the town and we like playing on its _____.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| a) seaside | c) coast |
| b) bank | d) shore |

1) Children enjoy building sand castles on the _____.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| a) bank | c) beach |
| b) strand | d) seaside |

2) This place used to be a tiny village, but nowadays it is a modern _____ resort.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| a) bank | c) seaside |
| b) strand | d) beach |

3) We were sitting on the river _____ and watching fish splashing.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| a) seaside | c) bank |
| b) beach | d) shore |

5) They spent two wonderful weeks on the _____ of the Carrebean Sea.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| a) banks | c) strands |
| b) beach | d) shores |

6) _____ volleyball and football are very popular nowadays.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| a) bank | c) strand |
| b) beach | d) shore |

- 7) You can hardly see many beaches along the southern _____ of the White Sea.
 a) bank c) beach
 b) coast d) strand
- 8) There is a little hotel on the sea _____.
 a) side c) strand
 b) beach d) shore
- 9) There were some boys fishing on the _____ of the river.
 a) bank c) beach
 b) coast d) seaside
- 10) Little children often play with _____ ball at the seaside.
 a) bank c) seaside
 b) strand d) beach
- 11) Many English people often go to the _____ in summer.
 a) bank c) seaside
 b) strand d) beach
- 12) The pebbles of the seashore, especially worn by waves are called _____ in the UK.
 a) banks c) beaches
 b) strands d) sides
- 13) Brighton, a very popular _____ city is known all over the world.
 a) bank c) seaside
 b) strand d) beach
- 14) This warm current provides mild water in the _____ area.
 a) coastal c) beach
 b) bank d) strand

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use nouns in the possessive case instead of the prepositional phrases:

1. the title of the book
2. the economy of the country
3. the decision of the government
4. the work of the next week
5. the holiday of three weeks
6. the wedding of Tom and Jane
7. the works of K. Marx
8. the toys of my children
9. the bedroom of my sisters
10. the house of my brother-in-law
11. the hobby of my wife
12. the car of the Millers
13. the photo of her boyfriend
14. the newspaper of last Saturday
15. the umbrella of Professor Jones.

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences using nouns in the possessive case:

1. _____
4. My ...father is my father-in-law.
5. My father has a brother, his daughter is my ... niece.
6. My ... parents are my grandparents.
7. My ... children are my grandchildren.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Choose the right verb. Circle it.

Example: I ... this English poem by heart yesterday.

- a) learn b) learnt c) will learn

1. Tomorrow she ... this text into Russian.
a) translates b) translated c) will translate
2. This year my sister often ... good marks in English.
a) Gets b) got c) will get
3. The children ... English very soon.
a) speak b) spoke c) will speak
4. They ... a lot of questions last Monday.
a) ask b) asked c) will ask

Exercise 2. Make up a dialogue. Number the sentences in the correct order.

- 1) I'm in the fourth form And you? ☒
- 2) It's OK. All students wear uniform in our school. What about you? ☒
- 3) What form are you in? ☒
- 4) Oh, in some Russian schools students wear it. But we don't. Are there any new subjects in your time-table? ☒
- 5) I'm in the fifth form. I see you are in a uniform. Do you like it? ☒
- 6) Yes, there are. I hope they will be not boring. ☒

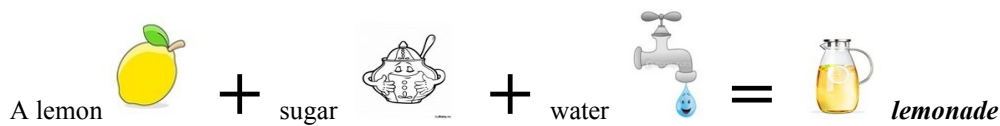
Lesson 7**I. REVISION****Exercise 1. Sentence practice.**

Directions: Write sentences using **is** or **are** and an adjective from the list.

<i>cold</i>	<i>funny</i>	<i>round</i>
<i>sweet</i>		
<i>dangerous</i>	<i>hot</i>	<i>small/little</i>
<i>wet</i>		
<i>dry</i>	<i>important</i>	<i>sour</i>
<i>flat</i>	<i>large/big</i>	<i>square</i>

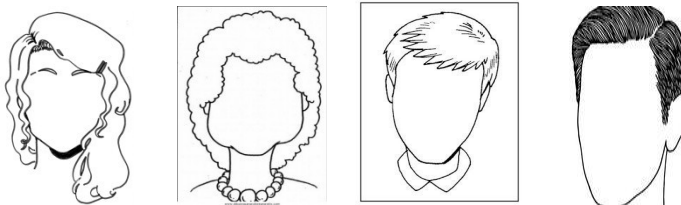
1. Fire is hot.
2. Ice and snow _____.
3. A box _____.

4. Balls and oranges _____.
5. Sugar _____.
6. An elephant _____,
but a mouse _____.
7. A rain forest _____,
but a desert _____.
8. A joke _____.
9. Good health _____.
10. Guns aren't safe, They _____.
11. A coin _____ small, round, and
_____.
12. A lemon _____.



Exercise 2. Let's talk: pair work

Directions: Complete the drawings by making the faces **happy, angry, sad and nervous**. Then show your drawings to your partner. Your partner will identify the emotions in your drawings.



Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use **is, isn't, are, aren't**.

1. A ball isn't _____.
2. Balls are _____.
3. Lemons _____.
4. Ripe bananas _____ yellow too.
5. A lemon _____ sweet. It _____ sour.
6. My pen _____ heavy. It _____ light.
7. This room _____ dark. It _____ light.
8. My classmates _____ friendly.
9. A turtle _____ slow.
10. Airplanes _____ slow. They _____ fast.
11. The floor in the classroom _____ clean. It _____ dirty.
12. The weather _____ cold today.
13. The sun _____ bright today.
14. My shoes _____ comfortable.

- 11) It is rather dangerous to dive or swim here because of the strong _____.
 a) current c) motion
 b) traffic jam d) pressure
- 12) The ship brought a _____ of tea and spices to the port.
 a) bag c) freight
 b) burden d) cargo
- 13) The waves _____ against the board of the boat.
 a) knocked c) rattled
 b) lapped d) kicked
- 14) _____ wave can be very dangerous.
 a) current c) tidal
 b) windy d) rough

Exercise 2. Choose the right answer.

- 1) If your luggage weighs too much, then you will be charged an _____ fee.
 a) additional c) extra
 b) excess d) high
- 2) When you get to the airport, your luggage will have to be _____.
 a) balanced c) sealed
 b) estimated d) weighed
- 3) Passengers must _____ their seat belts when the plane is taking off.
 a) attach c) fix
 b) fasten d) tie
- 4) _____ is a place where planes land and take off.
 a) landing c) terminal
 b) runway d) departure
- 5) If you want a cheap air ticket you must _____ well in advance.
 a) book c) engage
 b) buy d) reserve
- 6) He couldn't _____ his fear of flying.
 a) overcome c) give up
 b) struggle d) win

Exercise 3. Change the words so that they match the text.

<p>Travelling by air has both advantages as well as _____. The _____ advantage is that it is the fastest way to get from one place to another, especially when long distances are involved. It helps us save a lot of time. The air traveling is very comfortable. When we travel by air, we sit _____ in an</p>	<p>ADVANTAGE GREAT</p> <p>COMFORT</p>
---	---

<p>armchair, read magazines or do what we want. A plane ticket can be purchased by telephone or on the Internet and that is also very convenient. Travelling by air has its disadvantages, too. First of all, flying is often the most _____ form of transportation, _____ if reservations are not made well in advance. Some people might not be able to afford to fly on the budget airline. Besides air travels have the reputation of being _____ and a lot of people are afraid of flying. Finally, travelling by air, we can't stop wherever we want to enjoy _____ landscapes on our way as we do in a trip by car or boat.</p>	<p>EXPENSE SPECIAL</p> <p>DANGER</p> <p>BEAUTY</p>
--	--

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Make the following nouns plural:

A.

family, woman, duck, lake, photo, quiz, tomato, play, ship, uncle, pony, leaf, belief, face, postman, toy, tooth, kerchief, mouse, child, umbrella, curriculum, magazine, knife, life, path, class, roof, grass, cup, city, phenomenon.

B.

mother-in-law, butterfly, reading room, standard lamp, inkpot, tape recorder, son-in-law, exercise book, suitcase, blackbird, passer-by, ex-president.

Exercise 2. Read the following words in the singular:

rooms, moments, pipes, plays, years, storms, kitchens, stockings, pockets, clocks, answers, replies, feelings, rains, nights, husbands, stars, children, actions, men, geese, sheep, ships, drops, beliefs, days, trains, roads, oceans, seas, continents, islands, voices, teeth, phenomena, curricula.

Exercise 3. Use the verbs in the correct form:

1. My watch (to be) ten minutes fast. 2. These data (to be) not accurate. 3. No news (to be) good news. 4. Mathematics (to be) my favourite subject when I was at school. 5. Money (to do) not make you happy. 6. Your clothes (to hang) on the chair. 7. The goods (to have) arrived. 8. The pyjamas (to be) too short. 9. Your advice (to have) helped me greatly. 10. How many pieces of furniture (to be) there in your living room? 11. In England postmen (to wear) a uniform. 12. Mice (to be) also domestic animals. 13. Paper (to be) very expensive

today. 14. Your hair (to need) cutting. 15. There (to be) a lot of different fruits at the green-grocer's.

Exercise 4. Read the following words in the singular:

rooms, moments, pipes, plays, years, storms, kitchens, stockings, pockets, clocks, answers, replies, feelings, rains, nights, husbands, stars, children, actions, men, geese, sheep, ships, drops, beliefs, days, trains, roads, oceans, seas, continents, islands, voices, teeth, phenomena, curricula.

Lesson 8

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: pair work

Directions: Work with a partner. Take turns making two sentences for each picture. Use the given adjectives. You can look at your book before you speak. When you speak, look at your partner.

Example: The girl ... happy/sad.










PARTNER A: The girl isn't happy. She is sad.
Your turn now.

Example: The flower ... beautiful/ugly.



PARTNER B: The flower is beautiful. It isn't ugly.
Your turn now.

Partner A	Partner B
 <p>1. The table ... clean/ dirty.</p>	 <p>1. The man ... friendly/ unfriendly</p>
 <p>2. The little boy ... sick/ well.</p>	 <p>2. The coffee ... cold/ hot.</p>

$\omega = \frac{\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1+x^{-2})^{x^2}}{\int_0^x \frac{\sin t}{1+\cos^2 t} dt} \cdot \sum_{n=1}^{100} \frac{1}{n^2}$ <p>3. The algebra problem ... easy/difficult.</p>	 <p>3. The woman .. tall/short.</p>
 <p>4. The cars ... old/new.</p>	 <p>4. ken`s sister ... old/young.</p>

Exercise 2. Let`s talk: a game.

Directions: Practice using adjectives.

Part I. Look at the words. Check (✓) all the words you know. Your teacher will explain the words you don`t know.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. ___ hungry | 11. ___ angry. |
| 2. ___ thirsty | 12. ___ nervous. |
| 3. ___ sleepy | 13. ___ quiet |
| 4. ___ tired | 14. ___ lazy |
| 5. ___ old | 15. ___ hardworking |
| 6. ___ young | 16. ___ famous |
| 7. ___ happy | 17. ___ sick. |
| 8. ___ homesick | 18. ___ healthy |
| 9. ___ married | 19. ___ friendly |
| 10. ___ single | 20. Shy |

Part II. Sit in a circle. Speaker 1 makes a sentence using “I” and the first word. Speaker 2 repeats the information about Speaker 1 and makes a new sentence using the second word. Continue around the circle until everyone in class has spoken. The teacher is the last person to speak and must repeat the information about everyone in the class.

Example:

SPEAKER A: I`m not hungry.

SPEAKER B: He is not hungry.

I`m thirsty.

SPEAKER C: He is not hungry.

She is thirsty.

I`m sleepy.

II. VOCABULARY

HOTEL ROOMS AND SERVICE



Exercise 1. Correlate the English words in the left column with their Russian equivalents.

1. single room	a) двухместный номер с двумя кроватями
2. twin room	b) стандартный номер
3. double room	c) час, с наступлением которого возможно заселение в номер (устанавливается администрацией гостиницы)
4. standard room	d) полупансион (как правило, завтрак и ужин)
5. superior room	e) одноместный номер
6. junior suite room	f) номер «люкс»
7. B & B – bed and breakfast	g) номер повышенной комфортности
8. HB – half board	h) номер «полулюкс»
9. FB – full board	i) питание: завтрак
10. suite room	j) трехразовое питание
11. all inclusive	k) час, до которого необходимо освободить номер в день отъезда
12. check-in time	l) оплатить услуги
13. check-out time	m) двухместный номер с одной двуспальной кроватью
14. pay for services	n) все включено

Exercise 2. Make up a dialogue from different phrases.

- 1) - I'd like to book a room, please.
- 2) - Single please.
- 3) - For October 15.
- 4) - Single or double?
- 5) - For what date?
- 6) - The price is 8 pounds per person sharing a room.
- 7) - How much is it for a single room please.

- 8) - Is there a reduction for children? I'm coming with my daughter.
- 9) -Yes, madam.

Exercise 3. Make up the right sentence.

- 1) good Travelling is a see opportunity to world the.
- 2) Nowadays only travel people not for pleasure also but business on.
- 3) by Travelling air is the convenient most and means comfortable of travelling.
- 4) to Let's to go the station off see Jack.
- 5) voyage We going week on a sea next are.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use articles where necessary:

1.... London is... capital of... Great Britain,... full name of which is ... United Kingdom of ... Great Britain and ... Northern Ireland.

2.... Volga is ... fabulous river. 3. They used to spend their summer holidays on ... Black Sea coast in ... Crimea.

4. Many European adventurers crossed ... Atlantic Ocean in ... search of... riches on... American continent prior to ... Columbus. 5. ... Gorki Street was renamed into ... Tverskaya Street.

6. ...Red Square and... Kremlin are... heart of... capital. 7.... London was founded in... 1st century BC by ... Julius Caesar. 8.... St. Petersburg was founded on... banks of ... Neva by Peter ... Great.

9. ... Johnsons are our next-door neighbours. 10. ... Canada is situated in... northern part of... North America. 11. Beyond lay... Smoky Mountains. 12. We left for ... East on the following morning. 13. We came to ... Ohio River after that. 14. They passed many coal mines on... way. 15. We crossed... historic Delaware River at... Trenton. 16. He arrived in ... New York on ... very rainy day. 17. The Mannings went through ... Blue Ridge Mountains on their trip. 18. She spent several hours at... Bronx Zoo on... Monday. 19. They took... wonderful boat ride around ... Manhattan on ... last day of their visit. 20. ... Dr. Rebecca Richards is our dentist. 21.... Lions donated... money for... new park. 22. You could buy ... Picasso for £300 in those days. 23. I'm reading ... Agatha Christie at... moment. 24.... Lady Diana's wedding dress was very beautiful. 25. ... Sir Michael has made it very clear. 26.... Ryan gave ... Sunday Tribune to his father.

Exercise 2. Use articles where necessary:

A.

1. ... room 25 is on ... 3d floor. 2. ... lecture begins at ... 9 o'clock in ... morning. 3. ... 5 o'clock tea is ... tradition in England. 4. Open ... textbook on ... page 20 and look at ... picture at... top of... page. 5.... February is... shortest month of... year. 6. He read... story from... beginning to ... end. 7.... new year begins on... 1st of ...January. 8. She is in... 10th year at... school and her brother is... 3d year student at... university. 9. ... number 10, Downing Street is... residence of... British Prime Minister.

B.

1.... fish is more useful than... meat. 2. Don't drink... milk, it is very cold. 3.... water in... river is quite warm this summer.

4. Can you bake... bread? 5.... bread isn't enough for... three of us. 6. I take... coffee with... sugar. 7.... English like to drink ... tea with ... milk. 8.... man can't live without... air. 9.

There was... smell of... spring in... air. 10. You married her not for... love but for... money.

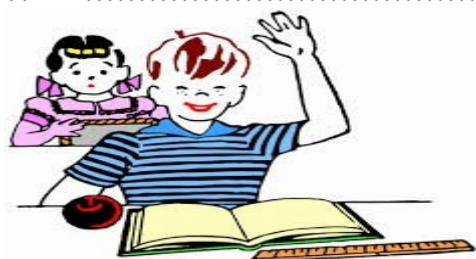
IV. USE OF ENGLISH

Exercise 1. Write down 7 questions you could ask your teacher in the lesson.

Example: May I go out?

Can I sit near the window?

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.



Lesson 9

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: pair work

Directions: Check (v) each adjective that describes town (the city or town where you are studying now). When you finish, compare your work with a partner. Do you and your partner have checks beside the same adjectives? Report to the class on things you disagree about.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. _ big | 11. _ noisy |
| 2. _ small | 12. _ quiet |
| 3. _ clean | 13. _ crowded |
| 4. _ dirty | 14. _ not crowded |
| 5. _ friendly | 15. _ hot |
| 6. _ unfriendly | 16. _ cold |
| 7. _ safe | 17. _ warm |

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 8. _ dangerous | 18. _ cool |
| 9. _ beautiful | 19. _ expensive |
| 10. _ ugly | 20. _ inexpensive/ cheap |

Exercise 2: Let`s talk: game

Directions: Sit in small groups. Close your books for this activity. Your teacher will ask you to name things. As a group, make a list. The teacher will give you only a short time to make the list. Share the list with the rest of your class. The group that makes the longest list gets a point. The group with the most points at the end of the game is the winner.

Example: round

TEACHER: Name something that is round.

GROUP A`s list: a ball, an orange, the world

GROUP B`s list: a baseball, a basketball, a soccer ball

GROUP C`s list: a ball, a head, an orange, the world, the sun, a planer

Result: Group 3 wins a point.

- | | | |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. hot | 6. flat | 11. beautiful |
| 2. square | 7. little | 12. expensive |
| 3. sweet | 8. Important | 13. cheap |
| 4. sour | 9. cold | 14. free |
| 5. large | 10. funny | 15. delicious |

II. VOCABULARY

DAILY ROUTINE

Exercise 1. Arrange the words in the order of actions.

get up, do homework, have breakfast, go to school, come home, wake up, have lunch, have dinner, go home, sleep, clean teeth, go to bed.

Exercise 2. Correlate the English words in the left column with their Russian equivalents.

1. daily routine	a. принимать душ
2. an early riser	b. отдыхать
3. to take a shower	c. приводить волосы в порядок
4. to order one`s hair	d. ранняя пташка
5. to put on make up	e. ежедневный порядок
6. to be late for	f. наносить макияж
7. to go to work by car	g. опаздывать на
8. to have a rest	h. ездить на работу на машине

Exercise 3. Make up phrases.

1. wake	a. breakfast
2. have	b. coffee
3. drink	c. up
4. read	d. school
5. go to	e. work
6. start	f. a newspaper
7. ride	g. home
8. come	h. a horse
9. send	i. an e-mail
10. listen to	j. clothes
11. change	k. music
12. wash	l. a room
13. watch	m. English
14. study	n. bed
15. do	o. dishes
16. call	p. homework
17. clean	q. teeth
18. take	r. a friend
	s. television
	t. a shower

19. clean	
20. go to	

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 3. Use articles where necessary:

A.

1.... primitive man was... slave to ... nature. 2.I want you to tell... truth. 3. Can I see ... picture,... one he gave you ... minute ago. 4. It cost her... hundred and... fifty pounds. 5.... lecture lasts... hour and... half. 6. We called them once, then ... second and ... third time and thought we had dialed ... wrong number. 7. There are ... few points I'd like to clear up.8.... number of... 1st year students has significantly increased this year. 9. He decided to spend... few pounds he had on ... books. 10. There's ... little juice in the bottle, you can drink it. 11. "Well, is... wrong side... left side or is... wrong side ... right side? Because I got out on ... right side, so how can it be wrong?" asked Michael. 12.... hour passed,... second hour passed. 13. Mr. Kelada was chatty. He discussed... plays,..., pictures,... politics.

B.

1. What... fine day! 2. What is ... date today? 3. What... day is it today? 4. What ... beautiful weather we are having today! 5. What... warm welcome they showed. 6. Look, what... lovely present I've received. 7. What's ... news?

Exercise 4. Use articles where necessary:

1.... article is at ...bottom of... front page. 2. There must be ... way out of... difficulty. 3. ... mother didn't expect her daughter to leave ... country. 4.... party was ... great success. There were quite ... few celebrities who made ... hit with ... guitar. 5.... few were ... days on which he did not go out in ... search of ... adventure. 6. ... car started with ... jerk and disappeared around ... corner before we managed to see ... number. 7. ... parents worked from ... morning till... night, but... family could hardly make both... ends meet. 8.... flight was delayed because ... number of passengers had not come on ... board when ... boarding was announced. 9. Has ... number of... telephone changed? I can't put... call through. 10.... water in ... Baltic Sea is cold most of... time. 11. There is... tourist camp on... other bank of... river. 12. She learned to play ... piano at... age of four. 13. ... longer they argued ... less chance there was to come to ... agreement. 14. It was ... most pleasant and peaceful scene.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Do the crossword puzzle. Find 8-10 verbs on the topic "School". Write them down.

d	r	a	w	r	i	t	e
l	e	a	r	n	e	w	e
u	c	o	p	y	b	a	g
d	i	s	c	u	s	s	d
f	t	y	p	e	n	k	o
t	e	a	g	e	t	g	o
e	p	o	e	m	a	r	k
l	e	s	s	o	n	k	c

Exercise 2. Put in the prepositions *in, from, of, about, to for, with* if needed.

Dear Harry,

Thank you your letter. It was so nice to hear you! I would like to tell you.....my weekend.... the country. last Sunday I went my grandma my parents. We missed her very much. She lives the country in a house of her own.

She was very glad to see us. I took a lot pictures my family and myself.next time we'll visitmy grandma you. Please, write ... your weekend.

Best wishes us all.

Your Maxim







Lesson 10

I. REVISION

Exercise 1.Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with prepositions that describe the pictures. Use each preposition only once.

<i>above</i>	<i>between</i>	<i>next to</i>	<i>under</i>
<i>behind</i>	<i>in</i>	<i>on</i>	

 <p>The cat is.....the box.</p>	 <p>The cat is ... the hat</p>
 <p>The cat is..... the desk.</p>	 <p>The cat is..... the chair</p>
 <p>The cat is..... the bed</p>	 <p>The sausage the dog and the cat.</p>

Exercise 2: Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Close your books. Practice using prepositions of place.

Example: under

TEACHER: Put your hand under your chair. Where is your hand?

STUDENT: My hand is under my chair. OR: It's under my chair.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. on | Put your pen on your book. Where is your pen? |
| 2. in | Put your pen in your book. Where is your pen? |
| 3. under | Put your pen under your book. Where is your pen? |
| 4. next to | Put your pen next to your book. Where is your pen? |
| 5. on | Put your hand on your ear. Where is your hand? |
| 6. next to | Put your hand next to your ear. Where is your hand? |
| 7. above | Put your hand above your ear. Where is your hand? |
| 8. next to | Stand next to (...). Where are you? |
| 9. between | Stand between (...) and (...).Where are you? |
| 10. between | Put your pen between two books. Where is your pen? |
| 11. behind | Put your hand behind your head. Where is your hand? |
| 12. Follow these instructions: | Put your pen ... in your hand. |
| | ... on your arm. |
| | ... between your hands. |
| | ... under your book. |
| | ... next to your book. |
| | ...above your book. |

Exercise 3: Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Give and follow directions.

Partner A: Give directions. Your book is open. You can look at your book before you speak. When you ask, look at your partner.

Partner B: Draw the pictures Partner A describes. Your book is closed.

Example: Draw a ball on a box.

PARTNER A: (*book open*): Draw a ball on a box.

PARTNER b: (*book closed*): (*Draw the picture Partner A described.*)

1. Draw a ball on a box.
2. Draw a ball above a box.
3. Draw a ball next to a box.
4. Draw a ball under a box.
5. Draw a ball in a box.
6. Draw a banana between two apples.
7. Draw a house. Draw a bird above the house.

Draw a car next to the house.

Draw a cat between the car and the house.

8. Draw a flower. Draw a tree next to the flower.

Draw a bird above the tree. Draw a turtle under the flower.

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Make up words and phrases.

alecn thete _____
closho _____
pesle _____
od roomwhek _____
teg pu _____
veha tkrebaasf _____

Exercise 2. Rewrite the text and correct the mistakes.

Every day I get up at 7 a.m. Usually I lie in bed for 5 minutes, then I have breakfast, wake up, dress, take a shower and go to school. At 11.30 I have dinner. I come home from school at 2 p.m. I change my clothes, take my dog for a walk and start doing my homework. After that I have lunch at three usually. At 5 I watch TV or play computer games. At 7 I do homework, at 10 I sleep, then I go to bed.

Exercise 3. Insert the missing words: *several hours, have breakfast, far from, look through, are over, half past six, bath taps, at about, schoolbag, take me long, wash up.*

Вставьте пропущенные слова: several hours, have breakfast, far from, look through, are over, half past six, bath taps, at about, schoolbag, take me long, wash up

As a _____ rule, I get up at 1. _____. Then I do my morning exercises, go to the bathroom turn on the 2. _____ and take a shower. I 3. _____ at seven-thirty. For breakfast I usu-

ally have hardboiled eggs or an omelette, bread and butter, and tea. Sometimes I

4. _____ my textbooks.

Then I take my 5. _____ and go to school. I don't live 6. _____ my school, so it doesn't 7. _____ to get there. The lessons start at eight. The classes

8. _____ at two o'clock.

I come back home, have dinner, 9. _____ and go shopping. I buy foodstuffs for the family. We have supper at seven. I do my homework for the next day. It usually takes me 10. _____ to do it.

In the evening my parents and I sit and talk, watch a film on TV or read newspapers and magazines. Sometimes, we go to the cinema or to the theatre. I go to bed 11. _____ eleven o'clock.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use articles where necessary:

... room was on... 4th floor. It was ...room 405.... porter gave Sue ... key and said ... lift didn't work because it was after ... midnight. ... heavy suitcase was killing her when she was climbing ... last flight of stairs. Sue stepped into ... dark corridor, ... room was at... end of... corridor and when she opened ... door and found herself in ... small hall she felt... happiest woman in... world. She put on... light. It was... very small room with... tiny table by... window,... chair,... mirror on ... wall. There was ... bed against ... wall and ... picture over it. Sue sat on... bed and started thinking about... plans for ... next day. Suddenly she heard ... knock at... door.

Exercise 2. Use articles where necessary. Do you know that...

- 1.... London stands on... Thames;
- 2.... population of... Britain is... 57 million;
- 3.... Romans came to ... Britain in ... first century BC;
- 4.... Labour Party is in ... power in ... UK now;
5. ... Queen Elizabeth ... Second became ... British monarch on ... 6 February, 1952;
- 6.... Queen Mother is one of... most popular members of ... Royal family;
7. ... English is not ... only language spoken in ... Great Britain;
- 8.... national flag of... UK is... Union Jack;
- 9.... Caledonia,... Cambria and... Hibernia were... Roman names for ... Scotland, Wales and Ireland respectively;
- 10.... English eat... dinner at... 6 or 7 o'clock in... evening.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1: Ask questions about the sentence: *Mrs Grey described our students and showed our photos in her school.*

Example: Whom did Mrs Grey describe?

1. Who.....?

2. What students?
3. What did?
4.?
5.?

Exercise 2: Put in the words: *at home, made, skate, holidays, skied, snowballs, enjoyed, fine.*

1. I spent my winter..... in the country. The weather was....
2. I in the forest. My friend and I went to the river to ...
3. Sometimes we played and snowmen.
4. When it was cold I stayed, read books, watched TV,
I..... my winter holidays.

Exercise 3: Complete the sentences:

In July my parents and I went to It's a nice town at the seaside. The weather was and We and..... in the Black Sea. I enjoyed playing, and..... with my friends. We took pictures. In the we went for a walk and I enjoyed my summer.....



Lesson 11

I. REVISION

Exercise 1: Sentence practice.

Directions: Write the form of **be (am, is, are)** that is used in each sentence. Then write the grammar structure that follows **be**.

	BE	+ COMPLETION
1. We `re students.	<u>ar</u> <u>e</u>	<u>a noun</u>
2. Anna is in Rome.	<u>is</u>	<u>a place</u>
3. I'm hungry.	<u>am</u>	<u>an adjective</u>
4. Dogs are animals.		
5. Jack is at home.		
6. He is sick.		

7. They are artists.		
8. I'm in class.		
9. Gina is up-stairs.		
10. Joe's pockets are empty.		

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1: Insert the missing phrases in the dialogue.

- You know, I've got a new job.
- Congratulations! Has anything changed in your life?
- Sure. First of all now I have to get up at 7!
- _____?
- My working day begins at half past eight.
- _____?
- _____?
- Usually by car, but sometimes by bus.
- _____?
- It takes me 15 minutes if I go by car and 25-30 minutes by bus.
- _____?
- We have half an hour break at 11.30 so that is when I have lunch.
- _____?
- In the evening I often go to the sports club. _____?
- _____?
- I read a newspaper, watch TV, or go for a walk.

Exercise 2. Write 8-10 sentences about your working day.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use articles where necessary:

A.

Nobody in ... village would go near ... crossroads after ... midnight. Everybody said ... place was haunted. ... people said there was... white figure of... horrible one-eyed woman with ... big black cat. One night Tom and Nick were in ... village pub having ... drink. They were talking about... ghost at... crossroads. Tom said he didn't believe in ... ghosts and could go to ... crossroads after... midnight by himself.

So ... two men agreed to meet at ... midnight at ... crossroads. Tom wanted to play ... trick on Nick. He came to ... place earlier. He covered his face with... flour, sat down on ... big stone and waited.

It was... very dark night. As... village clock struck twelve, Tom saw Nick coming down... road. When Nick came near ... stone and saw ... white figure of Tom, he ran off down ... road screaming, "I've seen ... ghost!"

... next day Tom went down to ... Nick's house. Nick was in ... kitchen. He had locked all... doors and... windows. He had ... shotgun on ... table. He had not slept... whole night.

When Tom asked him what... matter was, Nick said he had seen ... ghost. Tom laughed and said that... figure on ... «tone was he. Now Nick decided to play ... trick on Tom. He said that he had recognized Tom but there was ... one- eyed woman with ... big black cat right behind ... stone. Tom went white. (After Chris Culchaw. "The Ghost at the Crossroads ")

B.

Chaplin entertained me. He was by... profession... mining engineer and perhaps it was characteristic of him that he had settled in ... place where his professional... attainments were of no possible ... value. It was however generally reported that he was ... extremely clever mining engineer. He was ... small man, neither fat nor thin, with ... black hair, scanty on the crown, turning grey, and... small, untidy moustache; his face partly from ... sun and partly from ... liquor, was very red. He was hut ... figurehead, for... hotel, though so grandly named but... frame building of two storeys, was managed by his wife, ... tall, gaunt Australian of five-and-forty, with ... imposing presence and ... determined air, ... little man, excitable and often tipsy, was terrified of her and... stranger soon heard of... domestic quarrels in which she used her fist and her foot in order to keep him in ... subjection. (After S. Maugham. "The Pool")

Lesson 12

I. REVISION

Exercise 1: Sentence review.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use *is* or *are*. Then exchange papers and correct each other's sentences.

1. _____ an animal.
2. _____ here.
3. _____ languages.

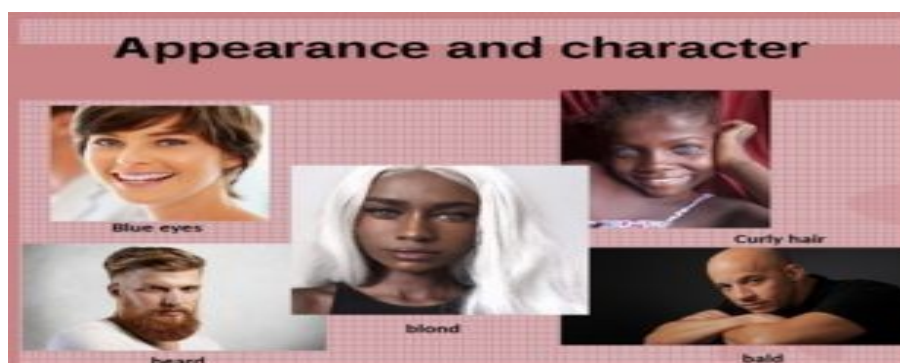
- | | | |
|-----|-------|------------------|
| 4. | _____ | not cheap. |
| 5. | _____ | friendly. |
| 6. | _____ | not expensive. |
| 7. | _____ | an insect. |
| 8. | _____ | countries. |
| 9. | _____ | not from Canada. |
| 10. | _____ | nousy. |

Exercise 2: Question practice.

Directions: Make questions for the given answers.

1. A: Is Mrs. Lee a teacher?
B: Yes, Mrs. Lee is a teacher.
2. A: _____?
B: Yes, the sun is a ball of fire.
3. A: _____?
B: Yes, the carrots are vegetables.
4. A: _____?
B: Yes, chickens are birds.
5. A: _____?
B: Yes, Mr. Wu is here today.
6. A: _____?
B: Yes, Sue and Mike are here today.
7. A: _____?
B: Yes, English grammar is fun.
8. A: _____?
B: Yes, I'm ready for the next grammar chart.

II. VOCABULARY



Exercise 1. Correlate the English words on the theme :Appearance” with their Russian equivalents.

1. attractive	a. приятный
2. impressive	b. отвратительный
3. pleasant-looking	c. выразительный
4. repulsive	d. коренастый
5. charming	e. стройная
6. common	f. привлекательный
7. powerful	g. очаровательная
8. slim	h. заурядный
9. stocky	i. изящный
10. graceful	j. мощный

Exercise 2. Write the words on the theme :Character” in the right column.

good qualities	bad qualities	both

Exercise 3. Write the adjectives and give their Russian equivalents.

kind - _____	centered
hard - _____	bred
self - _____	looking
self - _____	working
self - _____	hearted
self - _____	natured
easy - _____	going
ill - _____	conscious
well - _____	confident
good - _____	

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Form ordinal numerals:

one	eighteen
two	twenty-four

three fifty-five
six seventy-one

Exercise 2. Read the following:

- a) numbers: 6; 73; 38; 17; 13; 12; 0; 101; 152; 1,045; 6,671; 9,854;
87,432; 80,400; 329,645; 110,536; 13,614,200;
b) dates: June 1, 1905; May 9, 1945; July 2, 1800; February 4,
1995; October 3, 1101; September 30, 1445; March 30, 2000; 300 AD; 45 BC;
c) time: 3:10; 4:15; 5:45; 12:00; 1:30; 7:40; 2:05; 8:15; 4:00;
d) titles: Henry VII, Elizabeth II, James I, Charles V, Louis XII,
Edward VII, Peter I, Catherine II;
e) telephone numbers: 213-66-01, 421-57-83, 221-00-74,
971-24-50, 426-11-44, 157-18-20, 322-35-04;
f) phrases: exercise 5, page 312, bus 102, room 203, text 6, tram 17,
lecture room 9, chapter 12, line 13, box 481.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1: Ask questions about the sentence: *The Head Teacher proposed that we come to his school for 15-20 days in April.*

1. Did?
2. Who?
3. Where?
4. When?
5. How long?

Exercise 2: Translate from Russian into English.

1. Обычно мальчики расставляют стулья к уроку английского языка.
.....
2. У вас интересная культурная программа.
.....
3. Мы можем пригласить на урок драматического искусства группу учащихся из 11 человек.
.....
4. Ты останешься после математики?
.....
5. Мальчики из нашей школы условились встретиться в 2 часа дня.
.....

Exercise 3: Put in the missing words.

<i>local</i>	<i>group</i>	<i>stay</i>
<i>partners</i>	<i>responsible</i>	<i>social</i>
<i>programme</i>		

Dear guests!

Welcome to our school stadium today. Our Football team will play with their British football players will in the hotel. The of local fans are for an interesting for our guests. We are glad to see you.

Exercise 4: Cross out the odd word.

1. educational, social, hotel, local physical
2. invitation, accommodation, Russian, education
3. stay, play, study, party, pay
4. teacher, partner, together, brother, mother

Exercise 5: Add the tag endings.

1. It's nice to invite British students,?
2. You are responsible for a social programme,?
3. They didn't arrange a date of the competition,?
4. It was a group of 17 students, ?
5. She'll stay with her partner's family, ?
6. The accommodation costs weren't very high, ?

Exercise 6: Add the tag endings if needed.

- A: Nice day
- B: It'll rain tomorrow.
- A: Are you sure?
- B: We'll arrange a picnic tomorrow. It always rains for the picnic.
.....
- A: I don't think so.

Exercise 7: Put the missing words. Choose 12 words and phrases from the list of words given below:

My younger brother had his birthday on Sunday. I proposed to a birthday for him and his friends. "Not a bad!" said my parents. We decided to a weekend in the country. I was for the programme. We played funny games and, sang songs, danced and pictures. My brother and his friends Picnic. "That was", he said and me.

Next year we are to arrange a birthday picnic for my brother and his friends again.

idea	spend	afraid	responsible	great
will				
picnic	arrange	took	kissed	make
stayed				

dream	social	enjoyed	sports	going
-------	--------	---------	--------	-------

Lesson 13

I. REVISION

Exercise 1: Question practice.

1. A: Are you tired?
B: No, I'm not. (I'm not tired.)
2. A: Is Anna in your class?
B: Yes, she is. (Anna is in my class.)
3. A: _____
B: _____ (I'm not homesick.)
4. A: _____
B: _____ (Bob is homesick.)
5. A: _____
B: _____ (Sue isn't here today.)
6. A: _____
B: _____ (The students in this class are intelligent.)
7. A: _____
B: _____ (The chairs in this room aren't comfortable.)
8. A: _____
B: _____ (I'm not married.)
9. A: _____
B: _____ (Tom and I are roommates.)
10. A: _____
B: _____ (A butterfly is not a bird.)

Exercise 2: Let's talk: find someone who ...

Directions: Walk around the room. Ask your classmates questions. Find someone who can answer *yes* to each question. Write down his/her name. Use ***Are you ...?***

Example:

SPEAKER A: Are you hungry?

SPEAKER B: No, I'm not.

SPEAKER A: (*Ask another student*) Are you hungry?

SPEAKER B: Yes, I am. (*Write down his/her name.*)

(*Now ask another student a different question.*)

	First name		First name
1.hungry		8.tired	
2.sleepy		9.nervous	
3.thirsty		10.friendly	
4.married		11.lazy	
5.a parent		12.cold	

6.single		13.comfortable	
7.happy		14.from (name of country)	

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Correlate the words with opposite meaning on the theme “Appearance”.

1. tall	a. ugly
2. big	b. sad
3. old	c. fat
4. happy	d. short
5. curly	e. young
6. beautiful	f. fair
7. thin	g. straight
8. dark	h. small

Exercise 2. Correlate the words with opposite meaning on the theme “Character”.

1. friendly	a. hardworking
2. generous	b. miserly
3. lazy	c. timid
4. arrogant	d. shy
5. outgoing	e. hostile

Exercise 3. Correlate negative prefix and a word, write words.

III.	in un im ir dis	attractive

		dependent

		friendly

		sociable

		mature

		responsible

		attentive

		honest

		considerate

		rational

		disciplined

		accurate

**PRAC-
TICAL
GRAM-
MAR**

Exercise 1. Use “much,” “many,” “few,” “little,” “a few,” “a little,”

“a lot of”:

1. have ... questions to ask. 2. Is there ... furniture in your cottage?
3. Is there... fruit in the vase? 4. Is there... coffee in the pot?
5. Has he ... or... free time? 6. There were so ... people in the room that we couldn't move. 7. She is a quiet person. She doesn't say.... 8. I put... salt in my soup, perhaps, too 9. I don't think Pat would be a good teacher. She's got... patience with children. 10. There were ... new books in the library.
11. James has got... work today. 12. Don't put... milk into his coffee.
13. Is there ... space in your room? — No, not very....
14. This town isn't very well-known and there isn't... to see, so ... tourists come here.
15. It cost me... money to furnish the room. 16. Is there ... or ... to learn by heart?
17. She has ... beautiful dresses. 18. I know... English traditions. 19. Do you know... or ... about the Celts? 20. She is so lonely. She has ... friends. 21. She drinks... coffee and... tea. 22. We learn... new English words every day. 23. They learnt ... information about this country. 24. There were ... pictures on the wall.

Exercise 3. Use “how much” or “how many”:

- 1.... milk is there in the bottle? 1.... plates are there in the cupboard? 3. ... tea is there in the pot? 4. ... sugar is there in the sugarbasin? 5. ... forks are there on the table?
- 6.... mistakes are there in your dictation? 7. ... friends have you got? 8. ... time is left?
9. ... effort do you need to do it?
- 10.... places of interest have you visited? 11.... money do you need? 12.... fishes did he catch? 13.... times did I tell you this?
14. ... have you read? 15. ... papers do you read every day?
16. ... ices are you going to eat? 17. ... feet is your room?
- 18.... sheep has this farmer got?

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1: Put the missing pronouns:

<i>she they he we</i>

1. are going abroad.
2. am going to wear a uniform this year.
3. is going to spend her Christmas holidays at home.
4. Is going to study Science at school?
5. Are ... going to miss a Maths lesson?

Exercise 2: What is going to happen? Write down.

Example: You and your friends got an invitation letter from English students. You (visit) Great Britain. – We are going to visit Great Britain.

1. Linda has a toothache. She (see) the dentist.
.....
2. A group of boys decided to arrange a picnic. They (have) a nice time.
.....
3. Andrew has a little sister. But his parents are busy today. He (stay) with his sister.
.....
4. It's the weekend. It's sunny and warm. We (walk) in the park.
.....
5. British students would like to come to Russia in October. We (invite) them.
.....

Lesson 14

I. REVISION

Exercise 1: Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Ask and answer questions. You can look at your book before you ask. When you speak, look at your partner.

Example: turtles: fast/slow

PARTNER A: Are turtles fast?

PARTNER B: No, they aren't.

PARTNER A: Your turn now.

OR

PARTNER A: Are turtles slow?

PARTNER B: Yes, they are.

PARTNER A: Your turn now.

Partner A	Partner B
1. a mouse: big/little	1. diamonds; expensive/cheap
2. lemons: sweet/sour	2. your grammar book; light/heavy
3. the world: flat/round	3. butterflies: beautiful/ugly
4. the weather: cool today/cold today	4. English grammar: easy/difficult
5. your dictionary: with you/at home	5. dolphins: intelligent/dumb
6. your shoes: comfortable/uncomfortable	6. the floor in the room: clean/dirty

Exercise 2: Question practice.

Directions: Complete the conversation with your own words.

- 1) A: Are a student at this school/
 B: Yes, _____ .
 A: _____ you from _____ ?
 B: No, _____ from _____ .
- 2) A: Are you a/an _____ ?
 B: No, _____ not. I'm a/an _____ .
- 3) A: Are _____ expensive?
 B: Yes, _____ .
 A: Is _____ expensive?
 B: No, _____ .
- 4) A: _____ countries in Asia?
 B: Yes, _____ are.
 A: _____ a country in South America?
 B: Yes, _____ is.
 A: _____ a country in Africa?
 B: No, _____ not. It's a country in _____ .

Exercise 3: Question practice.

Directions: Make questions.

1. A: Is Kate at home?
 B: Yes, she is. (Kate is at home.)
2. A: Where is Kate?
 B: At home. (Kate is at home.)
3. A: _____ ?
 B: Yes, it is. (Cairo in Egypt.)
4. A: _____ ?
 B: In Egypt. (Cairo in Egypt.)
5. A: _____ ?
 B: Yes, they are. (The students are in class today.)
6. A: _____ ?
 B: In class. (The students are in class today.)
7. A: _____ ?
 B: On Main Street. The post office is on Main Street.
8. A: _____ ?
 B: Yes, it is. (The train station is on Grand Avenue.)
9. A: _____ ?
 B: Over there. (The bus stop is over there.)
10. A: _____ ?
 B: At the zoo. (Sue and ken are at the zoo today.)

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Fill in the missing places in the text with these words:

appearance, lower, attractive, surgeons, eyelashes, wrinkled, scientists, abilities, rounder, make-up.

Some 1. _____ think that human's 2. _____ reflects his/her character or mental 3. _____. But nowadays plastic 4. _____ can change your face in many other ways. They can make your cheeks a little 5. _____. If you don't like your chin, a plastic surgeon can remake the whole 6. _____ half of your face. Those who think their skin looks too old and 7. _____ can take all the wrinkles away and look some years younger.

Women are lucky because they can use 8. _____. They can put a little make up on their 9. _____, eyelids, cheeks and look fresh and 10. _____ and even hide their real mood and perhaps character. Do you think you can tell a person's character now.

Exercise 2. Word formation. Change the words on the right so that you get a coherent text.

<p>Appearances are deceptive. It is a common truth; 1. _____ everyone has met at least someone whose character and appearance 2. _____ radically. When you see a tall, broad-3. _____ youth, you think he is strong-willed and brave. But we know that a lot of great people were of a poor build. It did not stop them from displaying 4. _____ and courage. Plump or fat people create an impression of 5. _____ and kind personalities. When we see a pretty blonde with curly hair and blue eyes we think that the beauty is intelligent and nice. On the 6. _____, when we see a skinny brunette with ugly 7. _____ features we don't think much of her. But nature likes to play tricks on us so our life is not a 8. _____ routine, but a brilliant set of characters and appearances which often clash.</p>	<p>PRACTICAL DIFFERENT SHOULDER</p> <p>INTELLIGENT GENEROSITY</p> <p>CONTRA REGULAR</p> <p>BORE</p>
---	---

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Choose the correct word:

1. Do you have (some, any) work to do? 2. Give me the newspaper, please. I've got (some, any) time to read it now. 3. My son has (some, any) French books at home. 4. I haven't got (some, any) questions. 5. Please, bring me (some, any) chalk. 6. (Some, any) children don't like to play football. 7. Have you got (some, any) friends here? 8. Have you (some, any) money about you? 9. I don't think we've got (some, any) time to discuss it. 10. Please, take (some, any) magazine you like. 11. Do you learn (some, any) foreign languages? 12. I didn't get (some, any) letters yesterday. 13. There isn't (some, any) paper on the desk. 14. She was ready to get (some, any) job.

Exercise 2. A. Ask questions and give answers using the models:

Models: *There is some book on the desk. — Is there any book on the desk? There isn't any book on the desk.*

There are some apples on the table. — Are there any apples on the table? There aren't any apples on the table.

1. There is some bread on the table. 2. There are some chairs in the room. 3. There are some pictures on the wall. 4. There is some money in the purse. 5. There are some oranges in the bag.
6. There is some water in the glass. 7. There is some coffee in your cup. 8. There are some vegetables in the basket. 9. There is some news on the radio. 10. There are some people in the corridor.

B. Make up short dialogues using the same models.

Exercise 3. Use “some,” “any,” “every,” “no” or their derivatives:

1. It is so dark here. I can't see 2.... must do their own work.
3. You can ask him ... question, he will answer it.
4. Do we have ... milk? — No, we don't have ... , go and buy ... , please.
5. I see him in the library... day.
6. We have lunch at... time between 1 and 2.
7. Has ... happened? 8. I am going to tell you ... interesting.
9. We had ... to eat the whole day and got hungry.
10. The party was dull, there were ... interesting people.
11. ...must be on time for classes.
12. I'm afraid... can understand what he's speaking about.
13. Can you give me ... money? 14. If... happens let me know.
15. There is ... light, there is hardly ... in the house.
16. They want to spend their summer holidays... in the South.
17. She felt unhappy, she had ... to speak to, ... to do.
18. I need ... to help me with the translation.
19. Are you going ... for the weekend?
20. You will have to do it....
21. She refused to say.... 22. If... rings me up, please, tell me.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1: Your classmate is going to spend his/her Christmas holiday in Europe. Ask 7 questions about his/her plans.

Example: Why are you going to spend your holiday in Germany?



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 2: Make up your sentences. Write them down. Use:

<i>go</i>	out to for	shopping with friends a walk the dacha the theatre the cinema
-----------	------------------	--

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 3: Complete the dialogue.

5. Hello! This is Jane.
6.
7. Would you like to?
8. Great!.....
9. See you soon. Bye.
10. Bye.

Exercise 4: Translate from Russian into English.

1. Сколько раз в неделю ты занимаешься спортом?
.....
2. В какое время твои родители приходят с работы?
.....
3. Приходите, пожалуйста, вовремя.
.....
4. Нам понравился директор английской школы с первого раза.
.....
5. Я приду через неделю в это же время.
.....

Exercise 5: Put in the prepositions if needed.

Detective`s notes

It happened ... April. A boy ... twelve missed... his train. He didn`t know anyone ... our town. Suddenly he saw a strange man taking pictures of him. He ran ... a group ... other boys ... the station and joined ... them.

Finally, they found out that the strange man was a producer. He wanted to find an actor for his new film.

Lesson 15

I. REVISION

Exercise 1: Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use *have* and *has*.









1. We have grammar books.
2. I _____ a dictionary.
3. Kate _____ a blue pen. She _____ a blue notebook too.
4. You _____ a pen in your pocket.
5. Bob _____ a notebook on his desk.
6. Anna and Bob _____ notebooks. They _____ pens too.
7. I _____ a grammar book. It _____ a red cover.
8. Samir is a student in our class. He _____ a red grammar book.
9. You and I are students. We _____ books on our desks.
10. Nadya isn`t in class today because she _____ the flu.
11. Mike _____ a wallet in his pocket. Sara _____ a wallet in her purse.
12. Mr. And Mrs. Johnson _____ two daughters.
13. Ducks _____ feathers.

14. A duck _____ a beak.

Exercise 2: Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with **have** and **has** and words from the list.

*backaches a headache a
stomachache
a cold a sore throat
toothaches
a fever*

 Mr. Wu _____	 I _____
 The man _____	 The woman _____
 Ms Ramirez _____	 You _____
 Peter _____	 Andrew _____

Exercise 3: Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Ask and answer questions. You can look at your book before you ask. When you speak, look at your partner.

Partner A: How _____ ?

Partner B: Not so good. _____

Partner A: That`s too bad. Your turn now.

Example:

1. Jim? ... a toothache

2. Susan ? ... a stomachache

Partner A: How is Jim?

Partner B: Not so good. He has a toothache.

Partner A: That`s too bad. Your turn now.

Partner B: How is Susan?

Partner A: Not so good. She has a stomachache.

Partner B: That`s too bad. Your turn now.

1. you? ... a headache

2. you? ... a sore tooth

3. your mother? ... a sore back

4. Mr. Lee? ... a backache

5. your parents? ... colds

6. the patient? ... stomachaches

7. your little brother? ... a sore throat

8. Mrs. Wood? ... a fever

II. VOCABULARY

FOOD

Exercise 1. Correlate the English words with the Russian equivalents.

1. café	a. стопка блинчиков
2. canteen	b. яичница-глазунья
3. (a stack of) pancakes	c. газированная вода
4. bagel	d. бейгл (крендель из теста)
5. bun/roll	e. булочка
6. eggs over easy	f. буфет, столовая
7. ham	g. ветчина
8. slice of bread	h. сливки
9. cream	i. кафе
10. carbonated water/ sparkling wa- ter	j. кусок хлеба

Exercise 2. Correlate the English words with the Russian equivalents.

1. soft drink	a. безалкогольный напиток
2. beef	b. свинина
3. pork	c. говядина
4. veal	d. картофель фри
5. French fries/ chips	e. телятина
6. beans	f. баклажан
7. asparagus	g. бобы
8. cauliflower	h. спаржа
9. eggplant/ aubergine	i. дыня
10. melon	j. цветная капуста

Exercise 3. Correlate the cooking methods with their descriptions.

1. pickle	a. cook (food) by dry heat without direct exposure to a flame, typically in an oven
2. bake	b. cook or be cooked by immersing in boiling water or stock
3. braise/stew	c. reduce (a food or other substance) to a pulpy mass by crushing it
4. mash	d. fry (food) lightly and then stew it slowly in a closed container
5. boil	e. preserve (food or other perishable items) in vinegar or brine

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use “some of,” “any of,” “none of,” “which of,” “each of”:

1. ... the students are taking their exam today, others are taking it tomorrow.
2. ... them are coming to the party, they are busy on Saturday.
3. “Do you know ... these men?” asked the policeman.
4. I hope ... you will come and see me when I am in hospital.
5. I didn’t like... the pictures she showed me.
6. ... you is older? 7. He spoke with an American accent and... us could understand him.
7. ... the houses was of different colour.

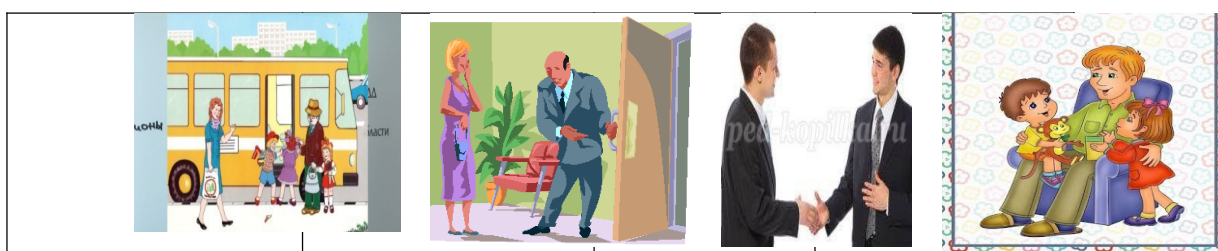
IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1: Ask your classmates 5 tag questions about his/her weekend. Write them down.

Example: You went to the country, didn't you?

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

Exercise 2: Look at the picture. Write what the people in the pictures are going to do next.



Example: The grandpa and his grandchildren are going to take a bus and get home.

-
-
-
-

Exercise 2: Choose the correct preposition.

1. Bye-bye. Can I kiss you *on/ to /at* your cheek.
2. We arrived at the station *in/ on / at* time.
3. Who is responsible *after / for / about* sweets at our party.
4. They have arranged to go to the theatre *on /in /at* 5 p.m.
5. In Oxford I stayed *at / with /in* my friend's family.
6. Do you like to listen *for / out /to* classic music?
7. It's nice *of/about /on* you to invite me to the country for the weekend.

Exercise 3: Write about your last weekend. Don't forget to say *where / when / with whom* you spent it.

-
-
-

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 16

I. REVISION

Exercise 1: Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with the correct possessive adjectives.

1. You're next. It's ... turn.
2. Sue's next. It's ... turn.
3. John and Jane are next. It's ... turn.
4. My aunt is next. It's ... turn.
5. I'm next. It's ... turn.
6. The children are next. It's ... turn.
7. You and Sam are next. It's ... turn.
8. Marcos and I are next. It's ... turn.
9. Bill's next. It's ... turn.
10. Mrs. Brown is next. It's ... turn.

Exercise 2: Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with the information on the ID cards.

What information do you know about this person from his ID card?



1. ... last name is
2. ... first name is
3. ... occupation is



1. ... name is
2. ... D.O.B. is
3. ... date of birth is
4. ... Expires is



1. ... name is
2. ... date of birth is
3. ... nationality is
4. ... signature is



1. ... name is
2. ... occupation is
3. ... ID number
4. ... Expires is

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise .Fill in the missing places with the words on the right.

Exer- Read	1. I used to take a ___of sugar in my tea.	piece slice lump
	2. Julia cut the bread into_____.	
	3. Angela took an apple and bit a _____.	
	4. I'd love another_____ of cake.	
	Fill the words in the missing places.	

**cise 2.
the text.**

**cise 2.
the text.**

Прочитайте текст, вставьте данные слова в пропущенные места: consists, dinner, explained, middle,

Englishman, puddings, courses, dinner, denote, so on.

Lunch is taken in the 1. _____ of the day, between breakfast and 2. _____. The English lunch usually 3. _____ of two 4. _____ : meat or fish with vegetables and a dessert. For his lunch an 5. _____ may have chops, beefsteaks, cutlets, fried fish with vegetables, some salad and 6. _____.

A cup of coffee, fruit or fruit 7. _____ are usually taken for the dessert.

Some people call this meal 8. _____, and they don't have any larger meal after lunch. Thus, the English word lunch can hardly be translated or 9. _____ as the second breakfast. There is a special word in everyday use to 10. _____ the second breakfast. This word is 11. _____.

Exercise 3. Write down what you can buy in these stores.

We can bu y	<p>.....</p> <p>.</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.</p>	at th e	<p>baker`s</p> <p>butcher`s</p> <p>grocer`s</p> <p>greengro- cer`s</p> <p>sweetshop</p> <p>department store</p> <p>dairy</p>
----------------------	---	---------------	--

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Agree with the following statements using "there is/are":

Models: *You 've got three members in your family. — Yes, there are three members in my family.*

You can see a boy in the picture. — Yes, there is a boy in the picture.

1. You've got a book in front of you.
2. She's got many foreign books in her library.
3. They've got many pets at home.
4. She's got three mistakes in her test.
5. You've got no laboratory on the first floor.
6. You can see a farm near the forest.
7. You can see a lot of interesting pictures in this book.
8. You can see a TV set in the hall.
9. You can see a large family in this picture.
10. You can see many difficult words in this text.
11. You can see many countries on this map.
12. You can see two sentences on the blackboard.

Exercise 2. Make disjunctive questions:

A.

1. There are twelve months in a year. 2. There are four seasons in a year. 3. There is much snow in winter. 4. There are sixty minutes in an hour. 5. There are few mistakes in my dictation. 6. On the table there are two exercise books and a textbook. 7. In a fortnight there are two weeks. 8. In a month there are four weeks. 9. There is no blackboard in the room. 10. There are some flowers on the window sill. 11. Under the window there is a radiator. 12. There is no garden behind her cottage. 13. There is a black cat in the basket. 14. There is little milk in the bottle. 15. There isn't any butter on the plate.

B.

1. There was much snow in Moscow last winter. 2. There will be much noise in the classroom. 3. There will be no sunshine tomorrow. 4. There was a storm yesterday. 5. There were two children in the family. 6. There were no daughters in the family. 7. There were many cups on the table. 8. There were no mistakes in her dictation. 9. There were no maps on the wall.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1: Complete the questions and write down short answers.

Example: You are a fifth year student, aren't you? – Yes, I am.

1. You study a lot of subjects,? -
2. You can play a musical instrument,? -
3. You don't speak French,? -
4. You have English three times a week,? -
5. Your teachers aren't British,? -
6. You weren't in London this summer,? -
7. All your friends would like to visit great Britain,? -

Exercise 2: Put in the verbs in the correct form.

1. Yesterday Linda the interview to the youth magazine (give).
2. Linda French (speak).
3. Next month a group of Russian students 2 weeks in London (spend).
4. During their last visit the students with English families (stay).
5. Let's a date and time now (arrange).
6. They to change their names (go).

Exercise 3: Put in the words: *play, speak, exchange, taught, hobbies, take, an interview, stay.*



Denis Korolev is a 10-year student. His are sport and music.

He can the guitar well. He likes to..... pictures of his friends. Denis can and read English. Last year Barbara Grey from Great Britain him and his friends. She is going to arrange a students` Yesterday Denis gave to youth magazine about the Russian – English students` exchange. Denis is going to with his pen-friend`s family.

Exercise 4: Translate from Russian into English.

1. Я могу здесь поменять рубли на фунты? -
2. Я ничего не вижу. Вы не против поменяться местами? –
3. Смени одежду, пожалуйста. Через 10 минут мы идем в театр. -
4. Давай для разнообразия поиграем в шахматы!
5. Я бы хотела поменять свои планы на сегодня. -
6. «Вот ваша сдача». - «Спасибо».

Lesson 17

I. REVISION

Exercise 1: Let` talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Look at the vocabulary. Put a check (v) beside the words you know. Ask your partner about the ones you don` t know. Your teacher can help you. Describe the pictures using the vocabulary.

VOCABULARY CHECKLIST

<input type="checkbox"/> black	<input type="checkbox"/> belt	<input type="checkbox"/> bracelet
<input type="checkbox"/> blue, dark blue, light blue	<input type="checkbox"/> blouse	<input type="checkbox"/> earrings
<input type="checkbox"/> blue green	<input type="checkbox"/> boots	<input type="checkbox"/> necklace
<input type="checkbox"/> brown, dark brown, light brown	<input type="checkbox"/> coat	<input type="checkbox"/> ring
<input type="checkbox"/> gold	<input type="checkbox"/> dress	<input type="checkbox"/> wath/wrist-
<input type="checkbox"/> grey, dark grey, light grey	<input type="checkbox"/> gloves	<input type="checkbox"/> watch
<input type="checkbox"/> green, dark green, light green	<input type="checkbox"/> hat	
<input type="checkbox"/> orange	<input type="checkbox"/> Jacket	
<input type="checkbox"/> pink	<input type="checkbox"/> jeans	
<input type="checkbox"/> purple	<input type="checkbox"/> pants	
<input type="checkbox"/> red	<input type="checkbox"/> sandals	
<input type="checkbox"/> silver	<input type="checkbox"/> shirt	
<input type="checkbox"/> tan, beige	<input type="checkbox"/> shoes	
<input type="checkbox"/> white	<input type="checkbox"/> skirt	

_ yellow	_ socks _ suit _ sweater _ tie, necktie _ T- shirt	
----------	---	--



Exercise 2: Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with *my, your, her, his, our, their*.

1. Rita is wearing a blouse. Her blouse is light blue.
2. Tom is wearing a shirt. _____ shirt is yellow and brown.
3. I am wearing jeans. _____ jeans are blue.
4. _ Bob and Tom are wearing boots. _____ boots are brown.
5. Sue and you are wearing dresses. _____ dresses are red.
6. Ann and I are wearing sweaters. _____ sweaters are green.
7. You are wearing shoes. _____ shoes are dark brown.
8. Sue is wearing a skirt. _____ skirt is black.
9. John is wearing a belt. _____ belt is white.
10. Sue and Ann are wearing socks. _____ socks are dark grey.
11. Tom is wearing pants. _____ pants are dark blue.
12. I am wearing earrings. _____ earrings are gold.

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Proverbs about the food. Correlate the English proverbs with the Russian ones.

1. A spoon is dear when lunch time is near. 2. After dinner comes the reckoning. 3. There is no such thing as a free lunch. 4. Breakfast like a king, lunch like a queen and dinner like a pauper. 5. After meat mustard. 6. One man`s meat is another man`s poison. 7. A hungry man smells meat afar off. 8. Half a loaf is better than no bread. 9. Drinking tea with pleasure isn`t working without measure.	a. Бесплатный сыр только в мышеловке. b. Дорога ложка к обеду. c. Завтрак съешь сам, обед раздели с другом, ужин отдай врагу. d. На безрыбье и рак рыба. e. После драки кулаками не машут. f. Любишь кататься, люби и саночки возить. g. Что русскому хорошо, немцу – смерть. h. Чай пить – не дрова рубить. i. Голодной куме хлеб на уме. j. Лучше синица в руках чем журавль в небе.
---	---

Exercise 2. Correlate the words from the words from the left and right columns.

a glass	of	honey	1.....
a bottle		meat	2.....
a kilo		water	3.....
a loaf		ham	4.....
a cup		bread	5.....
a carton		milk	6.....
a tin		sugar	7.....
a slice		chocolate	8.....
a jug		fish	9.....
a bar		Cola	10.....
a packet		cheese	11.....
a piece		peanuts	12.....
a can		cheese	13.....
a jar		tea	14.....

Exercise 3. Read the text about English stores and fill the gaps with words: *all kinds, usually, food, all night, supermarkets, every day, small shops.*

In Britain people buy food in supermarkets, 1. _____ and markets. Supermarkets sell fruit, vegetables and 2. _____ of food and TVs, books and other things too. Some are open 3. _____. Small shops sell 4. _____ and other things too. For example, people can buy pens there. Some shops are open 5. _____. Others are not open on Sundays. Shops 6. _____ open at 9.00 am. They usually close at 5.30 or 6.00 pm. Some shops close at 9.00 or 10.00 pm and some 7. _____ are open 24 hours. Markets do not open after 5.30 pm or on Sundays.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use the verb “to be” in the correct form:

A.

1. There ... a pen and two pencils on the desk. 2. There ... two pencils and a pen on the desk. 3. There ... a lot of snow in the streets. 4. There ... much bread on the table. 5. There ... twelve chairs and a table in the room. 6. There ... a table and twelve chairs in the room. 7. ... there much water in the jug?
8. ... there much or little money in the purse? 9. ... there any chalk on the blackboard?
10. How many pages ... there in the book? 11.... there much food in the fridge?

B.

1. There... news from them. 2. There... a lot of vegetables in the market.
3. There ... so little hair on his head that he looked much older. 4. There ... some money for you to spend. 5. The room seemed empty. There ... hardly any furniture. 6. There... a lot of children's summer clothes in our shop. 7. In the newspapers there ... a lot of information about computers. 8. There... good as well as useless advice. 9. There... little I can do to help you. 10. There ... no means of achieving your aim.

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences:

1. In this country there ... 2. In Asia there ...
3. In our library there 4. In the street there....
5. In the sun there 6. In the University there....
7. In the room there.... 8. Under the window there
9. On the table there 10. On the wall there....
11. In the picture there.... 12. In the exercise there....
13. On the page there.... 14. In the kitchen there....
15. In the fridge there 16. On the left there

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Put in the missing letters.

...ndepend...nt, cur... o...s, und...rst...nding, t...pical, fri...ndly, l...ving, c...ring, t...lkat-
ive, n...ughty.

Exercise 2. Match the words. Write down 7 sentences with any of these words.

<i>sociable</i>	merry
<i>clever</i>	friendly
<i>happy</i>	talkative
<i>intelligent</i>	strong
<i>loving</i>	creative
<i>healthy</i>	slim
<i>thin</i>	bright

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 3. Write down the opposites.

Example: known – unknown

Rude, possible, polite, happy, unlucky, true, unfriendly, pleasant, noisy, formal,
lucky, unpleasant, informal, false, unhappy, friendly, impossible, quiet.

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 4. Choose the correct preposition. Circle it.

1. We are close family and we get *with/up/on* well with each other.
2. Where can I change Russian money *for/on/into* British pounds.
3. He made friends *to/for/with* a very small boy.
4. There are three *of/from/with* us in our family: mother, father and I.
5. Why are animals important *to/for/about* people?
6. Last year I read a story *of/by/from* M. Twain.

Exercise 5. Describe any two members of your family. Use: *I think, usually, some-times*.

Example: I think my mum is sociable and friendly. She likes to invite guests.

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 18

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Your teacher will ask you questions about people and their clothing. Then describe an article of clothing/jewelry and its colour.

Examples:

TEACHER: Look at Denis. Tell me about his shirt. What colour is his shirt?

STUDENT: His shirt is blue.

TEACHER: Look at Rosa. What is this?

STUDENT: A sweater.

TEACHER: Tell me about her sweater. What colour is it?

STUDENT: Her sweater is red.

TEACHER: Look at me. What am I touching?

STUDENT: Your shoes.

TEACHER: Tell me about the colour.

STUDENT: Your shoes are brown.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use **have or has**. Use **personal pronouns**.

1. I have a book. My book is interesting.
2. Bob has a backpack. His backpack is green.
3. You have a raincoat. Your raincoat is brown.
4. Kate has a raincoat. Her raincoat is red.
5. Ann and Jim are married. They have a baby. Their baby is six months old.
6. Ken and Sue have a daughter. Their daughter is ten years old.
7. John and I have a son. Our son is seven years old.
8. We have grammar books. Our grammar books are red.
9. I have a brother. My brother is sixteen.
10. Tom and you have backpacks. Your backpacks are brown.
11. Ann has a dictionary. Her dictionary is red.
12. Mike has a car. His car is blue.

II. VOCABULARY

wrayerrstb	cotrar
otatop	rercyh
amtoto	lump
ababgec	dasirh
repa	ononi

Exercise 1.
Make up
words from let-
ters (fruit and
vegetables)

Exercise 2. Phrasal verbs on the theme “Food”. Correlate the English phrasal verbs and their Russian equivalents.

1. to bolt (it) down 2. to pick at (it) 3. to pig out (at) 4. to cut back on 5. to warm (it) up	a. to heat food that has already been cooked b. to eat a lot of food c. to eat food very quickly d. to eat a small amount of a meal e. to eat less of something in order to improve your health	a. есть поменьше, ограничить себя в употреблении чего-либо b. уплетать, поглощать, проглотить c. подогреть d. съесть чуть-чуть чего-либо, поклевать (еду) e. объедаться, налопаться, набрасываться на еду
---	---	---

Exercise 3.

Exercise 3. Arrange the dialogue lines in the correct order.

1

- Are you ready to order?
- Anything else?
- I'd like some chicken, please, with chips and a vegetable salad.
- Anything to drink? - Just a little bit.
- A cup of green tea, please.
- Would you like a piece of cake?
- No, that's all, thank you.

2

- What would you like to eat?
- Just a cup of white coffee, please.
- Any salad?
- Yes, a cabbage salad, please.
- Would you like a piece of cake?
- I'd like some fish, chips and tomatoes.
- What would you like to drink?
- Yes, please.
- So you'll have fish, chips and tomatoes, cabbage salad,
a cup of white coffee and a piece of cake.
- Yes that's all.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Ask general questions:

1. There are many photos in this album. 2. There is a lot of fruit in the basket. 3. There is some clean paper on the desk.
4. There is a magazine in your bag. 5. There are no people in the hall. 6. There is a key in his pocket. 7. There is a lot of noise there. 8. There is nobody at home. 9. There are two sandwiches in her bag. 10. There is something in your hand. 11. There are many students in the lab. 12. There is a teacher in the classroom.

Exercise 2. Ask alternative questions:

1. There is much (little) cheese on the plate. 2. There is much (little) milk in the jug. 3. There are many (few) pieces of cake on the plate. 4. There are many (few) forks on the table.
5. There are forks (spoons) on the table. 6. There is a cup (a glass) on the table. 8. There is a woman (a man) in the room.
9. There is a garden (a lawn) in front of the house. 10. There are four (five) rooms in her flat.

Exercise 3. Use "it" or "there":

A.

1. ... is winter.... is a lot of snow. 2. ... was Christmas.... were a lot of presents for the children under the Christmas tree. 3.... were a lot of clouds in the morning. Now... is clear again. 4. I think ... is time to begin. 5. What is ... ? 6. ... is wonderful music in this film. 7. Our class went to a concert. ... was a success. 8. ... is a student from Britain in our group.

9. ... is a swimming pool near my house, but ... is no water in it. 10. ... were a lot of rains last autumn.

B.

1. What is... you wanted to tell me? 2. Since... was nothing much to see, we left. 3. Where... is life,... is hope. 4.... is no use telling him the truth.... is nothing to him. 5.... is important to keep in mind that... is left-side traffic in Britain. 6. Is ... any news? 7. Is ... enough food in the house? — ... is enough to feed the whole group. 8. ... is nothing like walking about the countryside when ... is warm and ... is sunshine and ... isn't a single cloud in the sky and ... is not going to rain and ... is someone to make you happy. 9. A long time ago ... used to be a fortress on that hill. 10. ... is nothing but the result of her nervous disorder. 11.... is nothing I can do to help you. 12.... a medieval castle in the woods. ... has existed since the 14th century. 13.... comes my bus. ...is number 17. 4. ...no time to waste. ... is high time we take some steps. 15.... was here that we met Ethel. 16. "I like ... when I'm alone," she said.

17. ... was something extremely civilized about her so that... surprised you to see her in those surroundings. 18. Let... be so. 19. Let... always be sunshine. 19. ... is no smoke without fire.

20.... never rains but... pours.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Read the sentences. Circle the correct verb.

1. Vets *help/are helping* sick animals.
2. What are you doing? – I *watch/are watching* a very good detective film.
3. What are your hobbies? – I *have/am having* a lot of hobbies.
4. What foreign languages do you speak? – I *speak/am speaking* French and Italian.
5. Listen! She *plays/is playing* the piano.

Exercise 2. Look at the picture. Write down what the people are doing.



Lesson 19

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with partner. Use *this or that*. Touch and point the things in the classroom.

Example: red/yellow

PARTNER A: (*book open*): red/yellow

PARTNER B: (*book closed*): This (book) is red. This (shirt) is yellow.

(*Partner B touches a red book and points to a yellow shirt.*)

1. red/blue
2. red/green
3. red/yellow
4. blue/black
5. white/ black
6. orange/green

Switch roles






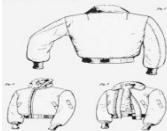
PARTNER A: Close your book.

PARTNER B: Open your book. Your turn to talk now.

7. red/pink
8. dark blue/light blue
9. black/grey
10. gold/silver
11. dark brown/tan
12. purple/red

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with **these or those**.

 1. _____ are my books.	 2. _____ are your pencils.
 3. _____ are his boots.	 4. _____ are her shoes.
 5. _____ are your hats	 6. _____ are their jackets

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the words in parentheses.

- (This, these) These books belong to me.
(That, those) That book belongs to Kate.
- (This, these) _____ coat is black.
(That, those) _____ coats are tan.
- (This, these) _____ earrings are gold.
(That, those) _____ earrings are silver.
- (This, these) _____ pencil belongs to Alex.
(That, those) _____ pencil belongs to Olga.
- (This, these) _____ sunglasses belong to me.
(That, those) _____ sunglasses belong to you.
- (This, these) _____ exercise is easy.
(That, those) _____ exercises are hard.
- Students are sitting at (this, these) _____ desks, but
(that, those) _____ desks are empty.
- (This, these) _____ book is on my desk.
(That, those) _____ books are on your desk.

Exercise 4. Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with partner. Use **this, that, these, those**. Touch and point the things in the classroom.

Example:

PARTNER A: (book open): book

PARTNER B: (*book closed*): This is my book. That is your book.

PARTNER A: (*book open*): books

PARTNER B: (*book closed*): These are my books. Those are your books.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. notebook | 4. dictionary |
| 2. coat | 5. purse |
| 3. coats | 6. Glasses |

Switch roles

PARTNER A: Close your book.

PARTNER B: Open your book. Your turn to talk now.

- | | |
|--------------|---------|
| 1. notebooks | 4. pens |
| 2. shoes | 5. pen |
| 3. wallet | 6. Desk |

II. VOCABULARY

SHOPPING

Exercise 1. Correlate the English words in the left column with their Russian equivalents in the right one.

1. newsagents	a. химчистка
2. florist	b. мясной магазин
3. stationery	c. цветочный магазин
4. chemist`s	d. канцелярские принадлежности
5. shoe shop	e. булочная
6. baker`s	f. аптека
7. hairdresser`s	g. магазин периодики (газеты, журналы)
8. dry cleaner`s	h. обувной магазин
9. greengrocer`s	i. парикмахерская
10. pharmacy	j. магазин овощей и фруктов
11. butcher`s	

Exercise 2. Arrange the dialogue lines in the correct order.

In the Ladies' Wear Department

- Hello, can I help you?
- What size do you take?
- That's okay. We also have them in black
- . - We have some very nice blue jeans here. They're on offer this week.

- The fitting room is over there.
- Twenty-nine.
- Well, I actually prefer black jeans.
- I am looking for a pair of jeans.
- Where can I try them on?
- Thank you.

Exercise 2. Write down what they sell in these stores.

e.g. bookshop / bookstore - books.

1. fishmonger - _____
2. chemist - _____
3. newsagent - _____
4. stationery - _____
5. optician - _____
6. hardware shop - _____
7. delicatessen - _____
8. market - _____
9. pet shop - _____
10. flea market - _____
11. tea shop - _____
12. petrol station - _____

Exercise 3. Read the text and fill the gaps with the words: *waste, emotions, treatment, becoming, consider, shopping*.

1. _____ is a new kind of hobby or just a 2. _____ of time?
 A lot of people find it the best 3. _____ for a bad mood. Buying new clothes may bring pleasant 4. _____ and change image for the better.
 But a lot of people 5. _____ shopping to be a waste of time and money.
 Men usually do not like to go shopping very much. And women cannot resist

the temptation of buying a new 6. _____ dress.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Ask about the place you want to find:

Model: *I want to buy a new dress. Is there a shop near here ?*

- 1) want to see a film.
- 2) want to post a letter.
- 3) want to get to the centre.
- 4) I want to buy some food.
- 5) I want to buy a pair of shoes.
- 6) I am hungry.
- 7) I want to buy a newspaper.
- 8) I want to make a call home.

Exercise 2. Use the following adjectives and adverbs in the appropriate place:

red, beautiful, tasty, old, boring, bright, dark, big, loud, difficult, fresh, small, new, reasonable, brief, slowly, ever, angrily, very, shyly, often, safely.

1. A... car came ... down the road.
2. The ... cake looks ... and
3. people seem
4. Have you ... visited London?
- 5.... light shone across the ... room.
6. The ... bear looked... at the zoo visitors.
7. The... noise was... annoying.
8. They smiled at each other rather
9. She ... goes to Oxford.
10. The test was....
- 11.... flowers decorated the ...room.
12. The vase looked
13. The plane landed
14. She gave a ... explanation.
15. She made a... speech.

Exercise 3. Answer the questions using adverbs or adverbial phrases:

1. How will he perform at his English exam?
2. How did you like the concert?
3. How did you find my new house?
4. When is he going to bring me the package?
5. How did she take the news?
6. How often do you do your morning exercises?
7. How did he behave?
8. How soon will they receive my message if I send it by fax?
9. How well does she play the piano?
10. How often do you meet her after classes?
11. How is your mother doing?
12. How often does she go out?
13. How long have you known her?
14. How are you getting on with your neighbours?
14. When will Ann return?

Exercise 4. Put questions to the adverbs:

1. The snow melted immediately. 2. She speaks English fluently.
3. Occasionally we go to a dance. 4. Sometimes she goes to London. 5. He never does morning exercises. 6. They meet her quite often.
7. She can play the violin very well.
8. She was always prettily dressed.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Cross out the odd word.

Example: doing, going, playing, sing, making

1. independent, informal, international, interview, Indian
2. twelfth, sixth, first, tenth, month, eighth
3. sociable, timetable, talkative, traditional, typical
4. opening, enjoying, interesting, answering describing

Exercise 2. Answer the questions. Write down the answers.

1. What are you doing? -
2. What is your pet doing at the moment?-
.....
3. Is it raining now? -
4. Where are you sitting? -
5. What are you looking at? -
6. What are you writing with? -
7. What are you going to do after you finish this exercise? -
.....

Exercise 3. Write down what the members of your family are doing at the moment.

Example: My cousin is cleaning her room.

.....
.....
.....
.....

Exercise 4. Read the questions for your new classmate. Put in prepositions if necessary.

1. What are you?
2. Do you miss your old school?
3. What kindmusic do you like to listen
.....?
4. Do you speak any foreign languages?

5. Do you playany musical instrument?
6. What are you readingthe moment?
7. How are you getting with your new friends?

Exercise 5. Translate from Russian into English.

1. «Что ты делаешь?» - «Я смотрю видео». -
.....
2. «Посмотри! Они играют в футбол. А что ты собираешься делать?»
.....
3. «С кем ты разговариваешь по телефону?» - «Я разговариваю с почтальоном. Он читает мне телеграмму». -
.....
4. «Что вы рассматриваете?» - «Мы решаем новую головоломку». (*to do a puzzle*) -
.....

Lesson 20

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the questions with *what or who and is or are*.

- 1) A. Who is that woman?
B. She is my sister. Her name is Sonya.
- 2) A. _____ those things?
B. They're ballpoint pens.
- 3) A. _____ that?
B. That's Ms. Walensky.
- 4) A. _____ this?
B. That's my new notebook.
- 5) A. Look at those people over there. _____ they?
B. I'm not sure, but I think they're new students from Thailand.
- 6) A. _____ your name?
B. Anita.
- 7) A. _____ your grammar teacher?
B. Mr. Cook.
- 8) A. _____ your favourite teachers?
B. Mr. Cook and Ms. Rosenberg.
- 9) A. _____ a rabbit?
B. It's a small furry animal with big ears.

- 10)A. _____ bats?
B. They`re animals that can fly. They`re not birds.

Exercise 2. Let` talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Ask and answer questions. You can look at your book before you ask. When you speak, look at your partner.

Example: What`s this?

PARTNER A: (*book open*): What`s this? (*indicating a book*)

PARTNER B: (*book closed*): This is your grammar book.

PARTNER A: (*book open*): Who`s that? (*indicating a classmate*)

PARTNER B: (*book closed*): That`s Ivan.

1. What`s this?
2. Who`s that?
3. What`s that?
4. What are these?
5. Who`s this?
6. What are those?

Switch roles.

PARTNER A: Close your book.

PARTNER B: Open your book. Your turn to ask questions. Use new people and things in your questions.

1. Who`s this?
2. What`s this?
3. What are those?
4. What`s that?
5. Who`s that?
6. What are these?

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Write down where you can buy these goods.

1. Where could you buy a toy for your puppy?

2. _____
Where could you buy some chocolate?

3. _____
Where could you buy a saucepan?

4. _____
Where could you buy a package holiday?

5. _____
Where could you buy a necklace?

6. _____
Where could you buy a doll?

7. Where could you buy milk?

8. Where could you buy steak?

9. Where could you buy a newspaper? _____

10. Where could you buy flowers? _____

11. Where could you buy fruit? _____

12. Where could you buy spectacles? _____

13. Where could you buy a pen and paper? _____

14. Where could you buy some salmon? _____

15. Where could you buy bread? _____

16. Where could you buy a CD by the pop group?

17. Where could you buy some aspirin?

18. Where could you buy a novel?

19. Where could you buy a pair of trainers?

Exercise 2. Read the text and fill the gaps with the words: *cashdesk, window, greengrocer's, shoplifting, goods, grocer's, butcher's, departments, self-service, baker's, jeweller's, price, bill, shoe shop, wraps up, buy, salesmen, bookshop.*

When we want to 1. _____ something, we must go to the shop where it is sold. In the shop 2. _____ we see what is sold in the shop.

Sugar, tea, coffee, salt, pepper, ham, bacon, and so on are sold at the 3. _____. Bread is sold at the 4. _____, meat at the 5. _____. We go to the 6. _____ for vegetables and

fruit. We buy boots and shoes at the 7. _____. We buy books at the 8. _____ and jewellery and watches at the 9. _____.

The salesman or salesgirl stands behind the counter. We ask the salesman: "How much is this?" or "What is the price of that?" He tells us the 10. _____. He gives us the 11. _____. At the 12. _____ we give the money and the bill to the cashier who gives us a check and our change. The salesman 13. _____ the goods and gives them to us. We put them in our bag.

Some shops have many 14. _____. We can buy nearly everything we need there. In some shops there are no 15. _____, but only cashiers. The customers choose the 16. _____ they want and pay at the cash desk. These are called 17. _____ shops. If someone tries to take things from a shop without paying they are almost certain to be caught. 18. _____ is considered a serious crime by the police.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Choose the right word:

1. There was a (happy, happily) smile on her face.
2. The (heavy, heavily) suitcase was killing him. 3. Ben won (easy, easily).
4. That's a (real, really) different question. 5. She had a (sweet, sweetly) dream.
6. The jacket is made of (real, really) wool. 7. The rain fell (heavy, heavily).
8. Meggy plays the piano (good, well). 9. Irene danced (happy, happily).
10. The young girl watched him (shy, shyly). 11. The dog looked at the meat (hungry, hungrily). 12. He writes (good, well).
13. There was a (terrible, terribly) storm. 14. She gave us a (general, generally) idea.
15. The poor puppy looked (hungry, hungrily). 16. This lake looks (clean, cleanly) enough to swim in. 17. We were (terrible, terribly) late. 18. Her (new, newly) made dress looked fantastic. 19. He doesn't do (good, well) at his English. 20. They moved (quiet, quietly) through the hall.
21. Our teacher gives us a test (occasional, occasionally).
22. I thought (high, highly) of the proposal. 23. When the snake strikes, its mouth opens (wide, widely). 24. This professor is (wide, widely) known at the University.
25. On my days off I wake up later than (usual, usually).
26. He had (regular, regularly) features.
27. Her (home, homely) appearance made me feel happy.
28. "Take it (easy, easily)," I said to my friend.

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions:

Which profession (hobby, sports) do you think is:

1. the most dangerous? 2. the most difficult? 3. the easiest?
4. the most exciting? 5. the most boring? 6. the most expensive?
7. the cheapest? 8. the most interesting?

Exercise 3. Make comparison using the models:

Model: teacher — doctor — important

The profession of a teacher is as important as that of a doctor.

1. book — film — interesting 2. brother — sister — tall
3. July — August — warm 4. daughter — mother — beautiful
5. sofa — armchair — comfortable 6. Ann — Nelly — pretty
7. lion — tiger — dangerous 8. bicycle — car — expensive
9. lake — sea — deep 10. student — professor — bright.

B, Model: English — Greek — difficult English is not so difficult as Greek.

1. spring — summer — hot 2. silver — gold — expensive
3. candies — chocolate — sweet 4. meat — vegetables — useful
5. he — she — smart 6. the moon — the sun — bright 7. cats — dogs — intelligent 8.
train — car — fast 9. I — my friend — hardworking.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Circle the word with negative meaning.

1. uniform, underground, understand, unpleasant
2. independent, intelligent, insect, interview
3. international, instrument, informal inside

Exercise 2. Choose the correct answers. Write them down.

Example: - Would you like to meet your pen-friend? – Of course, I would.

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. – How do you like St. Petersburg? | - I think, it is. |
| 2. – Is it different from Oxford? | - Yes, lots of them. |
| 3. - There are a lot of parks in London, aren't there? | - Of course, I would. |
| 4. - Would you like to visit Vladimir? | - I really don't know. |
| 5. – Is Vladimir a big town? | - It's beautiful |



Exercise 3. What do these words mean? Write them down.

French	German	English	Russian
Russie	Russland	Russia	Россия
Moscou	Moskau		

capitale	Hauptstadt		
cite	Stadt		
theatre	Theater		
musee	Museum		
galerie	Galerie		
stade	Stadion		
parc	Park		
monument	Denkmal		
Londres	London		
Angleterre	England		

Exercise 4. Translate from Russian into English.

1. Британский музей – один из самых знаменитых в мире. –
.....
2. Пушкинский музей – одна из знаменитых картинных галерей
в нашей стране. -
.....
3. Во всех столицах есть много достопримечательностей. -
.....
4. Москва – это сочетание старых и новых красивых зданий. - ...
.....
5. Санкт-Петербург отличается от Москвы, не так ли? -
.....
6. Приезжайте в наш город как можно скорее. Здесь так много
интересного. -
.....

Lesson 21

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Close your books for this activity. Your teacher will ask questions. Answer with *this, that, these, those*.

Example: hand

TEACHER: What is this? (*The teacher indicates her or his hand*)

STUDENT: That is your hand.

- | | |
|---------|-------------|
| 1. nose | 6. knee |
| 2. eyes | 7. foot |
| 3. arm | 8. shoulder |

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 4. elbow | 9. fingers |
| 5. legs | 10. Ears |

II. VOCABULARY

FEATURES OF THE USE OF VOCABULARY

L A Y , L I E

to lay — класть, положить, накрывать (стол). Формы глагола: **lay — laid — laid — laying to lie**

1. лежать, полежать 2. находиться, быть расположенным

Формы глагола: **lay — lay — lain — lying**

to lie — лгать, солгать.

Формы глагола: **lie — lied — lied — lying** (это интересно, но глагол **lie** (лгать) - правильный глагол - вот такая игра слов!

Exercise 1. Finish the sentences using the words: to lay, to lie in a proper form.

1. Kitty Was _____ the table for dinner.
2. Be honest! Don't _____! We know everything.
3. The injured man was _____ motionless on his back.
4. Yaroslavl _____ on the Volga.
5. Boss came in and _____ the packages on the table.
6. I know he is _____. Look at his smile.
7. She _____ her sewing aside when the telephone rang.
8. You'll find her in the garden, _____ out in the sun.
9. The newspaper _____ on the table.
10. He _____ his hands on the table and smiled.

T R A V E L , V O Y A G E , J O U R N E , T O U R , T R I P

a travel (travelling) имеет наиболее общее значение и может обозначать путешествие, поездку на далёкое или близкое расстояние.

a voyage - путешествие, поездка по воде или по воздуху,

a journey - путешествие, поездка любой длительности и дальности по суше при наличии определённого места назначения.

a tour - путешествие, поездка, турне, гастрольная поездка по определённому маршруту, предусматривающее остановку в ряде мест и возвращение на место отправления.

trip: 1) путешествие, поездка обычно на небольшое расстояние;
2) как глагол обозначает «(over, up, at) спотыкаться, падать, опрокидываться.

Exercise 2. Finish the sentences using the words: travel, journey, voyage trip, tour.

1. A journey made by performers or a sports team, in which they perform or play in several different places is called a _____.
2. But for the rough sea and cold wind our _____ would be wonderful.
3. I'm going on a business _____ tomorrow. Set everything ready, please.
4. We call an act of travelling from one place to another mainly by land a _____.
5. He would have _____ at the upward step at the door had she not been with him.
6. Our _____ across the Pacific is going to be very pleasant.
7. I want to _____ somewhere but don't know where to go.
8. A _____ is a journey or excursion, especially for pleasure.
9. Going from Moscow to Vladivostok by train is a long _____.
10. We visited a lot of wonderful places on our _____ around the world.
11. You learn a lot about places and people when you _____.
12. Children, you will stay at home, it's just a day _____.
13. The _____ to France will be very impressive.
14. A _____ to London will last no more than two hours.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Make comparison using "as...as," "not so...as":

1. a Rolls-Royce — a Toyota 2. a Volkswagen — a Fiat
3. an elephant — a donkey 4. Canada — China
5. Chaplin — Einstein 6. Samson — Cleopatra
7. winter — summer 8. days — nights.

Prompts: tall, heavy, old, new, fast, economical, cold, warm, cheap, expensive, strong, big, noisy, quiet, comfortable, intelligent, beautiful, nice, good-looking, rich, funny, long, short.

Exercise 2. Use the correct form of the adjective or adverb:

A.

1. The weather was (hot) and becoming (hot) every day.
I was no (brave) than the others, so I decided to go away too.
St. Louis seemed to me the (good) place to go to.
2. And beside him walked a (huge) dog that seemed to be half a Retriever.
3. "Here he comes," said Michael, "his nose is (red) than ever,
and he is wearing a top hat." 4. She lived in the (good) field in the whole district — a
rather (large) one full of buttercups and dandelions much (large) than brooms.
5. She felt that she could ask for nothing (good) than for all her days to be alike.
6. He waited (long) enough, (long) than he had promised, so he decided to leave.
7. But he didn't care, he didn't feel the (little) bit sorry.
8. No, he didn't care, he was (bad), and if they didn't look out he'd be (bad).
9. His voice changed to a (cheerful) tone. 10. "The (soon) you go, the (good)!"
he shouted in a rage. 11. It was the (strange) voyage he had ever made.
12. The new villa was twice as (big) as the old one.
13. His wife is 10 years his (young). 14. Who is the (old) of the children?
15. When he left me I remained with a (kindly) feeling towards him

than I should have expected.

16. He was a (little) man, considerably (little) than of middle height.

17. "Does it make any (easy) for you if I help you?"

she asked. 18. With opportunities to make money he was a (poor) man than when he was first appointed to his post.

19. They were getting good food for nothing and the (long) they looked about the job, the (good) the joke became.

20. He felt much (strong) and (young) now.

B.

New York is often called the cultural capital of the USA.

There are more than 800 museums in New York.

One of the (good) ones is the Metropolitan Museum of Art.

It is the (large) art museum in the USA.

Its (magnificent) collection of European and American paintings contains works of many of the (great) masters of the world. The second (big) is the Museum of Modern Art. The reputation of the "MOMA," as the museum is nicknamed, rests on its (wonderful) collections of modern art and photography. The Guggenheim Museum of Modern Art contains a(n) (impressive) collection of modern artists ranging from impressionists to abstractionists.

No other city in the world offers as many (different) theatres as New York. You can see the (new) plays and shows on Broadway. But away from the (bright) lights of Broadway there are many (small) theatres. They are often (unusual) than the Broadway shows. The (fine) Broadway musicals like "Cats," "Miss Saigon" live for months, some (bad) musicals live for days.

The Metropolitan Opera (the Met) is (good) known throughout the world. The (outstanding) and (talented) international stars sing here from September until April. But even (enthusiastically) the stars participate in concerts in the Carnegie Hall. The Carnegie Hall is the city's (popular) concert hall. It was opened in 1891 with a concert conducted by one of the (prominent) and (favourite) Russian composers P.I. Tchaikovsky. No other hall is as (famous) as that one.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Write down what the word *capital* means. Underline the capital.

A capital

is

.....

Paris, UK, Europe, Moscow, London, Russia, Madrid, Washington, Africa, Kiev, New York, America, Scotland, Finland, Oslo, Obninsk
--

Exercise 2. Put the missing letters.

Info...mation, diff...rent, g...llery, mus...um, c...nema, the...tre, stad...um, be...utiful, pa...rtner, l...vely, well-kno...n, famo...s.

Exercise 3. Choose the correct form. Circle it.

1. Don't read his book. You *waste/are wasting* the time.
2. Would you like to join me? I *watch/am watching* a very good show on TV.
3. He is a very famous musician. At the moment he *composes/is composing* a new opera.
4. Mum, can I stay at the birthday party a bit longer? We *have /are having* a good time.
5. Who *cries/is crying*?- It's our naughty cousin.

Exercise 4. Describe the picture.

Example: A woman is talking with her friend.



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 22

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Correct mistakes.

Example. We **is** students. – We **are** students.

1. I no hungry.
2. I am student. He is teacher.
3. Yoko not here. She at school.
4. I'm from Mexico. Where you are from?

5. Roberto he is a student in your class?
6. Those pictures are beautiful.
7. This is your dictionary. It not my dictionary.
8. Mr. Lee have a brown coat.
9. They are n't here today.
10. This books are expensive.

Exercise 2. Circle the correct completion.

1. Ann _____ a grammar book.
a) have b) is c) are
2. This floor _____.
a) dirty is b) dirty c) is dirty
3. _____ yellow.
a) A banana are b) A banana is c) bananas is
4. Bob: _____ is your apartment?
Anna: It's in Forest Street.
a) What b) Where c) Who
5. Mike is _____ engineer.
a) a b) an c) on
6. Give this to Ann. It is _____ dictionary.
a) she b) an c) her
7. Yoko: _____ these?
Gina: My Art books. I'm taking an Art history course.
a) What is b) Who are c) What are
8. Tom: Are you hungry?
Sue: Yes, _____.
a) I'm b) I am not c) I am
9. _____ books are really expensive.
a) Those b) They c) This
10. Tina: _____ that?
Jim: That's Paul Carter.
a) Who's b) What's c) Where's
11. That is _____.
a) a mistakes b) mistake c) a mistake
12. Paul: _____ in your class?
Eric: No.
a) Mr. Kim b) Is Mr. Kim c) Mr. Kim is he

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences with *am*, *is*, *are*. Use *not* if necessary.

1. Lemons _____ vegetables.
2. A lemon _____ a kind of fruit.
3. I _____ from the United States.
4. We _____ human beings.
5. Eggs _____ oval.
6. Chickens _____ birds, but bats _____ birds.
7. Salt _____ sweet. Sugar _____ sweet.

8. Soccer _____ a sport.
9. Soccer and basketball _____ sports.
10. Africa _____ a country. It _____ a continent.

II. VOCABULARY

TRADE, PROFESSION, OCCUPATION

an occupation - более общее понятие и означает обязанности, повседневно выполняемые задания или постоянный род занятий в какой-то период.

a profession - наличие высшего образования или специальной профессиональной подготовки.

a trade - ремесло; ручная или механическая работа.

Exercise 1. Finish the sentences using the words: *occupation, profession, trade*.

1. He is a doctor by _____ .
2. Walt is a clockmaker by _____ .
3. - What's her _____ ? - She doesn't work now.
4. This man has a very rare _____ , he is an industrial climber.
5. I was taught the _____ of a locksmith, but I hardly remember much now.
6. Do you love your _____ of pilot?
7. Jack of all _____ and master of none.
8. _____ is the most general term. It is used to name any job, employment.
9. _____ requires special education or training.

STILL, YET, ALREADY

still - “все еще, до сих пор” обычно находится в середине предложения.

yet - “ещё не, уже” ставится в отрицательных и вопросительных предложениях, в конце предложения.

already - “уже” ставится либо в середине, либо, при эмфатическом выделении, в конце предложения.

В вопросительных предложениях употребляя “**yet**” - мы интересуемся, случилось ли что-то вообще, а употребляя “**already**” - подчеркиваем неожиданность события.

Exercise 2. Finish the sentences using the words: *still, already, yet*.

1. Are you _____ eating?
2. Oliver has _____ painted the door.
3. We were _____ at home when it started raining.
4. Have you typed the letter _____ ?
5. Dan is _____ doing his project.
6. The patient hasn't recovered _____ .
7. Let's go home it is _____ dark.
8. Will you come? We are _____ waiting for you!
9. Brett has _____ come.
10. Has he got his driving license _____ ?

SEE, LOOK, STARE, GLANCE, PEEP

to see употребляется в значении видеть, иметь зрение, способность видеть (не употребляется во временах группы continuous).

to look имеет наиболее общее (бросить взгляд на объект), нейтральное значение, и в принципе, может заменять все остальные глаголы этого синонимического ряда. Обычно употребляется с предлогом at.

to stare — смотреть широко открытыми глазами из любопытства, от страха или восхищения (уставиться). Обычно употребляется с предлогами at, with.

to glance — «мельком взглянуть», «кинуть взгляд». Употребляется с предлогом at.

to peep — «подглядывать», «заглядывать», «подсматривать». Употребляется с предлогами into (в), through (через).

Exercise 3. Finish the sentences using the words: *to see, to look, to stare, to glance, to peep*.

- 1) I _____ you at the theatre yesterday.
- 2) Have you _____ Jack yet?
- 3) The students _____ at the professor in great surprise.
- 4) Tim _____ through the window, but it was still raining.
- 5) Full of care we have no time to stand and _____.
- 6) She _____ at me and disappeared.
- 7) _____ at these people, think like these people and you will be good actors.

- 8) He quickly _____ at the papers and returned to his work.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. A. Use “too” or “enough”:

1. Your child is only five, he is not old ... to go to school.
2. Is there ... food for everybody? 3. These shoes are ... big form. 4. I'm afraid he is... old to drive a car. 5. She spoke ... fast to understand anything. 6. There wasn't ... room for everybody, the car wasn't big 7. I can't teach because I don't have ... experience. 8. He is experienced ... to take the job. 9. It is ... late to walk, do we have ... money to take a taxi? 10. The price seems reasonable... to me, does it seem... expensive to you? 11. It's ... good to be true. 12. It's ... to make a cat laugh.

B. Use “quite” or “at all”:

1. I managed to do it quickly because it was ... easy.
2. She didn't understand what he was saying 3. The train was delayed and we had ... a sleepless night. 4. He didn't admit his fault 5. The twin sisters were wearing ... the same clothes. I couldn't distinguish them.... 6. It's... useless to make her change her mind. 7. It's... clear what you mean.
- 8.... a number of farmers refused to go to the polls. 9. I am not angry with you.... 10. One thousand dollars is... a big sum of money.

C. Use “still” or “yet”:

1. They haven't returned from the trip.... 2. Is it... raining? — Yes, it is. It hasn't stopped raining.... 3. Has your brother graduated from the University ... ? — No, he is ... a student.
4. No news has come from them as 5. Do you ... want to make sure it is true? 6. It was early..., the sun hadn't... risen.
7. We have ... a lot of things to finish. — It's all right. We ... have a lot of time. 8. It was late,... we decided to stay. 9. She ... hopes to get a letter from him. 10. It was too early to speak about the results.... 11. I... don't want to discuss this matter.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Use verbs in Present Simple or Present Continuous.

1. Could you go to the theatre by yourself? — I (want) to stay at home.
2. Look! you (see) that red bus over there?
3. you (like) to try this dress?
4. you (need) any help? — No, thank you.
5. Where is Mason? — He (have)..... his breakfast.
6. Listen! Barbara (sing) ! She (have) a beautiful voice.

Exercise 2. Put the verbs in the correct form.

1. He ... pictures on the wall yesterday.
a) draws b) drew c) will draw
2. Why ... she always ... silly questions?
a) does... ask b) is asking c) do ... ask
3. Last summer they ... abroad. They spent a week in Scotland.
a) go b) went c) will go
4. She usually ... her mother when she goes to the Summer School.
a) miss b) misses c) is missing
5. Look! The boys ... their homework.
a) do b) are doing c) does
6. They ... any help, do they?
a) don't need b) aren't needing c) didn't need

Exercise 3. Add the tag endings.

1. There are lots of places to visit in Moscow,?
2. London isn't like Moscow at all,?
3. Liza lives not far from London,?
4. The weather is changing,?
5. We'll arrange a date and time tomorrow,?
6. Last summer holiday Jack went abroad,?

Lesson 23

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Complete the conversations.

1. A: Where _____ your book?
B: Yoko: _____ it.
A: Where _____ your notebooks?
B: Ali and Roberto _____ my notebooks.
2. A: _____ this?
B: It _____ picture of my family.
A: _____ this?
B: That's _____ father.
A: _____ they?
B: My brother and sister.
3. A: What's _____?
B: I don't know. Ask somebody else.
A: What's _____?
B: It's _____.
4. A: _____ an animal?
B: Yes.
A: _____ animals?
B: Yes.
A: _____ an insect?
B: No, it's not. It's an animal too.
5. A: Where _____ ?
B: He's _____.
A: Where _____ ?

B: They`re _____.

Exercise 2. Review: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Give directions using the given prepositions. You can look in your book. When you speak, look at your partner.

Example: in

PARTNER A: Put your pen in your pocket.

PARTNER B: (*Partner B puts his/her pen in his/her pocket.*)

PARTNER A: Your turn now.

Partner A	Partner B
1. in	1. in
2. on	2. between
3. above	3. behind
4. under	4. above
5. between	5. on
6. next to	6. next to
7. behind	7. under

II. VOCABULARY

COME, GO

- to come** a) идти, приходить, двигаться в направлении к говорящему
to go b) идти, уходить, двигаться в направлении от говорящего
c) away - уходить (прочь)

Exercise 1. Finish the sentences using the words: *come, go*

- _____ here and look at this.
- Do you know when that bus _____ ?
- Could you _____ and see me tomorrow?
- I'm going to the theatre, are you _____ ?
- I'm _____ to the shops. Would you like to _____ with me?
- I preferred to stay, but she wanted to _____ out so we left the house.
- _____ to the blackboard.

BEAUTIFUL, HANDSOME, LOVELY, PRETTY

beautiful - красивый, прекрасный (доставляющий эстетическое наслаждение), употребляется только по отношению к женщине или ребёнку и не употребляется по отношению к мужчине.

handsome - красивый (производящий приятное впечатление правильностью пропорций, правильными чертами), употребляется по отношению к мужчине. Если употребляется по отношению к женщине, то указывает лишь на правильность пропорций женской фигуры или на правильность черт её лица. Слово

handsome употребляется при описании предметов имеющих приятные пропорции или симметрию.

lovely - восхитительный, прелестный, чудесный и сочетается как с одушевлёнными, так и с неодушевлёнными существительными.

pretty - хорошенькая, хорошенький (привлекательный, полный изыска), употребляется по отношению к кому-либо или чему-либо сравнительно небольшому. Pretty не употребляется по отношению к мужчине, но может употребляться по отношению к мальчику. Pretty может переводиться «очень, довольно» - pretty cold.

Exercise 2. Finish the sentences using the words: *beautiful, handsome, lovely, pretty*.

1. _____ woman walking down the street...
2. What a _____ day!
3. You look _____ in your new dress!
4. Alex is a _____ young man who thinks too much about his appearance.
5. Jane, you are so _____ !
6. She was a _____ young woman with blue eyes and chestnut hair.
7. We can call a good-looking man _____ .
8. When you see something very beautiful or attractive, very pleasant or enjoyable you say that it is _____ .
9. Look how _____ those children are!

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Choose the right variant:

1. Their house is very..., they visit us ... every week, (near, nearly)
2. I had ... taken three steps when I saw a man. (hard, hardly)
3. It was a large snake ... eight feet in length, and as thick as the hand of a man. (near, nearly)
4. He was... in need of money now. (bad, badly)
5. "Jane," said the teacher, "you are ... again. You have been ... for almost every class this term." (late, lately)
6. We haven't seen them at the library (late, lately)
7. She tried... to be on time, but there were always a lot of things to do before school, (hard, hardly)
8. Don't sit so... to the TV screen, it's bad for your eyes, (close, closely)
9. The inspector asked to look at the photograph more (close, closely)
10. Pineapples are ... in this season and therefore they are so expensive, (scarce, scarcely)
11. They could... make both ends meet, (scarce, scarcely)
12. It's too... you can't remember their address, (bad, badly)
13. No matter how ... she tried, all was in vain, (hard, hardly)
14. They chatted a few minutes about the races that were ... to be run (short, shortly)
15. Very soon it was known all over Apia that they got on (bad, badly)
16. What I like ... is to ski in the forest at night, (most, mostly)
17. The lecturer... spoke about British traditions, (most, mostly)

Exercise 2. Use the correct form of the adjective:

It is interesting to know that...

1. Wall Street in Manhattan is the financial heart of the USA and the (important) banking centre in the world;
2. Park Avenue in New York has the (large), (expensive) apartment houses;
3. Fifth Avenue is the (famous) shopping centre of New York. In the 19th century the (rich) men in America built their (magnificent) homes here and it is still the (fashionable) street in the city;
4. Central Park is the (beautiful), (green) oasis in the middle of New York's (concrete) desert;

Adjectives and Adverbs. Degrees of Comparison 41

5. The World Trade Centre is the (tall) building in New York, it's even (high) than the famous Empire State Building;
6. many people think that New York offers (good), (big) and (bright) of everything;
7. New York is one of the (noisy) cities in the world;
8. fear can make people (brave) and (strong) than they normally are. They are able to run (fast), jump (high), fight (hard) and try things that they would never do if they weren't acting through fear;
9. an ostrich egg is very big and very hard. It is (big) than twenty-two hen's eggs. You must boil the egg no (little) than forty-five minutes;
10. the (large) crabs in the world live in Japanese waters;
11. the world's (small) independent state is Vatican City, where the Pope lives;
12. one of the (small) countries is San Marino, Italy. It is also the (old), because it was founded 1,500 years ago.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.**Exercise 1. Circle the correct preposition.**

1. My younger brother is different *of/by/from* me.
2. She has never been *in/to/at* New York.
3. Jack London is one *of/among/from* my favourite writers.
4. How long will you stay here? – *On/for/in* two days.
5. Do you live *around/near from* the centre of your town?
6. What city is the capital *in/at/of* the UK?
7. I would like to learn as much as possible *about/of/by* London.

Exercise 2. Write down the word combinations.

Example: Big Ben

<i>Big</i>	Palace
<i>Trafalgar</i>	Tower
<i>Bloody</i>	London
<i>White</i>	Bridge
<i>Tower</i>	Ben
<i>Buckingham</i>	Square

<i>Westminster</i>	Abbey
<i>The Houses of</i>	Tower
<i>The tower of</i>	Parliament

.....
.....
.....
.....

Exercise 3. Write down 3 words (*adjectives or verbs*) for the nouns below. Use the example.

Example: art to visit

new gallery




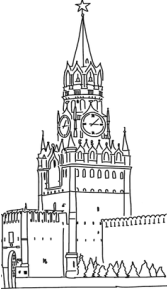
.....	town	..... ..... .....	building
.....	square	..... ..... .....	place

Exercise 4. Put in 10 missing words from the list given below.

London is the of Great Britain. It is a very..... city.
It was founded about two thousand..... ago. London is one of
the most and interesting in Europe.
There are of to visit in London. There are
a lot of, art, cinemas, theatres and
parks in London.

cities, countries, capital, famous, places, museums, years, hundred, popular, opera, old, lots, galleries, lovely, im- portant
--

Exercise 5. Look at the pictures. Ask two questions about each of them.

 <p>1..... 2.....</p>	 <p>1..... 2.....</p>	 <p>1..... 2.....</p>	 <p>1..... 2.....</p>
--	--	---	--

Lesson 24

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Activity: let`s talk.

Directions: Done or more of these activities. In each activity, ask ***What`s this? What`s that? What are these? What are those?*** and any other questions you want to ask.

ACTIVITY 1. Pair work.

Use a blank sheet of paper. Draw a simple picture of an outdoor scene: for example, you can see in a park, in a city street, in the country, at a marketplace.

Sample drawing:



ACTIVITY 2. Group work.

Volunteers can draw pictures of outdoor scenes on the blackboard. And the class will ask questions about the pictures.

ACTIVITY 3. Pair work or group work.

Bring to class pictures without people in them: postcards, photographs, magazine ads, etc. Show them to a partner or the class and answer questions about them. Your teacher will help you with the vocabulary.

ACTIVITY 4. Pair work or group work.

Draw the floor plan of your dream house. Show where the kitchen is, the bedrooms, etc. . Show them to a partner or the class and answer questions about them.

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences in this composition by Carlos.

My name is Carlos. I am from Mexico.
1 a student. 2 twenty years old.
My family lives in Mexico City. 3 father a businessman. 4
fifty one years old. 5 mother 6
a housewife. 7 forty nine years old. I 8
two sisters and one brother. The names of my sisters 9 Rosa
and Patricia. Rosa 10 a teacher. 11 twenty eight
years old. Patricia 12 a student. 13 eighteen
years old. The name of 14 brother 15 Pedro.
16 an engineer. He is married. He 17 two children.
I live in dormitory. 18 a tall building in Pine street. My address
19 3225 Pine Street. I live with my roommate. 20 name is
Bob. 21 from Chicago. 22 nineteen years old.
I like my classes. 23 interesting. I like 24 classmates. 25
friendly.

Exercise 3. Write a composition by completing the sentences.

My name _____. I _____ from _____. _____ a student.
_____ years old.
My family lives in _____. _____ father _____ years old.
_____ mother _____ years old.
I have _____ sister(s) and _____ brother(s). The name(s) of
my sister(s) _____. _____ is a/an _____. _____ years old.
The name(s) of my brother(s) _____. _____ is a
_____. _____ years old.
I live in (a dormitory, a house, an apartment) _____.
My address _____. I live with _____.
_____ name(s) _____.
I like _____ classes. _____ are _____ and
_____. I like _____ classmates. They _____.

II. VOCABULARY

LITTLE, SMALL, TINY

little употребляется с конкретными существительными и указывает не только на физический размер объекта, но и на субъективно-эмоциональное отношение к

нему со стороны говорящего, ведь для кого-то это может быть пентхаус, а для кого-то скромная лачуга: a little house - (маленький) домик; a little room - (маленькая) комнатка.

Прилагательное little также указывает на: а) небольшое количество чего-либо (с неисчисляемыми сущ.) little water - мало воды, a little water - немного воды.

б) небольшую степень, интенсивность чего-либо - little interest

в) небольшую продолжительность чего-либо

г) незначительность, маловажность чего-либо

д) малолетний возраст кого-либо е) обозначающее что-то, особенно место, названного в честь похожего большого — New York's Little Italy **small** указывает на:

а) небольшой размер или объём предмета - the room was small

б) небольшое количество чего-либо - small amount of money

в) незначительность какого-либо события - small things

г) малый рост человека или животного

д) не выросший, молодой - a small boy

little и small могут взаимозаменяться только в тех случаях, когда они имеют смысловой оттенок 'небольшой по размеру'. tiny - малюсенький, крошечный (эмоционально окрашено).

Exercise 1. Finish the sentences using the words: *little, small, tiny*.

1. Hurry up! We've got _____ time.
2. _____ is very small.
3. The room was _____ but tidy.
4. Robinson paid _____ attention to her words.
5. A _____ hummingbird flew to the flower.
6. My _____ brother is such a curious boy!
7. I can't remember every _____ detail!
8. You should write this word with _____ letters.
9. The window was far too _____ for him to get through.
10. I've got a very _____, or I should say, _____ secret to tell you.

ФРАЗОВЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ

В английском языке широко используются глаголы, смысл которых меняется в зависимости от того, с какими послелогам они употребляются (ср. look at — смотреть на, look after - ухаживать, присматривать, look for— искать). Так как значения фразовых глаголов отличаются от значений исходных глаголов, то перевести их не всегда представляется возможным. Поэтому, при изучении английского языка мы должны обращать на них особое внимание.

TO BREAK

	away – убежать, поспешно уйти
--	-------------------------------

to break	down – a) сломать(ся) b) быть разбитым на части into – a) внезапно начинать что-то b) вломиться out - a) разразиться b) of – сбегать или вырываться на свободу
----------	---

Exercise 1. Finish the sentences using the words: *away, down, into, out.*

1. Watching the film she broke _____ tears.
2. Some forest fires broke _____ during the summer.
3. The girls giggled and then broke _____ laughter.
4. The police had to break _____ the house.
5. This old car always breaks _____ . Why don't you buy a new one?
6. This house was broken _____ last night but nothing was stolen.
7. The thief tried to break _____, but the officer held him tight.
8. Each lesson is broken _____ into several units.
9. Military conflicts break _____ quite often nowadays.
10. A dangerous criminal broke _____ prison yesterday.
11. Don't try to escape! You won't break _____.
12. What a bad luck! Her printer broke _____ again.
13. Some crooks always try to break _____ the country to escape punishment.
14. Mum's telephone has broken _____ and I can't tell her the news.
15. Firefighters had to break _____ the door to get inside.

TO DO

to do	away with sth - покончить с чем-то out - вычистить, хорошенько убрать up - a) застегивать(ся); b) прихорашивать(ся) with - хотеть, нуждаться
-------	--

Exercise 2. Finish the sentences using the words: *away, out, up, with.*

1. It was cold so he did his jacket_____.
2. Liz was doing_____ for the party.
3. I'm hungry I can do_____ a sandwich.
4. You should do_____ the habit of licking fingers at the table.
5. The flat was done_____ and the parents came.
6. At last he decided to do_____ watching films at night.
7. It's raining, do your raincoat_____.
8. Now as you have done_____ your room, you may go for a walk.
9. You are hungry. Can you do_____ a stake and a salad?
10. My sister spends too much time doing_____ in front of the mirror.

TO DROP

to drop	in at - заглянуть куда-то in on - заглянуть к кому-то off - а) выходить; б) высадить, забросить out (of) - прекратить, бросить, уйти
---------	---

Exercise 3. Finish the sentences using the words: *in on/at, off, out.*

1. He didn't study well and dropped_____ university.
2. We'll drop_____ you tomorrow.
3. Will you drop us_____ at the bus stop?
4. You dropped_____ me so unpredictably last time!
5. I'll drop clothes_____ at the cleaner's on the way to work.
6. Fred dropped_____ the post office to buy a card.
7. Jill decided to drop her training course_____.
8. The bus stopped and I dropped_____.

9. I'll just drop _____ the stationery to buy a pencil.
10. The captain dropped _____ the game because of the injury.
11. The game is not worth a candle, it's time to drop _____.
12. Jack dropped u s _____ just at the door.
13. Do you to drop _____ my brother? He lives in this house.
14. Will asked to drop his things _____ on the way home.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Express requests using the models:

A.

Model: *Ask (tell) John to shut the door. — John, shut the door, please.*

1. Ask Bob to give you a call after five.
2. Ask Mary to buy a birthday present.
3. Tell Nelly to take the book to the library.
4. Tell Olga to lay the table for three.
5. Tell the secretary to type these papers today.
6. Ask Peter to buy some bread on his way home.

B.

Model: *Ask (tell) John not to shut the door. — John, don't shut the door, please.*

1. Ask Nick not to speak so loudly.
2. Ask your mother not to get up early tomorrow.
3. Tell Ann not to read at lunch.
4. Tell Kate not to send him a telegram.
5. Tell Susie not to come home so late.
6. Ask Janet not to waste money on sweets.

Exercise 2. Make the following imperative sentences negative:

1. Give this letter to your boss.
2. Invite your boyfriend to the party.
3. Read the text aloud.
4. Smile when you are talking to me.
5. Take her to your parents' place.
6. Wait for him for an hour.
7. See this film.
8. Take a taxi.
9. Get up!
10. Forget about it.

Exercise 3. Express polite requests instead of commands:

Model: *Come here! — Will (would) you come here, please?*

1. Make me a call at three!
2. Go shopping after classes!
3. Meet me at the station!
4. Wash up the dishes!
5. Speak to your teacher at school!
6. Turn on the light!
7. Explain it to me!
8. Stay at home on Saturday!
9. Tell me the truth!
10. Move out of the way!
11. Remember to post the letter!
12. Go to bed at once!

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Put in the words: part, place, care of, off.

1. Who takes you when you are sick?
2. Why don't you take your hat?
3. We hope you'll take in the tennis competition at the end of spring.
4. This year the Football World Cup takes..... in Berlin.

Exercise 2. Translate from Russian into English. Use the words: first/at first.

1. Сначала мы встретились около Букингемского дворца. Затем мы все вместе пошли в Тауэр.
.....
.....
2. Сначала подумай, потом говори. - ...
.....
.....
3. Сначала я ничего не могла понять, но потом мне помог учитель математики.
.....
.....
4. Вначале трудно было говорить только по-английски.
.....
.....

Exercise 3.

a) Complete the dialogues.

A: Could you tell me how to get to the British Museum?

B: Go along the street and you will see it on the right.

A:?

B:

b) Make up the dialogue

☒ - You are welcome. Have a nice day!

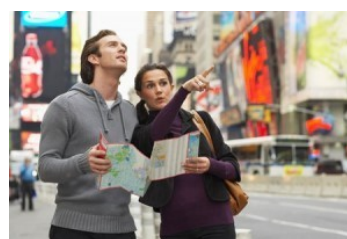
☒ - Excuse me, am I far from Trafalgar square?

☒ - How can I get there?

☒ - I'm afraid you are.

☒ - It's very easy. Take bus 64 and you'll be there in 10 minutes.

☒ - Thank you very much.



Exercise 4. Fill in the table.

Present Simple	Past Simple	Participle II	Participle I
give	gave	given	giving
take	...	...	...
sleep	...	...	...
...	...	...	writing
...	...	stayed	...
...	knew	...	...
...	...	...	putting

Exercise 5. Translate from English into Russian.

- a) a travelling painter -
a speaking leader -
a watching bodyguard -
a sleeping horse -
b) the painted wall -
the letter sent by a lawyer -
the game played yesterday -
the advert written by us -
the abbey founded in -

Exercise 6. Match.

Two palaces	White
Two bridges	British
Two towers	Buckingham
Two museums	Tower
	Bloody
	Windsor
	Westminster
	London

Exercise 7. Make up sentences. Use the words:

1. like, you, would, to see, river, there?
.....
2. is, of, the, Tower Bridge, one, across, Thames, the, bridges, famous
.....
3. lives, palace, in, who, Buckingham?
.....
.....

Lesson 25

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let`s talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner.

Part 1: What do you do every morning? There is a list of habits on the left.

Check (v) your habits every morning. Put them in order. Write them on the lines.

HABITS	MY HABITS EVERY MORNING
_____ eat breakfast	1. <i>The alarm clock rings.</i>
_____ go to class	2. <i>I turn off the alarm clock.</i>
_____ put on my clothes	3. _____
_____ drink a cup of	4. _____
coffee/tea	5. _____
_____ shave	6. _____
_____ put on my makeup	7. _____
_____ take a shower/bath	8. _____
_____ get up	9. _____
_____ pick up my books	10. _____
_____ walk to the bathroom	11. _____
_____ watch TV	12. _____
_____ look in the mirror	13. _____
_____ v_____ turn off the alarm	14. _____
clock	15. _____
_____ go to the kitchen	16. _____
_____ brush/comb my hair	
_____ say goodbye to my	
roommate/parents	
_____ brush my teeth	
_____ do exercises	
_____ wash my face	

Part II. Tell a partner about your habits every morning. Close your book.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Choose the correct completions.

1. My mother and father _____ eat _____ breakfast at 7 o'clock every day.
2. My mother _____ eat _____ eats _____ tea with her breakfast.
3. I _____ drink _____ drinks _____ a bath every morning.
4. My sister _____ take _____ takes _____ a shower.
5. I _____ take _____ takes _____ English with my friends.
- _____ study _____ studies _____

6. We _____ to school together every morning.
 walk walks
7. Class _____ at 9 o'clock every day.
 begin begins
8. It _____ at 12 o'clock for lunch.
 stop stops
9. We _____ in the cafeteria.
 eat eats
10. My friend and I _____ home at 3 o'clock every afternoon.
 go goes

II. VOCABULARY

TO GET

to get	along (with) — уживаться, ладить с кем-то
	away — удрать, исчезнуть, сбежать
	back — вернуться down (to work, business) — приняться за работу, за дело
	into - сесть в (машину)
to get	out of — выйти из (машины)
	off — сойти с велосипеда, автобуса, поезда и т.п.
	on — а) сесть на велосипед, автобус, поезд ит.п.;
	b) делать успехи, двигаться вперед
	up — подниматься (с постели)
	out — выйти наружу
	over — справиться с чем-то, преодолеть

Exercise 1. Finish the sentences using the words: *along, away, back, down, out, up, over, on, off*.

- It's 7 o'clock, it's time to get _____.
- Get _____ to business, you lazy folk!
- How are you getting _____ with your work my dear?
- My sister can't get _____ the fear of deep water.
- This information mustn't get _____.
- They said good-bye and got _____ the bus.
- How are you getting _____ with your neighbours?
- "Get _____", the girl cried, but the bird flew out of the cage into the sky.
- Why can't you and your sister get _____?

10. She has just got _____ the plane.
11. When you get _____ the bus, cross the street and you'll see my office.
12. The boy got _____ as soon as he was allowed.
13. Dan was upset when he lost the game. He thought he would never get _____ feeling so stupid.
14. We got _____ the train and caught a taxi at once.
15. Paul got _____ his car and drove away.
16. Get _____! You are late!
17. Your car is so little that it is difficult both to get _____ and it.

TO GIVE

to give	away — отдавать, дарить back — отдавать назад, возвращать off — выделять, испускать (запах или пар) out — раздавать, выдавать up — а) отказаться, бросить, перестать заниматься чем-то; б) отказаться от мысли решить какую-то проблему
------------	--

Exercise 2. Finish the sentences using the words: *away, back, off, out, up*.

1. This milk must be bad it's giving _____ a nasty smell.
2. I wanted to go on a holiday abroad, but we had to give _____ the idea.
3. A lot of people think of giving _____ bad habits.
4. The teacher gave _____ our exercise books.
5. I must give _____ sweets to lose weight.
6. Will you wait till I give these books _____ to the library?
7. When my daughter went to school, she gave her dolls _____. Now she regrets about it.
8. When water boils it gives _____ vapour.
9. You don't know the answer! Do you give _____?
10. Please give _____ forks and knives to the guests.
11. Give at least some of your toys _____. You are a student already.
12. When will you give my book _____?

TO GO

	along (with) — соглашаться away — уходить, исчезать back — возвращаться
--	---

to	by — проходить (о времени), упустить
g	into — входить
o	in for — заниматься чем-либо
	on — продолжать
	out — выходить, бывать в обществе
	with/together — подходить, соответствовать

Exercise 3. Finish the sentences using the words: *along, along with, away, back, by, into, in for, on, out, with, in, together.*

1. In autumn, we go _____ to school after summer holidays.
2. The family decided to go _____ for a few days.
3. The skirt doesn't go _____ the blouse.
4. My friend decided to go _____ sports, but hasn't chosen a companion yet.
5. He doesn't seem to go _____ anything his colleagues say.
6. There's a cafe' over there. Let's go _____ and have a bite.
7. The wallpapers and the carpet on the floor don't go _____.
8. When the war broke out he decided to go _____ the army.
9. If the pain won't go _____ in half an hour call me again.
10. Jane wanted to go _____ to her school years.
11. I don't know why, but holidays always go _____ too quickly.
12. Barbara goes _____ swimming. She can be the captain of our team.
13. After eating a cake Sarah went _____ reading.
14. They seldom go _____ these days.
15. Boss will never go _____ our plan!

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Answer the following questions:

1. What does a student do? 2. What do teachers do?
3. What does a typist do? 4. What do singers do? 5. What does a painter do? 6. What do writers do? 7. What does a cook do?
8. What do dancers do? 9. What does a driver do? 10. What do actors do?

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences according to the model:

Model: *She doesn't know French. (Russian) — She knows Russian.*

1. He doesn't drive a car. (a lorry) 2. She doesn't start her work at 10:00. (9:00) 3. He doesn't drink tea in the morning, (coffee) 4. She doesn't like pears, (apples) 5. She doesn't wear short dresses, (long dresses) 6. He doesn't work quickly, (slowly) 7. She doesn't speak Chinese. (English) 8. She doesn't like classical music, (jazz) 9. He doesn't play basketball, (football) 10. She doesn't live in the suburbs, (the centre of the city)

Exercise 3. Make up negative answers and questions according to the model:

A.

Model: *I like bananas. — I do not like bananas. Do you like bananas ?*

1. I write letters regularly. I ... not... letters regularly. ... you... letters regularly?
2. I drive a car. I... not... a car.... you ... a car?
3. You sing well. You ... not ...well. ... you ... well?
4. They live in London. They... not... in London.... they... in London?

B.

Model: *He likes coffee. — He does not like coffee. Does he like coffee?*

1. She watches TV every day. She ... not... TV every day. ... she ... TV every day?
2. He often gives her flowers. He ... not often ... her flowers. ... he often ... her flowers?
3. She helps her mother about the house. She ... not... her mother about the house.... she ... her mother about the house?
4. He likes classical music. He ... not ... classical music. ... he ... classical music?

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Write down 5 words to tell about these places of interest.

Westminster Abbey -

.....

The Tower of London

-

.....

The Houses of Parliament

-

.....

London

-

.....

Exercise 2. Match the questions and the answers.

1. Where does Queen Elizabeth live when she is in London?	Yes, it has.
2. The Bloody Tower has a history of blood, hasn't it?	Near the Houses of Parliament.
3. When was Westminster Abbey built?	Big Ben.
4. Where does the famous British clock stand?	No, they don't.
5. What can you see from the Westminster bridge?	In Buckingham Palace.
	In 1065.

Directions: Write **S** over the subject and **V** over the verb in each sentence. Then re-write the sentences adding the *italicized* frequency adverbs.

- Exercise 3. Let`s talk: class activity.**

Directions: Your teacher will ask you to talk about your morning, afternoon and evening activities.

TEACHER: Tell me something you ...

1. always do in the morning.
2. never do in the morning.
3. sometimes do in the morning.
4. usually do in the afternoon.
5. seldom do in the afternoon.
6. never do in the afternoon.
7. often do in the evening.
8. sometimes do in the evening.
9. rarely do in the evening.
10. Sometimes do on weekends.

II. VOCABULARY

TO HAND

to hand	down — передавать (из поколения в поколение) in — сдавать out — раздать over — передавать
---------	--

Exercise 1. Finish the sentences using the words: *down, in, out, over.*

1. The tradition of celebrating this day has been handed _____ in our family for many years.
2. Your time is up! Hand your papers _____.
3. A clown was standing in the street handing _____ balloons to the children.
4. This family trade is handed _____ from generation to generation.
5. When do we have to hand our essays _____?
6. The general waited the key to the city to be handed _____ to him.
7. This letter must be handed _____ to the authorities.
8. Henry handed _____ the books to the class.

TO HOLD

to hold	in — сдерживать off — придержать, сдерживать(ся), держаться от on — ждать (часто у телефона) on (to) — держаться за out — протягивать
------------	--

Exercise 2. Finish the sentences using the words: *in, off, on, out, on (to)*.

1. Hold _____ ! It 's the wrong turning.
2. Hold _____ your hands I've got a surprise for you.
3. Hold _____ the rope we'll pull you out.
4. If Jessica hold her anger _____ , the party would have been perfect.
5. The line is busy hold _____.
6. Tom smiled and hold the letter _____.
7. Never tell them the truth. Hold _____.
8. In stormy weather ships hold _____ the shore.
9. It's slippery here. Hold _____ me.
10. The soldiers were holding _____ one attack after another.

TO LOOK

to look	after — присматривать, ухаживать at — посмотреть на (кого-то, что-то) for — искать forward to — с нетерпением ожидать through — просмотреть, бегло прочи- тать up (in) — посмотреть (в каком-то ис- точнике)
------------	---

Exercise 3. Finish the sentences using the words: *after, at, for, forward to, through, up.*

1. We are looking_____ our granny coming.
2. - What are you looking_____? - My glasses.
3. Look_____ the magazine and tell me if there is any news about queen's grand-children.
4. Who will look_____ your cat when you are away?
5. Look_____ this beautiful scenery!
6. If you don't know the word, look it _____ in a dictionary.
7. Can you help me? I'm looking_____ a mobile.
8. It is going to rain. Just look_____ the sky! 9. I always look_____ New Year eve.
10. Look_____ the text and find information about London Zoo.
11. Some flowers must be very carefully looked_____.
12. You don't know anything? Look it _____ in our encyclopedia.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Make up disjunctive questions and give short answers:

Models: *He works here. — He works here, doesn't he? Yes, he does. No, he doesn't. He doesn't work here. — He doesn't work here, does he? Yes, he does. No, he doesn't.*

1. You know her. 2. She often writes letters to her parents.
3. She doesn't come home late. 4. Your sister doesn't speak Japanese. 5. She takes a shower every morning. 6. I like to read English books. 7. She sings well. 8. She doesn't read newspapers. 9. It is cold today. 10. He often walks in the park.
11. We sometimes have lunch in the cafe opposite our office.
12. They spend their holidays in Spain. 13. You don't have breakfast in the kitchen.
14. The doctor examines her teeth twice a year. 15. She doesn't meet him every day.
16. He never smokes. 17. She laughs a lot. 18. He lives with his brother. 19. His daughter doesn't work. 20. It looks like rain. 21. There are no clouds in the sky.

Exercise 2. Give responses using the models:

A.

Model: *She often receives letters from him. — So do I. So does my sister.*

1. She visits a doctor twice a month. 2. They spend their holidays in the country. 3. We often read aloud. 4. She likes knitting. 5. They translate texts regularly. 6. He often breaks his promise. 7. She plays the piano well. 8. He knows many English poems by heart. 9. You always win. 10. We walk along the beach every day. 11. He drives fast. 12. She has lunch at 2:30. 13. She gets to the University by the metro.

B.

Model: *She doesn't receive letters from him. — Neither do I. Neither does she.*

1. We don't watch TV every evening. 2. She doesn't go shopping every day. 3. She never eats chocolate. 4. We don't often buy ready-made clothes. 5. She doesn't like fat meat.
6. He doesn't live with his parents. 7. They don't often go to the theatre. 8. They never gossip. 9. She never tells a lie.
10. She never misses classes. 11. My friends don't know German. 12. We never take a bus when we go home.

Exercise 3. Make up questions for these answers:

Model: *They work at an office. — Who works at an office?*

1. She cooks well. 2. She collects historical books. 3. My father does the shopping once a week. 4. He takes a lot of my time. 5. I always forget my umbrella. 6. We have tea at 5 o'clock. 7. They often go to the cinema. 8. She prefers opera. 9. We work hard at our English. 10. I skate badly. 11. She always gives me her books. 12. I usually work in the reading room. 13. He goes to school, his elder brother studies at the University. 14. In the evening they often go out. 15. I have many friends. 16. He doesn't want to leave Moscow.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Read the words. Match pairs of rhyming (рифмующихся) words.

Example: sea – free

mind, adventure, musician, garden, interview, library, good, picture, guide, politician, modern, tree, free, century, rude, statue

.....
.....
.....
.....

Exercise 2. Underline the word with a general meaning.

Example: potato, cabbage, vegetable, carrot

- square, museum, city, street, park, garden
- year, month, minute, time, week, day
- librarian, musician, occupation, actor, dancer
- sister, cousin, mother, grandpa, relative
- fairy-tale, legend, book, story, poem

Exercise 3. Match the questions and answers.

























1. Have you been to the Russian Art Museum in St. Petersburg?	No, I didn't.
2. Did you take part in the World Tennis Championship?	Yes, I would.
3. Would you like to visit the Tower?	Yes, sure.
4. Has your little brother been to your school?	No, he hasn't.
5. Could you help me, please?	No, I haven't.
6. Has your History teacher told you about the Battle of Trafalgar?	No, she hasn't.

Lesson 27

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: How often do the people in the chart take the bus? Use the chart to complete the sentences.

	<i>Sun.</i>	<i>Mon.</i>	<i>Tues.</i>	<i>Wed.</i>	<i>Thurs.</i>	<i>Fri.</i>	<i>Sat.</i>
Hamid							
Anna							
Yoko							
Marco							
Joe							
Mr. Wu							
Mrs. Cook							

- Hamid takes the bus seven times a week. That means he always takes the bus.
- Anna takes the bus _____ a week. That means she _____ takes the bus.
- Yoko takes the bus _____ a week. That means she _____ takes the bus.
- Marco takes the bus _____ a week. That means he _____ takes the bus.
- Joe takes the bus _____ a week. That means he _____ takes the bus.
- Mr. Wu _____ takes the bus.
- Mrs. Cook takes the bus _____ a week. That means she _____

_____ takes the bus.

II. VOCABULARY

TO MAKE

to make	up – а) сочинять, придумывать; . b) гримировать(ся), накладывать косметiku; c) мириться off - быстро уйти, убежать, сбежать out - разобраться, понять (с трудом)
---------	--

Exercise 1. Finish the sentences using the words: *up, out, off*.

1. Pete couldn't make what the man was talking about.
2. We often quarrel but we also often make _____.
3. Young girls shouldn't make _____.
4. Read the story I've made it _____ myself!
5. My son ran into the room, took an apple and made _____.
6. Listen to me, don't make _____ at once.
7. This problem is very difficult. I can't make it _____.
8. It takes her so long to make _____. I think she lives in front of the mirror.
9. Tell me the truth, don't make _____
10. He said something and made _____ your stories! _____ very quickly.
11. There is a good side of our quarrels - we always make _____.

TO RUN

to run	away/off — убегать, удирать down — а) остановиться (о механизмах, часах); b) говорить с пренебрежением, унижать in — заглянуть, забежать, заехать out — а) выбежать; b) кончаться, иссякать over — а) переехать, задавить; b) перелиться через край, убежать
--------	--

Exercise 2. Finish the sentences using the words: *away/off, down, in, out, over*.

1. Buy some salt, we've run _____ of it.
2. The dog ran _____ of the house.

3. When the clock runs _____, it still shows the exact time but not often.
4. Mum, Kelly always runs me _____.
5. Look, your milk is running _____!
6. What an unpleasant thing! He ran _____ a dog!
7. Our children are very busy but they find time to run _____ for a short time.
8. Run _____ or you'll be late for school.
9. Never run anybody _____ even if you are angry.
10. We can't use the torch the batteries have run _____.
11. Phil ran _____ for a "quick tea" as he says.
12. My friend often forgets to fill in his car, so it often runs _____ of petrol.
13. You forgot about soup and it has run _____.
14. The children ran _____ of the classroom.
15. Freeze! You won't run _____!

TO RUSH

to rush	at — бросаться на кого-л. by/past/through — пронестись мимо кого-либо, быстро ехать, бежать in/into — вбегать, врываться, торопиться с ч-л. off — убегать on — погонять, подгонять кого-либо out — выскакивать, вылетать to — торопиться, нестись, бросаться, устремляться up to — подбегать, подлетать к ч-л.
---------	---

Exercise 3. Finish the sentences using the words: *at, by, past, through, in, off, on, out, to, up to*

1. We were finishing supper when the door burst open and Peter rushed _____.
2. Don't rush _____! I've got something to tell you.
3. I saw Jim yesterday. He rushed _____ without saying anything!
4. Little Jimmy rushed _____ the stranger and pulled his jacket.
5. Delia rushed _____ before the secretary could stop her.
6. The doctor rushed Fred _____ the hospital.
7. Don't rush _____ a decision which you may regret.
8. Fools rush _____ where angels fear to tread.
9. The ambulance rushed _____ the busy streets of the city.
10. You always rush _____ conclusions, I think this time you should think twice.
11. The dogs rushed _____ us so we had to shoot.

12. We rushed _____ to get the medicines the doctor had prescribed before the chemist's closed.
13. The boys rushed _____ their dinner so they could continue the game.
14. Everybody rushed _____ of the burning house.
15. I'm awfully sorry, but I have to rush _____ from the party I must get up very early tomorrow.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Make up sentences:

1. go, to the theatre, once a month, we.
2. write, a letter, once a week, he, to his parents.
3. use, a telephone, constantly, she?
3. get, a newspaper, sometimes, he, for us.
5. ski, well, my sister, my brother, not ski, well.
6. like coffee, I, he, like tea, sometimes.
7. write compositions, twice a month, we.
8. usually, go, to the country, my parents, for the weekend.
9. tell, us, never, about, her childhood, she.
10. worry, sometimes, he, about, his exams.
11. hate, we, such, questions.
12. rain, in autumn, ever, it?
13. teach, only, she, French?
14. have a rest, at the seashore, every summer, they.
15. not believe, women, he?
16. smile, when, she, see, him, usually.
17. laugh, he, always, at her.
18. take a bus, we, never, when, we, go to the University.

Exercise 2. A. Answer the questions:

1. Do you like people who don't do what they say?
2. Do you know a person who doesn't often ask for other people's help or advice?
3. Do you like people who blow smoke in your face?
4. Do you know a person who doesn't usually worry or get angry?
5. Do you know people who are of high opinion of themselves?
6. Do you know a person who shows his feelings easily?
7. Do you like a person who takes your things without your permission?
8. Do you like people who leave things all over the place?

B. Complete the sentences:

1. I like people who
2. I dislike people who
3. I know a person who
4. I know someone who
5. I can't stand a person who
6. I hate people who
7. I like a boss who
8. I can't stand a roommate who

Exercise 3. Answer the questions:

1. Do you get along well with people?
2. Do you know how to use a computer?
3. Do you often do two things at a time?
4. Do you get upset when people are late for appointments?
5. Do you get upset easily when things go wrong?
6. What do you look for in a friend?
7. Do you get your daily news from TV, radio or newspapers?
8. How many hours do you watch TV every day?
9. How many newspapers and magazines do you subscribe to or read regularly?
10. What do you do when you are happy?
11. What do you do when you are thirsty (hungry)?
12. What do you do if it's cold outside?

13. What does your friend do if he is bored? 14. What does your friend do if he is unwell?

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Write the questions for these answers.

Example: What is Russia rich in? – Russia is rich in great writers.

1. What ...? - The Bolshoi Theatre is rich in famous singers and dancers.
.....
2. What ...? – Any nation is proud of its culture.
.....
3. What ...? – Students are tired of boring lessons.
.....
4. What ...? – Kids are full of joy.
.....
5. What ...? – Any capital city is rich in monuments and museums.
.....
6. What ...? – Oxford and Cambridge are famous for their universities.
.....
7. What ...? – I am proud of my good relatives.
.....



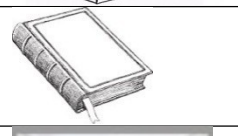

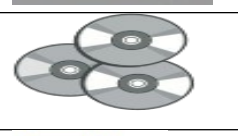

Exercise 2. Put the following words under the correct heading in the box below.

MOMI, Buckingham, The Tower of London, Hyde, Westminster, St. James's, Trafalgar, Russian, Madame Tussaud's, Tower, Regent's, Windsor, Red

Palace	Square	Museum	Park	Bridge
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Exercise 3 Write the advert for the things in the picture Use the words in the box.


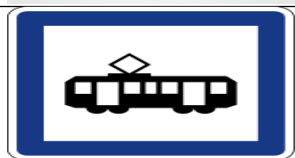
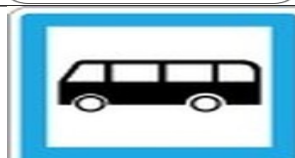
Example: These jeans are worth buying. They are beautiful.











Exercise 4. Choose the correct preposition. Circle it.

- Have you ever been *at/in/to* Boston? – No, I haven't. Where is it?
It's *from/in/at* the USA.
- The Royal family lives *at/into/inside* Buckingham palace.
- Which is the most famous bridge *over/on/across* the Thames.
- Who takes care *about/for/of* his sick parents?
- Yesterday I came face *at/on/in* face with my Literature teacher.
- London parks are full *of/with/by* flowers, green grass and water.
- Did you come *at/on/in* time to your grandfather's birthday party?

Exercise 5. Match the signs and their descriptions.

1. Bus stop	
2. Trolleybus stop	
3. Underground station	

4. Tram stop	
5. Crossing	
6. Taxi	

Lesson 28

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Add the frequency adverbs to the sentences.

- always* Ann is on time for class. → *Ann is always on time for class.*
- always* Ann comes to class on time. → *Ann always comes to class on time.*
- often* Maria is late for class.
- often* Maria comes to class late.
- never* It snows in my hometown.
- never* It is very cold in my hometown.
- usually* Bob is at home in the evening.
- usually* Bob stays at home in the evening.
- seldom* Tom studies at the library in the evening.
- seldom* His classmates are in the library in the evening.
- sometimes* I skip breakfast.
- rarely* I have time for a big breakfast.
- usually* I am very hungry by lunchtime.
- never* Sue drinks coffee.

Exercise 2. Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Talk about what your classmates do in the evening.

PART 1. Check (v) the boxes to describe your activities after 5 p.m.

	always	usu- ally	often	sometimes	sel- dom	rarely	never
1. eat dinner							
2. go to a movie							
3. go shopping							
4. go swimming							

5. spend time with my friends							
6. be at home							
7. listen to music							
8. watch videos							
9. speak English							
10. send e-mails							
11. surf the Internet							
12. drink coffee after 9:00							
13. be in bed at 10 o'clock							
14. go to bed late							

PART 2: Exchange books with a partner. Your partner will tell the class two things about your evening.

Example: (Nick) is usually at home. He sometimes sends e-mails.
(Olga) sometimes drinks coffee after 9:00. She usually goes to bed late.

Exercise 3. Paragraph practice

Directions: Write about a typical day in your life, from the time you get up in the morning until you go to bed. Use the following words to show the order of your activities: ***then, next, at ... o'clock, after that, later.***

Exercise 4. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use the verbs *in italics* to complete the sentences.

1. *brush* Alice brushes her hair every morning.
2. *teach* Alex _____ English.
3. *fix* Jason _____ his breakfast every morning. He makes eggs and toast.
4. *drink* Sonya _____ tea every afternoon.
5. *watch* Joon Kee often _____ TV at night.
6. *kiss* Peter always _____ his children good night.

II. VOCABULARY

TO SET

	about (doing smth) - приняться за что-то, начать что-то
--	--

to set	делать smb to sth/to do sth - заставить кого-либо приняться за дело out/off - а) помещать, выставлять; б) отправляться (в путешествие, экспедицию)
--------	--

Exercise 1. Finish the sentences using the words: *about, to, out/off*.

1. The Browns set _____ early in the morning.
2. It's time to set _____ fixing the tab in the kitchen.
3. In spring some plants should be set _____.
4. The students were set _____ solve a complicated problem.
5. Our group sets _____ next week.
6. Let's set the table _____ and dine.
7. Mike decided to set _____ preparing for the test.
8. I can't set my son _____ wash up.

TO STAND

to stand	out - выделяться, быть заметным up for - а) защищать, поддерживать кого-либо, выступать в чью-либо защиту; б) постоять за что-либо
----------	---

Exercise 2. Finish the sentences using the words: *out, up, for*.

1. Silvia has always stood _____ in your office.
2. Mike stood _____ me at the meeting and I was grateful for it.
3. We must learn to stand _____ our point of view.
4. The red cross on the flag of England really stands _____ on the blue background.
5. I think this concert will stand _____ in the history of rock music.
6. He has never stood _____ himself. It's time to start.

TO TAKE

	away — убрать, унести (прочь), увести (прочь) back — отнести на место, вернуть down — а) снимать; б) записывать (под диктовку) off — а) снимать, убирать; б) взлетать (о самолете, вертолете)
--	--

Exercise 3. Finish the sentences using the words: *away, back, down, off*.

1. The useless materials should be taken_____.
2. Carl took his hat_____ and sat in the armchair.
3. Take my books_____ to the library, please.
4. You may take_____ her telephone number.
5. Nick was taking_____ the posters in his room.
6. Everybody watched the president's helicopter taking_____.
7. Take_____ your coat, it's hot here.
8. Please take this hammer_____ to John, I borrowed it yesterday.
9. Ronald took the map_____ from the wall, folded it and put it on the desk.
10. After Jessica finished working she took old magazines_____.
11. Fasten your seat belts we are taking_____!
12. Robin, take this sentence_____!

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use the correct form of the verbs:

1. Her brothers always tell the truth, she sometimes (to lie).
2. They always gossip, she never (to do) it. 3. They laugh a lot, she (to cry) a lot. 4. We eat much, she (to eat) little. 5. They smoke cigars, he never (to smoke). 6. They often get angry, she never (to get) angry. 7. I like meat, she (to like) fish. 8. We go to the disco three times a week, he never (to go) there. 9. They never ask questions, my little sister (to ask) a lot of questions. 10. We always help our mother with the housework, he never (to help) her. 11. I always give her good advice, she never (to follow) it. 12. You like ballet, she (to like) opera. 13. My friends often visit me, she never (to visit) me. 14. We always get up early, she always (to get) up late. 15. We are from Moscow, she (to be) from Canada. 16. They make friends easily, she hardly (to make) friends. 17. They look very happy, she (to look) unhappy. 18. My friends go to the Crimea every summer, she (to go) to the Caucasus every summer. 19. We drive slowly, she (to drive) fast. 20. They speak Spanish and Italian, she (to speak) English. 21. The students know the rules, he (to know) the rules and (to observe) them. 22. We speak a lot, he (to speak) little. 23. We prefer bananas, she (to prefer) pineapples. 24. They never complain of anything, she always (to complain). 25. They praise their professors, she never (to give) her opinion of any professor. 26. The students live in the dormitory, she (to live) in her own flat. 27. They spend much time at home. 28. They are usually not late, but she never (to keep) her appointments. 29. We always remember things, she always (to forget) everything. 30. We never talk with our mouths full, he always (to talk) when he is eating. 31. Her colleagues always admit their mistakes, but her boss never (to do). 32. They always keep promises, but he often (to break) his. 33. She is very neat, but her brother sometimes (to wear) dirty clothes. 34. Her neighbours have two cats, she (to have) a kitten. 35. My parents enjoy watching TV, my brother (to enjoy) driving a car. 36. Her parents like dogs, she (to like) cats. 37. We wash our hair with shampoo, she (to wash) her hair with eggs or bread.

38. We often walk in the park, she (to walk) in the woods. 39. Teenagers go out a lot, but she never (to join) them.

Exercise 2. Ask your friend if he (or she):

1. gets up early in the morning; 2. has breakfast at home; 3. goes shopping once in a while; 4. looks through newspapers at breakfast; 5. sometimes walks to the University;
6. stays in the library till closing time; 7. spends his/her free time with his/her friends;
8. watches TV every evening; 9. has a dog and a cat; 10. plays tennis on Saturdays;
11. never quarrels with his/her sister; 12. likes horror films; 13. speaks Greek;
14. ever goes abroad; 15. often goes to the theatre; 16. is never late; 17. is always on time; 18. is sometimes careless.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Match the words. Write them down in pairs.

Example: many - a lot of

well-known, author, novel, real, make,	story, quickly, famous, writer, true,
many, immediately, everyone,	do, fantasy, a lot of, everybody,
imagination, century	one hundred, years

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 2. Put in the prepositions: *into, of, from, for, in.*

<i>S. Marshak is one ... the most popular writers... our country. He wrote a lot ... books... children. Lots... people enjoy reading his funny poems and</i>	<i>clever tales. But did you know that Marshak was a good translator too? He translated poems ... famous British authors ... English ... Russian.</i>
--	---

Exercise 3. Ask questions about the sentence: *Defoe made his story so realistic that everyone believed it.*

Example: Defoe /make? – Did Defoe make his story realistic?

1. Why everyone/believe? -
2. The story/ be /realistic? -
3. Who / believe / the story? -
4. What /Defoe / make? -
5. Whose / story / realistic? -

Exercise 4. Fill in the gaps. Use the example.

Example: write – to write; banker – a bank

translator -
librarian -
poet -
businessman -
architect -
scientist -
politician -
actor -
driver -
musician -
builder -
traveler -
painter -
artist -
lawyer -
sailor -

Exercise 5. Put in the missing words: *know, was born, about, age, well-known, celebrate, died, the eldest, was fond, favourite.*

Robert Burns, a and popular Scottish poet, was born in 1759.

Burns in a poor farming family. There were seven children in it. Robert was Robert read a lot. He of reading. His writer was Shakespeare. At the of 15 he began to write poems. He wrote people and everyday things. Robert Burns wrote the words of the song “Auld Lang Syne”. Scottish people sing this song when they the 1st of January, New Year’s day.

Robert Burns in 1796. People all over the world and love his poems.

Lesson 29

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Verb form practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the words in the list and add **–s, –es**. Then practice reading the story aloud (with a partner or in small groups).

<i>brush</i>	<i>get</i>	<i>take</i>	<i>wash</i>
<i>cook</i>	<i>leave</i>	<i>turn</i>	<i>watch</i>
<i>fall</i>	<i>read</i>	<i>sit</i>	

Laura _____ her office every night at 5 p.m. and _____ on a bus to go home. She has a regular schedule every evening. She _____ dinner and then _____ down to eat at 6 p.m. After she _____ the dishes,

she _____ on the TV. She usually _____ the news and then a movie. At 9 p.m. she _____ a shower. She always _____ her teeth after her shower. Then she picks up a book and _____ in bed for a while. She usually _____ asleep before 10 p.m.

Exercise 2. Spelling practice.

Directions: Complete the chart with the correct form of each verb.

1. I try.	He _____.
2. We study.	She _____.
3. They say.	It _____.
4. You worry.	My mother _____.
5. We fly.	A bird _____.
6. I stay awake.	Paul _____ awake.
7. I enjoy games.	Ann _____ games.
8. Students buy books.	My brother _____ books.
9. We pay bills.	Gina _____ bills.
10. I play music.	My friend _____ music.

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use the words in *italics* to complete the sentences.

- pay, always* Boris _____ his bills on time.
- cry, seldom* Our baby _____ at night.
- study* Paul _____ at the library every day.
- stay, usually* Laura _____ home at night.
- fly* Kunio is a pilot. He _____ a plane.
- carry, always* Carol _____ her books to class.
- buy, seldom* Ann _____ new clothes.
- worry* Tina is a good student, but she _____ about her grades.
- enjoy* Ron _____ good food.

II. VOCABULARY

TO TURN

to turn	around — повернуться, обернуться into — превратиться inside out — вывернуть наизнанку out — оказаться over — перевернуть(ся) up — появиться, очутиться upside down — перевернуть вверх тормашками
---------	---

1. As it turned _____ later, Mary forgot to switch off the light.
2. The frog turned _____ a beautiful princess.
3. The man turned _____ and we saw that it was Uncle Peter.
4. This is an unusual jacket you can turn it _____ and wear as well.
5. Eve turned _____, smiled and looked at everybody present.
6. Lena was quickly turning the pages _____.
7. After the quarrel Nancy never turned _____ here.
8. There was a terrible mess in the room. Everything was turned _____.
9. Jerome couldn't fall asleep and was just turning _____ in his bed.
10. Turn _____ and you will see who is following us.
11. After reading the letter his smile turned _____ a grim.
12. Ken turned his bag _____ but the letter was not there.
13. The police turned the house _____ looking for the hidden money.
14. Mark turned _____ to be a very nice man.
15. When you turn the page _____ you'll see the picture of the museum.

- 1) I don't know the answer, I _____ up.
a) give c) turn
b) get d) make
- 2) Why don't you _____ down the adverts from the wall?
a) break c) look
b) take d) set
- 3) This unit is _____ into three parts.
a) taken c) set
b) made d) broken
- 4) Will you stop here, we'll _____ off at the café.
a) hold c) run
b) drop d) turn
- 5) This story has been _____ down in the family
and they think it to be true.
a) run c) made
b) set d) handed
- 6) Everything in your room must be _____ out before you go out.
a) looked c) handed
b) made d) done
- 7) Lily _____ over the page and fell asleep.
a) got c) turned
b) hold d) looked
- 8) Sam has always _____ up for those who are not so strong.
a) set c) run
b) stood d) made
- 9) _____ at the picture, I've drawn it myself.
a) hold c) turn
b) look d) get

- 10) Twelve o'clock! _____ down to work!
 a) get c) run
 b) make d) set
- 11) _____ on, Mr. Jonson is coming.
 a) run c) hold
 b) drop d) set
- 12) How do you manage to _____ up such funny stories!
 a) make c) get
 b) do d) turn
- 13) Look, the clock has _____ down again!
 a) run c) got
 b) turned d) made
- 14) After that I'll _____ to learn this poem by heart.
 a) take c) get
 b) look d) set

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use Reported Speech, begin your sentences with “You want to know...” “I wonder...” “I don’t know...”:

A.

1. Do you listen to the radio in the morning? 2. Do your parents help you with money?
 3. Do they plan to move out soon? 4. Do we have time? 5. Do classes begin at 8? 6. Do they sell paper here? 7. Does he live in Britain? 8. Does your mother often travel?
 9. Does he often see her home? 10. Does she love her? 11. Does she want to marry him? 12. Does he ever take part in discussions? 13. Is the tourist camp far from here?
 14. Is it too late to give them a call? 15. Is there a post office at this hotel? 16. Are there any students who can speak German?

B.

1. Where do you learn English? 2. Where do you buy your clothes? 3. What do the Russians do on the New Year’s Eve? 4. How often do the planes fly to New York?
 5. What colour is the French flag? 6. How often does he travel abroad? 7. How many tourists are there in the group? 8. What time do all the shops close? 9. How many children have they got? 10. What time is it? 11. How old is London? 12. How many universities are there in Moscow? 13. Why does she occasionally miss classes?
 14. Who does she want to marry? 15. Who speaks more than one foreign language?
 16. Who wakes you up early in the morning?

Exercise 2. Use the Present Simple Tense:

Cats (to communicate) with one another, with other animals and with human beings in different ways. For this they (to use) sounds, body signals and scents. The sounds a cat (to make) (to have) various meanings. It (to depend) on the situation. Sometimes a meow (to be) a friendly greeting, sometimes it (to express) curiosity, hunger or loneliness. When a cat (to purr), it usually (to mean) that it (to be) happy, but some cats also

(to purr) when they (to be) sick. Hisses and screams (to indicate) anger and fear. As means of communication cats also (to use) various body and tail positions. A friendly cat (to raise) its tail vertically when it (to greet) someone. An angry or frightened cat (to move) its tail from side to side, (to arch) its back and (to puff) up its fur.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Put in the articles: *a (an) or the*.

1. Stella takes care of people in hospital. She is ... nurse.
2. When Ann was ill, we went to ... hospital to visit her.
3. Excuse me, where is ... town museum, please?
4. Would you like to be ... actor?
5. We spent all our money because we stayed at ... most expensive hotel in a town.
6. Ron writes articles for a newspaper. He is ... journalist.

Exercise 2. Put in *the*, if needed.

1. Do you know ... Taylors? They are a very nice family.
2. I think ... William Brown is ... brightest student.
3. Can you play ... piano?
4. I'm afraid of ... dogs.
5. ... First World War began in 1914.
6. Last year ... Jill visited ... Australia and ... USA.

Exercise 3. Fill in the table.

Great Britain	Kremlin	Washington	earth	sun
Russian Federation	UK	Red Square	Houses of Parliament	
Downing Street	Regent Street	north	British Museum	
Europe	Thames	USA		

With "the"	Without "the"
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Lesson 30

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use the given verbs to complete the sentences.

1. *do* Pierre always _____ his homework.
2. *do* We always _____ his homework.

3. *have* Yoko and Hamid _____ their books.
4. *have* Mrs. Chang _____ a car.
5. *go* Andy _____ to school every day.
6. *have* Jessica _____ a snack every night around ten.
7. *do* Sara seldom _____ her homework.
8. *do* We _____ exercises in class every day.
9. *go, go* Roberto _____ downtown every weekend.
He and his wife _____ shopping.
10. *go* My friends often _____ to the beach.

Exercise 2. Reading.

Directions: Read the story. Complete the sentences with *is, has, does, goes*.

Marco _____ a student. He _____ an unusual schedule. All of his classes are at night. His first class _____ at 6 p.m. every day. He _____ a break from 7.30 to 8.00. Then he _____ classes from 8.00 to 10.00.

He leaves school and _____ home at 10.00. After he _____ dinner, he watches TV. Then he _____ his homework from midnight to 3.00 or 4.00 in the morning.

Marco _____ his own computer at home. When he finishes his homework, he usually goes on the Internet. He usually stays at his computer until the sun comes up. Then he _____ a few exercises, _____ breakfast, and _____ to bed. He sleeps all day. Marco thinks his schedule _____ great, but his friends think it _____ strange.

II. VOCABULARY

BASIC DICTIONARY FAMILY

Mother, mummy — мама

My mother is a doctor. — Моя мама — врач.

foster mother — приемная мать

The woman who is standing over there is Jim's foster mother.

— Женщина, которая там стоит, это приемная мать Джима.

single mother — мать-одиночка.

A single mother is a woman raising a child on her own without a husband.

— Мать-одиночка — это женщина, которая самостоятельно без мужа воспитывает ребенка.

father / dad / daddy — папа.

I just want to be like my father when I grow up.

— Когда я вырасту, я хочу стать похожим на своего отца.

brother — брат. My younger brother is a spoilt child.

— Мой младший брат — избалованный ребенок.

sister — сестра.

My sister is looking for a job now.

— Моя сестра сейчас в поиске работы.

aunt — тетя.

My aunt lives not far from our house.

— Моя тетя живет неподалеку от нашего дома.

uncle — дядя

Uncle Tom is my dad's brother. — Дядя Том — брат моего отца.

niece [ni:s] — племянница

My brother's daughter, Mary, is my niece. — Дочь моего брата, Мэри, это моя племянница. nephew ['nevju:] — племянник I haven't had any nephews yet. — У меня пока нет племянников.

cousin — двоюродный брат, двоюродная сестра.

My cousin Mary is always late for school.

— Моя кузина Мэри постоянно опаздывает в школу.

parents — родители

My parents have been married for 20 years. — Мои родители женаты 20 лет.

grandparents — бабушка и дедушка

My grandparents are retired. — Мои бабушка и дедушка на пенсии.

grandfather/grandmother — дедушка / бабушка

My grandfather is 5 years older than my grandmother. — Мой дедушка на 5 лет старше моей бабушки.

granny / **grandma** — бабушка

My granny is fond of cooking. — Моя бабушка любит готовить.

grandson / granddaughter — внук / внучка

Mrs. Smith's grandson/granddaughter is under 16.

Внуку/внучке миссис Смит еще нет 16 лет

to get on well with somebody — хорошо ладить с кем-то

I get on well with all my relatives. — Я хорошо лажу со всеми родственниками.

to have lot in common — иметь много общего

I have lot in common with my sister. — У нас с сестрой много общего.

the head of one's household — глава семьи My father is the head of our household.

— Мой папа — глава нашей семьи.

household / folks — домочадцы

I often have dinners with my folks when I am at home.

— Когда я дома, то часто обедаю со своими домочадцами.

household chores / duties — домашние обязанности

I have some household chores: ironing, washing up and cleaning up.

— У меня есть домашние обязанности. Это глажка, мытье посуды и уборка в доме. **to go to see somebody** — ходить в гости

On holidays I often go to see my friends. — На каникулах я часто хожу в гости к своим друзьям.

to spend time — проводить время On weekends we like to spend time outdoors.

— По выходным мы любим проводить время вне дома.

housewife — домохозяйка My mummy is a housewife.

— Моя мама — домохозяйка.

to rely on — полагаться на кого-то

I can always rely on my sister. — Я всегда могу положиться на свою сестру.

to let somebody down — подводить кого-либо, отворачиваться в трудный момент

I am sure Mary will never let me down. — Я уверена, что Мэри никогда меня не подведет.

family bonds / ties — семейные узы

There is nothing more important than strong family ties. — Нет ничего важнее, чем крепкие семейные узы.

generation gap — конфликт поколений

Generation gap is one of the most pressing problems of all times.

— Конфликт поколений — это одна из самых острых проблем всех времен.

to bridge the generation gap — преодолевать разрыв между поколениями

An open communication is the best way to bridge the generation gap.

— Лучший способ преодоления конфликта поколений — это открытый диалог.

to overcome generational differences — преодолевать конфликт поколений

Some people believe that it is impossible to overcome generational differences.

— Некоторые люди считают, что преодолеть конфликт поколений невозможно.

to put pressure (on somebody) — оказывать давление (на кого-либо)

Strict parents often put too much pressure on their kids.

— Строгие родители часто оказывают чрезмерное давление на своих детей.

to punish — наказывать

I have never punished my children. — Я никогда не наказываю своих детей.

to lecture — читать нотации, выговаривать

Don't lecture at me. — Не читай мне нотации.

to get annoyed with somebody — злиться на кого-либо

My parents often get annoyed with me because I spend too much time chatting with my friends. — Мои родители часто злятся на меня за то, что я слишком много времени провожу за разговорами с моими друзьями.

to be disappointed — расстроиться, разочароваться

My parents were very disappointed when I dropped my studies.

— Мои родители были очень расстроены, когда я забросил свою учебу.

spoilt child — избалованный ребенок

Mary is a spoilt child. — Мэри — избалованный ребенок.

disobedient child — непослушный ребенок

It is quite difficult to discipline a disobedient child.

— Весьма непросто дисциплинировать непослушного ребенка.

to obey — подчиняться, слушаться Children should obey their parents.

— Детям следует слушаться своих родителей.

to divorce — разводиться

Children feel stress when their parents decide to get divorced.

— Дети сильно переживают развод своих родителей.

family traditions — семейные традиции

Family traditions help people to feel themselves part of the whole and strengthen the family unity. — Семейные традиции помогают укрепить единство и почувствовать себя частью целого.

to make up picnics — устраивать пикники

On weekends we usually go to the country and make up picnics.

— На выходные мы обычно уезжаем за город и устраиваем пикники.

to lay the table — накрывать на стол

I often help my mother lay the table. — Я часто помогаю своей маме накрывать на стол.

misunderstanding — разногласие

We used to have little misunderstandings in the past but now we are best friends.

— У нас были небольшие разногласия в прошлом, но сейчас мы лучшие друзья.

mutual understanding — взаимопонимание

There is mutual understanding between adults and their offspring.

— Между взрослыми и их детьми есть взаимопонимание.

to be busy — быть занятым

I am very busy. — Я очень занята.

to be tired — быть уставшим

My dad is always tired after work. — Мой папа всегда очень уставший после работы.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1. Match the right and left columns

family	chores
generation	child
household	lot in common
spoilt	understanding
to have	mother
mutual	bonds
foster	baby
newborn	time
to spend	pressure
to get on	children
to bring up	gap
to put	well

Exercise 2. Translate into English

1. Наша семья состоит из 5 человек: моя мама, мой папа, моя старшая сестра, мой младший брат и я.
2. Его воспитывала приемная мать до 12 лет.
3. Мэри – мать-одиночка. Она воспитывает дочь в одиночку, с тех пор, как развелась с мужем.
4. Моя тетя и дядя живут по соседству. Я очень часто забегаю к ним в гости.
5. Моей племяннице 5 лет. Она – избалованный ребенок.
6. Мои родители женаты 25 лет. Они любят и уважают друг друга.
7. Мои бабушка и дедушка – пенсионеры. Моя бабушка любит вязать, а дедушка часто ходит на рыбалку.
8. Мою крестную маму зовут Любовь. Она - очень добрая и заботливая.
9. Его мачеха живет в Лондоне. Ей немного за 30. Она работает в банке главным бухгалтером.
10. У Джона нет братьев и сестер.
11. Мои родственники живут в Париже. Мы с ними хорошо ладим.
12. Мой сводный брат – очень воспитанный и умный. У нас с ним много общего.

13. Мой папа – глава нашей семьи. Он часто очень занят.
14. У меня есть домашние обязанности. Это мытье посуды и глажка.
15. Я люблю проводить время со своей семьей.
16. Я всегда могу положиться на свою сестру. Я уверена, она никогда меня не подведет.
17. По твоему мнению, есть ли способ преодоления конфликта поколений?
18. Я никогда не наказывала своего ребенка за плохие отметки в школе.
19. Мои родители были разочарованы (расстроены), когда я провалил экзамен.
20. Родители Джона развелись, когда ему не было и 7 лет.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use the verbs in the story in the Future Indefinite Tense where possible:

It is Saturday. I don't have classes, so I stay in bed later than usual. I get up at 10 and understand that it is too late to do morning exercises. At this time my Mum and Dad are not at home. I look out of the window and see them in the garden, they take away the old leaves and prepare the garden for the winter. So I go to the kitchen and make my breakfast myself. I eat my breakfast and look through the ads in the newspaper. It takes me about an hour. As usual I forget to wash up after breakfast. I go back to my room and listen to my favourite music. Then I hear the telephone ring and run to the drawing room. My groupmate calls. He invites me to his place, but I don't want to go out. I am too lazy. At about 1 o'clock the Old Man and the Old Lady come in. They are both exhausted and angry, because my dirty dishes are still on the table. I try to make up for it and offer to cook lunch, but my mother doesn't allow me. She says I spoil everything. I feel ashamed and promise to myself that I'll start a new life tomorrow... Tomorrow is Sunday...

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions:

1. Will you take your exams in June? 2. Will you come to our party? 3. Will you join us for lunch? 4. Will you help them with their English? 5. Will they be happy to see us?
6. When will he know the time of our arrival? 7. What will you tell them? 8. Where will she wait for you? 9. Shall we start the discussion? 10. Shall I help you? 11. Shall we open the window? 12. Shall I translate the text? 13. What shall we do tomorrow morning? 14. What shall we have for dinner?
15. Where shall we go this evening? 16. What shall I do?
17. What time shall I wake you up? 18. Where shall we meet?

Exercise 3. Use Present or Future Simple:

1. (to hope) he (to be) at the office tomorrow. 2. When you (to give) me back my textbook? 3. I (to be) sure you (to like) the music. 4. At this time tomorrow we (to be) far from here. 5. Don't wait for me, I probably (to be) late. 6. (to be) afraid they (to miss) you very much. 7. Where we (to meet)? 8. You (to find) a lot of interesting things in this journal. 9. How long it (to take) us to get to the airport? 10. There (to be) a lot of traffic and cars (to move) very slowly, I (to suppose) we (to take) a taxi.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Make up a dialogue.



- Take some cakes, please. I cooked them myself.
- Would you like a cup of tea?
- Oh, this is delicious.
- Oh, thank you. Just one more, please.
- Yes, please.
- Would you like some more cakes?
- Next time you are around, please, come to have a cup of tea.
- Thank you, I really enjoyed it.

Exercise 2. Match the words and descriptions.

sociable	fond of being with other people; friendly
independent	not needing (не нуждающийся) other things or people
responsible	a person with a quick and clever mind
intelligent	having the duty of looking after someone or something
obedient	doing what one is ordered to do
polite	having or showing good manners
loving	feeling love

Lesson 31

I. REVISION

Exercise 1: Sentence Practice

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the words in parentheses. Use Present Simple tense. Pay special attention to singular and plural and to the spelling of final –s/ es.

1. The students (*ask/often*) often ask questions in class.
2. Pablo (*study/usually*) _____ at the library every evening.
3. Olga (*bite*) _____ her fingernails when she is nervous.
4. Donna (*cash*) _____ a check at the bank once a week.
5. Sometimes I (*worry*) _____ about my grades at school. Sonya (*worry/never*) _____ about her grades. She (*study*) _____ hard.____
6. Ms. Jones and Mr. Anderson (*teach*) _____ at the local high school. Ms. Jones (*teach*) Maths.
7. Birds (*fly*) _____. They (*have*) _____ wings.
8. A bird (*fly*) _____. It (*have*) _____ wings.
9. Jason (*do, always*) _____ his homework. He (*go, never*) _____ to bed until his homework is finished.
10. Mr. Cook (*say, always*) _____ hello to his neighbour in the morning.
11. Ms. Chu (*pay, always*) _____ attention in class. She (*answer*) _____ questions. She (*listen*) _____ to the teacher. She (*ask*) _____ questions.
12. Sam (*enjoy*) _____ cooking. He (*try, often*) _____ new recipes. He (*like*) _____ to have company for dinner. He (*invite*) _____ me to dinner once a month. When I arrive, I (*go*) _____ to the kitchen and (*watch*) _____ him cook. He usually (*have*) _____ three or four pots on the stove. He (*watch*) _____ the pots carefully. He (*make*) _____ a big mess in the kitchen when he cooks. After dinner he (*wash*) _____ all the dishes and (*clean*) _____ the kitchen. I (*cook, never*) _____. It (*be*)too much trouble. But my friend Sam (*love*) _____ to cook.

Exercise 2: Let`s talk: pair work

Directions: Work with a partner. Use frequency words like: *sometimes, rarely*, etc.

Billy, Jenny and Peter do many things in the evenings. How often do they do the things in the list? Pay attention to final –s.

Example: Billy rarely/seldom does homework.

	BILLY	JENNY	PETER
do homework	once a week	6 days a week	every day
surf the Internet	every day	once a week	once a month
watch TV	3-4 days a week	3-4 days a week	3-4 days a week
read for pleasure	5 days a week	5 days a week	5 days a week

try to go to bed early	once a week	5 nights a week	6 nights a week
------------------------	-------------	-----------------	-----------------

Exercise 3. Let's talk and write: pair work

Directions: Work with a partner.

Partner A: Tell partner B five or ten things you do every morning. You can look at the list you made.

Partner B: Take notes while Partner A is talking. (you will use these notes later to write a paragraph about Partner A's usual morning habits.)

Switch roles.

Partner B: Tell Partner A five or ten things you do every morning.

Partner A: Take notes while Partner B is talking.

When you finish talking, write a paragraph about your partner's daily morning activities.

II. VOCABULARY

FRINDSHIP

BASIC DICTIONARY

faithful / loyal / true friend — преданный, верный, настоящий друг

Mary is a loyal friend; she always supports me.

— Мэри — мой верный друг; она всегда меня поддерживает.

best friend — лучший друг

My best friend lives in London. — Мой лучший друг живет в Лондоне.

lifelong friend — друг на всю жизнь

circle of friends — круг друзей

I am an extrovert; I have a large circle of friends.

— Я экстраверт; у меня большой круг друзей.

pen pal — друг по переписке

be happy to find pen pals from all over the world.

— Я буду счастлива найти друзей по переписке со всего мира.

acquaintance — знакомый I've got a lot of acquaintances but few close friends. —

У меня много знакомых, но мало близких друзей.

relationship (with friends) — отношения (с друзьями)

Let's talk about relationship with friends. — Давайте поговорим об отношениях с друзьями.

to quarrel — ссориться

I never quarrel with my friends. — Я никогда не ссорюсь со своими друзьями.

to argue ['a:gju:] — спорить

Sometimes we argue about little things. — Иногда мы спорим о мелочах.

to get angry — разозлиться

I get angry with my friends when they tease me. — Я злюсь на своих друзей, когда они подтрунивают надо мной.

to lose one's temper / to fly into a rage / to lose patience — выходить из себя I fly into a rage easily. — Я легко выхожу из себя.

to fail out — ссориться (разг.)

They fall out every day, yet they never stop loving each other. — Они ссорятся каждый день, но продолжают друг друга любить.

to invite friends — приглашать друзей

Yesterday I invited my best friend for dinner. — Вчера я пригласила своего лучшего друга на обед.

to be there for somebody — быть готовым помочь

Mary is always there for me. — Мэри всегда спешит мне на помощь.

to give sound advice — давать мудрый совет

My friends often give me sound advice when I am confused and don't know what to do. — Мои друзья часто дают мне мудрые советы, когда я сбита с толку и не знаю, как мне поступить.

to get to know — узнавать, познакомиться

Getting to know new people is always a great experience. — Знакомство с новыми людьми — всегда положительный опыт.

to get acquainted with somebody — познакомиться с кем-либо

We got acquainted with my best friend in Moscow. — Мы познакомились с моим лучшим другом в Москве.

to be the same age — быть одноклассниками, одного возраста

We are the same age with Mary. — Мы с Мэри одноклассники.

to enjoy each other's company — наслаждаться обществом друг друга

We often spend time together and enjoy each other's company. — Мы часто проводим время вместе и наслаждаемся обществом друг друга.

to trust — доверять

We trust each other. — Мы доверяем друг другу.

to count on somebody — рассчитывать на кого-либо

I am sure I can count on her anytime. — Я уверена, что могу на нее рассчитывать в любое время.

to socialize — общаться

I love to socialize with interesting people. — Я люблю общаться с интересными людьми.

to feel like + V -ing — хотеть что-либо делать

I don't feel like dancing now. — Я не хочу сейчас танцевать. I feel like going home because I am tired. — Я хочу домой, потому что устал.

to help somebody out — подавать руку помощи, вытаскивать из беды

I am sure John will help me out if I ask him. — Я уверена, что Джон всегда подаст мне руку помощи, если я его об этом попрошу.

supportive — оказывающий поддержку

All my friends are always supportive and reliable. — Все мои друзья всегда поддерживают меня.

reliable — надежный, верный

She is a reliable person. — Она надежный человек.

honest — честный

She was honest with me. — Она была честна со мной.

understanding — понимающий, чуткий, отзывчивый

John is an understanding person. — Джон — чуткий человек.

sociable — общительный, коммуникабельный

Sociable people tend to have more friends than reserved ones. — Обычно у коммуникабельных людей больше друзей, чем у людей со скрытным характером.

easy-going — беспечный, добродушно-веселый, беззаботный

I am easy-going and friendly. — Я веселая и дружелюбная.

kind-hearted — мягкосердечный, добрый, отзывчивый

Mary is a kind-hearted person. — Мэри — добрый и отзывчивый человек.

hard-working — трудолюбивый

I am hard-working and talented. — Я трудолюбивая и способная.

polite — вежливый

We are usually more polite to people we like. — Обычно мы более вежливы с теми, кто нам нравится.

talkative — болтливый, словоохотливый

She became more talkative. — Она стала более болтливой.

jealous — ревнивый, завистливый

My best friend is always jealous when I socialize with other friends. — Моя лучшая подруга ревнует, когда я общаюсь с другими друзьями.

envious — завистливый

She is envious of Mary's success. — Она завидует успеху Мэри.

two-faced — двуличный, лживый

I don't trust her. She is a two-faced person. — Я не доверяю ей. Она двуличный человек.

to cheer up — подбадривать

When I am upset or depressed my friend always tries to cheer me up. — Когда я чем-то расстроена или в депрессии, моя подруга всегда старается меня подбодрить.

to betray — предавать

I am sure that my friends will never betray me. — Я уверена, что мои друзья никогда не предадут меня.

betrayal — измена, предательство

to envy — завидовать

She has always envied my success. — Она всегда завидовала моему успеху. **envy** — зависть Envy is a sin. — Зависть — это грех.

to make it up with somebody — помириться с кем-либо

If you want to make it up with your friend, show them how important they are. — Если ты хочешь помириться с друзьями, покажи им, насколько они важны тебе.

A friend in need is a friend indeed. — Друг познается в беде.

to have a lot in common with somebody — иметь много общего с кем-либо /

have a lot in common with my best friend. — У нас много общего с моим лучшим другом.

to get on well with somebody — хорошо ладить с кем-либо / get on well with all my acquaintances and friends. — Я хорошо лажу со всеми своими знакомыми и друзьями.

to have something to talk about — иметь много общих тем, всегда находить о чем поговорить

My friends and I always have something to talk about. — У нас с моими друзьями всегда есть много общих тем для обсуждения.

to make friends — подружиться с кем-либо

We made friends with Tom quickly. — Мы быстро подружились с Томом.

to be friends with somebody — дружить с кем-либо

We have been friends with Mary already for 5 years. — Мы дружим с Мэри уже 5 лет.

peer pressure — давление со стороны членов своего круга (в особенности сверстников, одноклассников и т.д.)

peer — сверстник

Peers often give each other sound advice. — Сверстники зачастую дают друг другу толковые советы.

under-age — несовершеннолетний

Some parents don't allow their under-age children to attend parties. — Некоторые родители не позволяют своим несовершеннолетним детям посещать вечеринки.

youngster — юноша, девушка

These days many youngsters are too money-oriented. — В наше время многие юноши и девушки слишком заиклены на деньгах.

adolescent — молодой человек, юноша, девушка

bullying — запугивание; «буллинг» (травля в отношении ребенка со стороны группы сверстников)

Bullying is not only a physical act of violence but also emotional or psychological abuse. — Запугивание может быть не только физическим актом насилия, но также эмоциональной или психологической травлей.

to bully — запугивать, страшать

As far as I am concerned, since childhood my parents have taught me not to bully. — Лично меня родители с детства учили не обижать слабых.

bully — задира, тиран

A bully is a person who uses strength or power to hurt or frighten people. — Задира — это человек, который с помощью силы или авторитета запугивает или причиняет боль другим людям.

Vocabulary exercises

1. Translate into English

1. Мой лучший друг – честный и понимающий. Я всегда могу на него положиться.
2. Я – очень отзывчивая и легкая в общении. У меня много верных друзей.
3. Мы дружим с Мэри уже больше 5 лет. Мы часто ссоримся и спорим, но я уверена, что она никогда не отвернется от меня в трудную минуту.
4. У нас много общего с моей лучшей подругой и всегда есть о чем поговорить.
5. Что вы знаете о давлении со стороны сверстников?
6. Некоторые родители не разрешают своим несовершеннолетним детям приглашать друзей.
7. Вы когда-нибудь сталкивались с запугиванием в школе?
8. Мой друг – вежливый и трудолюбивый. Мы проводим много времени вместе и наслаждаемся обществом друг друга.
9. Джон всегда спешит мне на помощь. Он – очень надежный и всегда поддерживает меня.
10. Я не хочу сейчас смотреть фильм. Пойдем лучше в парк.
11. Она всегда завидовала моему успеху. Она – двуличный человек.
12. Мы познакомились с Марком 2 года назад. Он часто дает мне мудрые советы и всегда спешит мне на помощь.
13. У меня большой круг знакомых и друзей. Я очень общительная и понимающая.

14. Моя подруга – трудолюбивая и вежливая. Когда я в плохом настроении, она всегда старается меня подбодрить и поддержать.
15. Если ты хочешь помириться с Мэри, сделай первый шаг.
16. Я люблю общаться с разными людьми. Знакомство с новыми людьми – отличный опыт.
17. Мы с Джоном – одного возраста. У нас с ним много общего.
18. Я никогда не ссорюсь со своими друзьями. Честно говоря, иногда мы спорим и злимся друг на друга.
19. Моя лучшая подруга ревнует, когда я общаюсь со своими одноклассниками.
20. Джессика – чуткий человек. Я уверена, что могу на нее рассчитывать в любое время и она всегда выручит меня из беды.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Make up disjunctive questions:

1. I shall recognize you.
2. You will arrive in Moscow at 6 p.m.
3. They will book tickets for us in advance.
4. They won't serve lunch on the plane.
5. You'll know better next time.
6. There will be some of his pictures at the exhibition.
7. We shan't see you before Monday.
8. He won't pass his examination.
9. The plane will land on time.
10. There won't be any people whom I don't know.

Exercise 2. Complete the dialogue using: "shall," "will," "'ll," "won't," "shan't" with the verbs in brackets:

Masha: Where ... you (to go) for your holidays, Olga?

Olga: Britain, I... (to spend) a week there.

Masha: Oh, that... (to be) fine,... it? When ... you (to leave)? *Olga:* The plane to London ... (to leave) on Sunday morning so I... (to have) much time to pack, I'm afraid.

Masha: What cities besides London ... you (to see)?

Olga: We ... (to visit) Oxford, Stratford-on-Avon and Bath.

Masha: What about Cambridge?

Olga: It's a pity I... (to see) Cambridge this time.

Masha: What... you (to see) in London first thing?

Olga: The centre of London, of course, with all its sights.

Masha: How long ... you (to stay) in London?

Olga: Only two days.

Masha: Oh, you ... (to see) much of London in two days,... you?

Olga: No, of course not. But there ... (to be) a very interesting excursion by coach to Oxford.

Masha: How long ... it (to take) you to travel to Oxford by coach?

Olga: I don't know but they say it... (to take) us long.

Masha: I hope you... (to enjoy) your trip to Britain and when you return you... (to show) me the pictures you... (to take).

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Do the crossword puzzle. Find the animals and birds. Encircle them.

w	h		o	l	e	r	c	c	o	w
h	o	w	e	s	h	a	r	k	a	
a	e	l	a	h	o	m	o		e	m
l	z	n	f	e	e	e	c	r	o	
e	e	u	v	e	l	l	o	h	n	
o	b	i	h	c	e	l	d	i	k	
p	r	d	o	l	p	h	i	n	e	
a	a	o	r	e	h	d	l	o	u	
r	e	s	s	t	a	o	e	p	n	
d	o	n	e	y	n	g	i	l	r	
r	a	b	b	i	t	a	l	e	a	
d	u	c	k	s	n	a	k	e	w	

Lesson 32

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use the words in *italics* to make negative sentences. Use contractions.

1. (*like, not*) Ingrid doesn't like tea.
2. (*like, not*) I don't like tea.
3. (*know, not*) Mary and Jim are strangers. Mary doesn't know Jim.
4. (*need, not*) It's a nice day today. You don't need your umbrella.
5. (*snow, not*) It doesn't snow in Bangkok in winter.
6. (*speak, not*) I don't speak French.
7. (*be, not*) I am not hungry.
8. (*live, not*) Butterflies don't live long.
9. (*have, not*) A butterfly doesn't have a long life.
10. (*be, not*) A butterfly isn't large.
11. (*be, not*) Butterflies are not large.
12. (*have, not*) We don't have class every day.
13. (*have, not*) This city doesn't have nice weather in summer.
14. (*be, not*) It isn't cold today.
15. (*rain, not*) It doesn't rain every day.

Exercise 2. Let's talk: pair work

Directions: Work with a partner. Make two sentences about each picture.

Example:

PARTNER A: Ann takes a shower. She doesn't take a bath. Your turn now.

PARTNER B: Omar has a dog. He doesn't have a cat. Your turn now.

1. Ann takes a shower/a bath.



6. I play soccer/tennis.



2. Omar has a cat/a dog.



7. Mrs. David teaches English/French.



3. I drink tea/coffee.



8. We use typewriters/ computers.



4. Rob and Ned live in an apartment/a house.
movies.



9. Alex watches new reports/old
movies.



5. Becky drives a new car/ an old car.



10. Marco studies History/
Physics.



II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Вставьте *owing to* / *thanks to*.

1. They were not late thanks to his help.
2. We couldn't get there on time . . . heavy snowfall.

3. We were let into the overcrowded hall . . . our charming companion.
4. Everybody was saved . . . the lifeboats fastened to the side of the ship.
5. . . . his rudeness he has very few friends.
6. . . . her kindness she attracts many people.
7. . . . his warning they didn't get into a scrape.

Exercise 2. Закончите предложения.

1. If I had more time, I would *visit all the markets in our city*.
2. If I were rich, I would
3. If I were you,
4. If I had my own car,
5. If I had a rich relative in the USA,
6. If I were a painter,
7. If I could write poems,

Exercise 3. Direct Speech и Reported Speech.

- 1) (said) Bessie: I can't understand what he is talking about.
Bessie **said**, "I can't understand what he is talking about."

Bessie said that she couldn't understand what he was talking about.

- 2) (asked) Ann: Where are they?
- 3) (said) Stella: I liked the book very much.
- 4) (say) Paul and Mary: We will come to see you.
- 5) (promised) Helen: I'll make a new dress for Mary myself.
- 6) (answered) Tom : I'm translating a novel.
- 7) (promised) He: I'll be back in ten minutes.
- 8) (said) They : We shan't do that.
- 9) (explained) Mr. Bay : I'm waiting for Mrs. Bay.
She will be here very soon.
- 10) (answered) Dad : I'm hanging the picture on the wall.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use the correct tense form:

1. If you (to make) a mistake, they will find you. If they (to find) you they will catch you. — If they (to catch) me, I shall confess. — If you (to confess) they will put you into prison. If you (to be) lucky, they won't catch you. 2. If you (to go) to Rome, you'll see the Coliseum. If you (to visit) London, probably you'll see the Queen. If you (to stay) with me you won't see anything, but I'll be happy. 3. When he (to propose) to her, she'll marry him. But she won't be happy when she (to marry) him. 4. I shall visit you as soon as I (to feel) better. 5. We shall stay here as long as our money (to last). 6. They won't send us a telegram unless there (to be) something urgent. 7. You'll phone me before you (to go) away, won't you? 8. I'll come to London after they (to find) some place for us to stay at. 9. We'll work till it (to get) absolutely dark.

10. Students won't get financial rewards unless they (to get) high grades. 11. What will you do when summer (to come)? 12. If he not (to come) we'll have a problem.

Exercise 2. Use the correct tense form:

1. If you (to see) this film, we (to discuss) it later. 2. If she (to have) a problem, I (to help) her. 3. If we (to travel) by car, we (to save) a lot of money. 4. If he not (to give) her flowers once a week she (to be) offended. 5. If they (to blame) him, it (to serve) him right. 6. When the children (to come) home for Christmas, the parents (to be) happy. 7. When the summer season (to come), there (to be) a lot of tourists here. 8. When you (to go) shopping, use your credit card. 9. You (to feel) better, after you (to take) the tablet. 10. We (to buy) their car after father (to get) his salary. 11. I not (to try on) this dress before I (to know) how much it (to be). 12. I (to wake) you up as soon as I (get up). 13. They (to make) an announcement about the plane as soon as it (to land). 14. As soon as Tom (to fix) the engine we (to continue) our journey. 15. As soon as he (to write) to me I (to let) you know. 16. We (to lie) in the sun and (to swim) in the warm sea unless the weather (to change) for the worse. 17. She not (to marry) him unless he (to give up) his bad habits. 18. You not (to lose) weight unless you (to eat) less. 19. We (to have) a good time while our holiday (to last). 20. I (to keep) you here, until you (to tell) the truth.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences:

A.

1. Ann will arrive when ... 2. She'll call on me after ...
3. Henry will visit you before 4. You'll go for a walk if....
5. She won't come unless.... 6. They'll stop talking as soon as ...
7. Mother'll cut the cake while ... 8. They'll walk in the park until....
9. I'll remember it as long as 10. She is sure to come unless

B.

1. If it takes forever.... 2. When I make some money....
3. Before you change your mind ... 4. If they climb the mountain
5. As long as they love each other... 6. When you make me a cup of tea...
7. Unless you see as I arrive in Rome ... 8. After the plane lands ...
9. If you meet the Queen....

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Put in the words from the box.

feeding time, full of fun, so, fight, shared, last Sunday, watch, jumped out, looked
--

Have you ever been to the Zoo at 1.? I was there 2.
It was 3. interesting to the animals. As usual the monkeys were
4..... . Big birds were stretching their wings and flying down to their food.
Two dolphins 5..... of the water to catch their fish. Baby lions had a 6.....
for their meal. The elephant 7..... hungry and I 8..... my orange with him.

Exercise 2. Put in the words *Mr, Madam, Sir*.

- 1) – Hello! Can I speak to ... Jones?
- Just a minute,
- 2) ... Winston Churchill was a famous English politician. He was the Prime Minister of Great Britain during World War II and from 1951-1953.
- 3) – Waiter, I can't eat this soup!
- 4) - OK Here is another bowl of soup.
- 5) - Waiter, but I can't eat this soup!
- 6) - Why, ...? It's very good.
- 7) - Because I have no spoon.

Exercise 3. Match the words. Write 5 sentences with any of the word combinations.

to listen	at	to be rich	from
to look	of	to be proud	in
to be full	to	to be tired	of
to be famous	of	to be different	of

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
- 5)

Exercise 4. Put the verbs in the correct form.

Dear Cathy,
Do you like hedgehogs? Yesterday we (to visit) Hedgehog Hospital at Pricidy Ball Farm. We (to see), (to touch), and (to learn) a lot of interesting things about these funny animals. You (to have) two hedgehogs in your garden, (to do) you? Then you should (to leave) some bread and milk for them at night.
At the farm we also (to feed) little lambs, (to watch) baby animals, (to take) care of the little pony, (to ride) donkeys and even (to collect) eggs.
In the afternoon we (to have) delicious cakes and tea in the Whole Hog Café.
The visit (to be) full of fun. you ever (to be) there?
Next time we (to take) you with us.

Lots of love
From Alice and Ann

Exercise 5. Choose any saying. Make up a story. Why do you think there is such a saying?

a) It is raining cats and dogs. – Дождь льет как из ведра.

b) When the cat is away the mice will play. –

Use: Once upon a time...

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 6. Match the opposites. Write them down in pairs.

to agree	to be different
to stand	to remember
to be like	to unzip
to forget	to take off
to be right	to keep silence
to give	to take
to put on	to be wrong
to zip	to stop
to talk	to sit
to begin	to disagree

Lesson 33

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: a game.

Directions: Sit in a circle. Choose any of the verbs in the list. Make sentences with *not*.

<i>have</i>	<i>like</i>
<i>need</i>	<i>play</i>
<i>read</i>	<i>speak</i>

Example: like

SPEAKER A: I don't like bananas.

SPEAKER B: (*Speaker A*) doesn't like bananas. I don't have a dog.

SPEAKER C: (*Speaker A*) doesn't like bananas. (*Speaker B*) doesn't have a dog. I don't play baseball.

Continue around the circle, each time repeating the information of your classmates before saying your sentence. If you have trouble, your classmates can help you. Your teacher will be the last one to speak.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use verbs from the list to complete the sentences. Make all the sentences negative. Some verbs may be used more than once.

<i>do</i>	<i>go</i>
<i>shave</i>	<i>drink</i>
<i>make</i>	<i>smoke</i>
<i>eat</i>	<i>put on</i>
<i>speak</i>	

1. Bob doesn't go to school every day.
2. My roommates are from Japan. They _____ Spanish.
3. Roberto has a beard. He _____ in the morning.
4. We _____ to class on Sunday.
5. Sally is healthy. She _____ cigarettes.
6. Jane and Alex always have lunch at home. They _____ at the cafeteria.
7. Sometimes I _____ my homework in the evening. I watch TV instead.
8. My sister likes tea, but she _____ coffee.
9. Humid is a careful writer. He _____ mistakes in spelling when he writes.
10. I'm lazy. I _____ exercises in the morning.
11. Sometimes Ann _____ her shoes when she goes outside.

Exercise 3. Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Use the given words to make truthful sentences.

Example: Grass/blue.

SPEAKER A: Grass isn't blue.

SPEAKER B: Grass is green.

Example: Dogs/tails.

SPEAKER C: Dogs have tails.

SPEAKER D: People don't have tails.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. A restaurant/sell shoes. | 10. A bird / have whiskers. |
| 2. A restaurant /serve food. | 11. Doctors /take care of sick people. |
| 3. People /wear clothes. | 12. Doctors in my country /be expensive. |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 4. Animals /wear clothes. | 13. A bus /carry people from one place to another. |
| 5. A child /need love, food, care and toys. | 14. It /be cold today. |
| 6. A child /need a driver`s license. | 15. English /be an easy language to learn. |
| 7. Refrigerators /hot inside. | |
| 8. Refrigerators /cold inside. | 16. People in this city / be friendly. |
| 9. A cat / have whiskers. | 17. It ?rain a lot in this city. |

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Form nouns from selected verbs and insert them into sentences.

to play	to sleep	to read	to write
to dance	to drive	to help	to teach

- Ann is a good tennis She plays tennis twice a week.
- He is a bigHe goes to bed at 10 o'clock in the evening and gets up at 10 o'clock in the morning.
- My aunt is a well-known She has already written five novels.
- John likes to read. He is a good
- They are They go to ballroom dancing on Tuesdays and Saturdays.
- Mrs. Anderson is a She works at our school.
- Frank`s father is a He drives a bus.
- Julia is a good She helps her mother about the house.

Exercise 2. Tell the class what are used or not used to using the expression: *to get used to(doing) something*.

- cold weather
I didn't get used to cold weather.
- the noise in the class
- hot water
- getting up early
- going to bed late
- wearing spectacles (glasses)
- studying at night
- sleeping on the floor
- swimming every day
- eating tasty things

Exercise 3. Make up sentences.

- (eating / less / I / getting used to / am).
I'm getting used to eating less.
- (very early / can't get used to / he / being waked up).

3. (getting used to / you / everything / are / doing / yourself)?
4. (they / going to school / did not / by themselves / get used to).
5. (won't / such a noise / in the street / I'm afraid / we / get used to).
6. (speaking / I / get used to / loudly / didn't).
7. (porridge / got used to / we / have / eating / for breakfast).

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use the verbs in the correct form:

1. I'll phone you as soon as she (to appear), but I don't know when she (to return). 2. We shall start when she (to be) ready, we just wonder when she (to be) ready. 3. She'll talk to the dean if she (to see) him, but I doubt if she (to see) him today. He's away. 4. I'd like to know when we (to have) the new timetable. — I'll be happy as long as we (to have) the old one.
5. Please, tell me if you (to get) some news from them. — I'm not sure if we (to get) any more news from them. 6. I have no idea when the match (to start), but if I (to find out), I shall tell you. 7. If we (to win) the game, we'll have a celebration, but we are not sure if we (to win) or (to lose).

Exercise 2. Give three forms of the verbs:

Read, write, take, give, drive, have, be, go, come, get, put, understand, make, fall, feel, awake, bring, ring, run, sit, set, think, drink, find, throw, hit, hurt, buy, cost, send, say, tell, speak, seek, hear, see, win, ride, catch, hide, let, burst, broadcast.

Exercise 3. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative.

1. That afternoon Lily came home early from school.
2. In three days Mr. Ruggles received an answer.
3. Mr. Watkins drove a lorry and took goods to Salthaven.
4. She found the key in its usual place.
5. Kate walked slowly home, wondering how to break the bad news.
6. 6. Sunday passed peacefully.
7. Jim began to run. 8. Last August we found a blackbird's nest.
9. They accused him of spying.
10. On her knee Mrs. Lawrence held a bright red handbag.
11. There was a long silence.
12. The sea was only two miles away.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Ask questions about the sentence: *At Whipsnade you will learn and understand how to save endangered animals.*

Where / you / learn ...? -

What / you / understand ...? -

Whom / you / save ...? -

Which animals / you / learn to save? -
 What / you / learn / about? -
 Will ...? -
 You will ..., ... you? -

Exercise 2. Match the words and the descriptions.

Zoo	1) the planet we live on.
Park	2) all living things except plants.
Animals	3) a place with grass and trees, usually in a town. People go there to relax or enjoy themselves.
Circus	4) a place where animals live. People can look at them and study them.
Earth	5) a group of people and animals who travel to differ- ent places to give shows. There you can see clowns and wild animals such as lions, tigers and ele- phants.

Exercise 3. Circle the verb in each line.

- 1) night, bright, fight, giant, eight, sight
- 2) class, miss, glass, business, grass, chess
- 3) dancer, Easter, better, driver, discover, farmer
- 4) building, morning, sing, spring, cunning, evening
- 5) away, lucky, noisy, money, stay, May, they

Exercise 4. Make up sentences.

crocodiles camels eagles whales sheep horses dolphins hens monkeys pandas sharks rhinos tortoises	live	in the mountains in the seas and oceans in / at the rivers in the trees / the forests in the zoo in the country at a farm in the deserts
---	------	---

Exercise 5. Choose the correct preposition. Circle it.

- 1) I'm so tired of doing Maths. Let's go *to/for/on* a walk.
- 2) Who is sitting *in/on/at* front of us.
- 3) Arnold Schwarzenegger has lots of friends all *across/in/over* the world.
- 4) Watch *out/at/on*! There are a lot of dangerous insects in the jungle.
- 5) Mrs Wilson regularly takes her watchdog *at/to/in front of* the vet.
- 6) Our kittens are full *in/at/of* fun and they eat a lot.
- 7) Would you like to join our society? We fight *for/against/behind* cruelty to animals.

Lesson 34

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Question practice.

Directions: Make questions. Give short answers.

1. A: Do you like tea?
B: Yes, I do. (I like tea.)
2. A: Do you like coffee?
B: No, I don't. (I don't like coffee.)
3. A: _____
B: _____ (I don't speak Chinese.)
4. A: _____
B: _____ (Ann speaks Italian.)
5. A: _____
B: _____ (Ann and Tom don't speak Arabic.)
6. A: _____
B: _____ (I do exercises every morning.)
7. A: _____
B: _____ (Sue has a cold.)
8. A: _____
B: _____ (Jim doesn't do his homework every day.)
9. A: _____
B: _____ (It rains a lot in April.)
10. A: _____
B: _____ (Frogs don't have tails.)

Exercise 2. Interview and question practice: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Ask and answer questions.

PART I. Ask each other about the following activities. Check (v) the correct box.

You can look at your book before you speak. When you speak, look at your partner.

Example: drive a car

PARTNER A: Do you drive a car?

PARTNER B: No, I don't. Do you drive a car?

PARTNER A: Yes, I do.

	yes	no		yes	no
1. live in an apartment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	6. dream in English	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. go to movie/theatres	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	7. have a cell phone	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. play tennis	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	8. like vegetables	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. enjoy sports on TV	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	9. eat red meat	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. read newspapers every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	10. like chocolate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

PART II. Write 5 sentences about your partner. Write 5 sentences about yourself.

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Match the words with their definitions.

1. pen pal	a) a young person in the process of developing from a child to an adult
2. to have much in common	b) be available to provide support or comfort for someone
3. to be there for someone	c) someone you write friendly letters to and receive letters from, although the two of you may never have met
4. two-faced	d) someone who uses their strength or power to harm or intimidate those who are weaker
5. adolescent	e) to resemble one another in specific ways
6. bully	f) insincere and deceitful
7. envy	g) kind, caring and generous
8. kind-hearted	h) the feeling you have when you wish you could have the same thing or quality that someone else has
9. sociable	i) giving encouragement, support or emotional help
10. supportive	j) willing to talk and engage in activities with other people; friendly

Exercise 2. Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- 1) круг друзей
- 2) друзья по переписке
- 3) выходить из себя
- 4) разозлиться
- 5) наслаждаться обществом друг друга
- 6) быть готовым помочь
- 7) быть одноклассниками

- 8) подавать руку помощи
- 9) помириться с кем-либо
- 10) иметь много общего
- 11) всегда находить о чем говорить

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use the verbs in the Past Simple Tense:

A.

1. He (to lose) his balance and (to fall).
2. Ann's grandfather (to found) his firm in 1901.
3. Clearing out the room I (to find) these old letters.
4. The lion (to jump) and (to spring) at her.
5. I suddenly (to see) a face in the window.
6. The train (to start off) with a jerk.
7. The police (to open) fire and (to wound) two criminals.
8. He (to lie) there for an hour till someone finally (to hear) his cries for help.
9. We (to meet) last summer.
10. I (to decide) to stay with my uncle until I (to find) a flat.
11. As it (to grow) darker, we (to find) it hard to walk.
12. The critic (to write) a very bad review of my play.
13. We (to go) for a walk every day before lunch.
14. It (to happen) a long time ago.

B.

John Ruggles (to like) anything which (to move) quickly on wheels. He (to know) the making of almost every car on the roads and most of his free time he (to spend) hanging around garages and filling stations. We also (to go) to the large Car Park where drivers sometimes (to give) interesting information on the different cars in the park.

The Car Park (to be) a very interesting place and when the day of adventure (to come), John (to have) no difficulty to decide where to begin. It (to be) early when he (to arrive). There (to be) no tourists about, no cars at all except one in which (to sit) a large dog which (to show) such fine teeth as

John (to come) near that he (to retreat) quickly to a seat under the Castle walls. From time to time he (to look) at the sky. He (to hope) it wasn't going to rain. The clock of the church (to strike) ten and a few cars (to begin) to arrive. Soon a large car (to come in). John (to put) both his hands into his pockets and (to stand) looking at the car at a distance. A tall young man followed by a lady (to get out). John (to hear) the young man calling him. He (to run) up to the man and the man (to give) him a coin and (to ask) him to look after the car.

C.

The castle (to stand) high on the rocky hill above the village. It (to cast) a cold shadow over the houses and fields. None of the villagers ever (to go) near the castle. At night they (to stay) close to their fires and (to keep) their doors locked.

The castle (to be) nearly in ruin. It (to be) a rotting jumble of stone and timber. But someone (to live) there. One man. He (to live) there alone.

Who (to be) this man? Nobody really (to know). Some people (to say) he was half man, half wolf. Most people (to think) he (to be) a vampire. Everyone (to fear) him.

Late one night a stranger (to come) to the village inn. He (to say) the vampire in the castle (to be) dead. The villagers (not to believe) him. They (to think) vampires (to live) forever.

That night there (to be) a violent storm. Lightning (to flash) across the howling sky, thunder (to shake) the roofs of the houses. The storm (to stop) quite suddenly. At that moment the lid of the big coffin of the vampire (to begin) to open. As the coffin (to open), the storm (to die) to a whisper. The body in the coffin (to take) the violent energy of the night. The vampire (to be) back.

The next day (to be) bright and sunny. Birds (to sing) in the trees. The castle (to look) beautiful in the dawn light. People (to get up) early and (to clear) away the debris from the storm. There (to be) many cracked slates and broken windows. The villagers (to put) back the chimney pots and (to mend) their fences. Life (to go on).

But the next night another terrible thing (to happen), an awful cry (to ring) round the village.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Make up sentences in Present Perfect.

We		come
She		see
They	has	meet
Mrs	have	take
Fox		drink
A little		
baby		

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 2. Write down:

1. 3 things you have done today:
 - 1) I have done my homework today.
 - 2)
 - 3)
 - 4)
2. 3 things you did yesterday:
 - 1) I played tennis yesterday.
 - 2)

- 3)
- 4)
3. 3 things you haven't done today.
- 1) I haven't repaired my parrot's cage.
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
4. 3 things you didn't do yesterday:
- 1) I didn't go for a walk yesterday.
- 1)
- 2)
- 3)

Exercise 3. Translate from Russian into English.

- 1) – «Она уже выпила свой сок?» - «Нет».
-
- 2) – «Ты нашел свою тетрадь по математике?» - «Да».
-
- 3) – «Боб уже вымыл голову?» - «Да».
-
- 4) – «Господин Браун уже получил письмо от сына?» - «Нет, еще не получил».
-
- 5) – «Вы уже слышали эту музыку?» - «Да».
-
- 6) – «Ты когда-нибудь был в Шотландии?» - «Нет еще».

Exercise 4. Make up these sentences.

Example: My cousin / just / phone. – My cousin has just phoned me.

- 1) The housewife / already / clean. -
- 2) Students / just / arrange. -
- 3) The monkey / just / climb. -
- 4) The artist / already / draw. -

Exercise 5. What questions do your teacher, parents and friends often ask you?

Your teacher	Have you	finished your exercise? done.....? written.....??
---------------------	----------	--

<div>Par- ents</div> <div>Friend s</div>	Have e you	cleaned.....? washed? learned? ? been? seen? heard? ?
	Have e you	

Exercise 6. Look at the pictures. Answer the questions. Write down the answers. Use: *take, give, thank, eat*.



1. What hasn't happened in the picture yet?
Example: The monkey hasn't taken the ice-cream yet.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

2. What has already happened in picture?
Example: The boy has already given his ice-cream.

Lesson 35

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk" pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Ask and answer questions.

PART I. Take turns making questions and giving short answers. Use **the names of your classmates** in the questions.

Note: This is speaking practice. Don't write the answers yet.

Example:

PARTNER A: _____

PARTNER B: _____ (He is in class today.)

PARTNER A: Is Ali in class today?

PARTNER B: Yes, he is.

1. PARTNER A: _____

PARTNER B: _____ (He speaks English in class every day.)

2. PARTNER B: _____

PARTNER A: _____ (She comes to class every day.)

3. PARTNER A: _____

PARTNER B: _____ (They are in class today.)

4. PARTNER B: _____

PARTNER A: _____ (She sits on the same seat every day.)

5. PARTNER A: _____

PARTNER B: _____ (He wears jeans every day.)

6. PARTNER B: _____

PARTNER A: _____ (They aren't from Australia.)

7. PARTNER A: _____

PARTNER B: _____ (They don't have dictionaries on the desks.)

8. PARTNER B: _____

PARTNER A: _____ (They speak English.)

PART II. Now write the questions and answers in your exercises.

Exercise 2. Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner to make conversations. Begin you're answer with **no**.







Example: children / walk to school every day

PARTNER A: Do the children walk to school every day?

PARTNER B: No, they don't. They take the bus.

PARTNER A: Your turn now.

Exercise 3.
Question
practice.

1. The students / come to class at 10.00		
2. Ann /watch TV in the morning.		
3. Luis /write letters.		
4. Bill / drive a car.		
5. The workers /wear shoes.		
6. Jill /have a cat.		

Directions: Make questions.

- A: Does Jean eat lunch at the cafeteria every day?
B: Yes, she does. (Jeans eats lunch at the cafeteria every day.)
- A: Where does jean eat lunch every day?
B: At the cafeteria. (Jeans eats lunch at the cafeteria every day.)
- A: _____
B: At the post office. (Peter works at the post office.)
- A: _____
B: Yes, he does. (Peter works at the post office.)
- A: _____
B: Yes, I do. (I live in an apartment.)
- A: _____
B: In an apartment. (I live in an apartment.)
- A: _____
B : At a restaurant. (Bill eats dinner at a restaurant every day.)
- A: _____

- B: In the front row. (I sit in the front row during class.)
9. A: _____
B: At the University of Toronto. (Jessica goes to school at the University of Toronto.)
10. A: _____
B: On my desk. (My book is on my desk.)
11. A: _____
B: To class. (I go to class every morning.)
12. A: _____
B: In class. (The students are in class right now.)
13. A: _____
B: In Australia. (Kangaroos live in Australia.)

II. VOCABULARY

DAILY LIFE

household chores – домашние обязанности

Doing household chores is an essential part of our daily life. —

Выполнение домашних обязанностей — это неотъемлемая часть жизни любого человека.

round of duties — круг обязанностей

I have my usual round of duties. — У меня есть круг ежедневных обязанностей.

to share household chores — делить домашние обязанности

We share our household chores to help each other. — Чтобы помочь друг другу, мы делим наши домашние обязанности.

responsibility — обязательство

Cleaning the house is a responsibility of the whole family. — Уборка в доме — это ответственность всей семьи.

to dust — вытирать пыль

I dust every day. — Я вытираю пыль каждый день.

to vacuum-clean — пылесосить

I hate vacuum-cleaning. — Я ненавижу пылесосить

to sweep the floor — подметать пол

Since we don't have a vacuum-cleaner, I have to sweep the floor with a broom. —

Поскольку у нас нет пылесоса, мне приходится подметать пол веником.

to wash up / to wash the dishes — мыть посуду

I often help my mom to wash the dishes. — Я часто помогаю маме мыть посуду.

to do the laundry — стирать белье

She is doing her laundry now. — Она сейчас стирает.

to iron / to do the ironing — гладить

This dress needs ironing. — Это платье нужно погладить.

I do the ironing every 2 days. — Я глажу каждые 2 дня.

dishwasher — посудомоечная машина

Modern equipment, such as dishwashers, makes people's life much easier. —

Современное оборудование, такое как посудомоечная машина, значительно упрощает жизнь людей.

to load / empty a dishwasher — загружать / разгружать посудомоечную машину
My sister always loads a dishwasher and I empty it. — Моя сестра всегда загружает посудомоечную машину, а я ее разгружаю.

to lay the table — накрывать на стол
I usually help my mom to lay the table. — Обычно я помогаю маме накрывать на стол.

to clear the table — убирать со стола
I always clear the table right after meals. — Я всегда убираю со стола сразу же после еды.

to cook (meals) — готовить (еду)
My mom usually cooks meals after work. — Моя мама обычно готовит еду после работы.

to walk with / to air a dog — выгуливать собаку
I walk with my dog 3 times a day. — Я выгуливаю свою собаку 3 раза в день.

to water plants / flowers — поливать растения / цветы
Every morning I water the flowers. — Я каждый день поливаю цветы.

to take out the garbage — выносить мусор
On my way to school I sometimes take out the garbage. — По пути в школу я иногда выкидываю мусор.

to make the bed — стелить постель
After doing my homework I make my bed. — После того, как я сделаю домашнее задание, я стелю постель. Т

to tidy up — убираться
Please, help me tidy up my room! — Пожалуйста, помоги мне убраться в комнате.

to do spring and fall cleaning — делать генеральную уборку (летом и осенью)
We used to do spring and fall cleaning but now we try to keep our house clean and tidy every day. — Раньше мы делали генеральную уборку летом и осенью, а сейчас мы стараемся поддерживать чистоту и порядок в доме ежедневно.

to clean the windows — мыть окна
I usually clean the windows every 3 months. — Обычно я мою окна каждые 3 месяца.

to refurbish an apartment — делать ремонт в квартире
Next year we are planning to refurbish our apartment. — В следующем году мы планируем сделать ремонт в нашей квартире.

to hang wallpaper — клеить обои
Last year I hung wallpaper in my room myself. — В прошлом году я самостоятельно поклеила обои.

to install tiles — класть кафель
To install tiles is quite a tricky task. — Класть кафель — весьма непростая задача.

to paint the walls — красить стены
Yesterday I helped my parents paint the walls. — Вчера я помогала своим родителям красить стены.

to go shopping — ходить по магазинам, делать покупки
Like every girl I like to go shopping. — Как и любая девочка, я люблю ходить по магазинам.

to check the mail — проверять почту
I check the mail every morning. — Я проверяю почту каждое утро.

to change the bed — менять постельное белье

I change the bed every week. — Я меняю постельное белье каждую неделю.

to arrange the wardrobe — наводить порядок в шкафу

Frankly speaking, I hate arranging my wardrobe. — Честно говоря, я ненавижу наводить порядок в своем шкафу.

mess — беспорядок

My room is in a mess. — В моей комнате страшный беспорядок.

to leave one's things all over the place — разбрасывать вещи

Mary is always leaving her things all over the place. — Мэри постоянно разбрасывает вещи.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1. Match the right and left columns.

to water	wallpaper
to hang	the table
to clear	plants
to empty	the floor
to wash	a dishwasher
to sweep	the garbage
to do	the dishes
to take out	the laundry
to arrange	the bed
to change	the wardrobe

Exercise 2. Translate into English.

1. Я подумываю о том, чтобы сделать ремонт в квартире. Сейчас я собираюсь за покупками.
2. У меня есть круг домашних обязанностей. Я поливаю цветы, выношу мусор и мою окна.
3. Сейчас моя мама готовит обед, а я гуляю со своей собакой.
4. Когда мы приглашаем гостей, я всегда накрываю стол к обеду.
5. Я ненавижу мыть посуду. Недавно мой папа подарил мне посудомоечную машину на день рождения. Сейчас я только загружаю и разгружаю ее. Иногда я убираю со стола посуду.
6. В прошлом году я клеила обои в своей комнате и красила стены на кухне.
7. Чтобы помочь друг другу, мы делим наши домашние обязанности. Я глажу и мою окна. Моя мама готовит еду и ходит по магазинам. Два раза в год мы устраиваем генеральную уборку.
8. Как часто вы меняете постельное белье?
9. В моем шкафу страшный беспорядок. Я вечно разбрасываю свои вещи повсюду.
10. Сколько раз в день ты обычно проверяешь почту?
11. Уборка в доме – это ответственность всей семьи.
12. Каждое утро я вытираю пыль и убираюсь в своей комнате.

13. Эту юбку нужно погладить.
14. Поскольку у нас нет пылесоса, мне приходится подметать пол веником.
15. Мне нужно навести порядок в шкафу.

Exercise 3. Give English equivalents to the following phrases.

- 1) домашние обязанности
- 2) стирать белье
- 3) загружать посудомоечную машину
- 4) накрывать на стол
- 5) выгуливать собаку
- 6) подметать пол
- 7) мыть посуду
- 8) выносить мусор
- 9) делать генеральную уборку
- 10) менять постельное белье
- 11) наводить порядок в шкафу
- 12) клеить обои
- 13) проверять почту
- 14) ходить по магазинам

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use the verbs in Past Simple.

A.

Everything (to go) wrong that Thursday. — What (to happen)? — I (to wake up) with toothache. I (to ring) the dentist three times but there (to be) no reply. The fourth time I (to get through). He (to give) me an appointment at 3.30. I (to think) it would be soothing to have a bath. But I (to slip) getting out of the bath. I (to hit) my mouth on the tap and (to break) three teeth. — That (to cure) your toothache? — No, I (to have) three broken teeth and toothache

B.

One day when I (to be) in the third form at school, we (to have) to write a story. I (to tell) a true story about my father. Once he (to want) to clean the windows and (to borrow) a ladder. He (to try) to put it against the wall but the end of the ladder (to go) through the window. My teacher (to say) it (to be) a very good story. She (to ask) me to read it aloud to the class and I (to do) it with great pleasure.

Three years later my brother (to be) in the third form. He (to write) the same story about our father and the ladder. He (to have) to read it aloud too.

Exercise 2. Render the story in Past Simple:

James wants to have adventures and see the world but there seems little hope at present. Every day he goes to the Public Library and brings home books about boys who go whale hunting or fly round the world in home-made aeroplanes or who are wrecked on a deserted island, live for a year on fruits and return home on a raft bring-

ing with them treasures they find on the island. However, nothing happens to James. He gets up, eats, goes to school, is good or bad, hopes for adventures, reads more books from the Public Library, comes back home, goes to bed, and gets up and begins all over again, still nothing happens. No strange-looking men speak mysteriously to him in deserted streets, no old women die and leave him a hundred pounds. Life is so dull!

Exercise 3. Use Present or Past Simple:

A.

A dolphin (to look) like a big fish with a built-in smile. Actually dolphins (to belong) to the same group of living creatures that humans do: mammals. They (to grow) larger than we do — up to ten feet long. They (to live) in water but must come to the surface to breathe. And though humans (to consider) themselves the most intelligent of all mammals, dolphins may not be too far behind. A measure of a mammal's intelligence (to be) the ability to communicate. Dolphins (not to use) words in our sense, of course. Dolphin talk (to be) a variety of whistles, clicks and creaking sounds. But it (to work). In one experiment, Dolphin A. was able to tell Dolphin B. which level to press if he (to want) a reward of fish. Only Dolphin A. (to know) the secret. There (to be) no way for Dolphin B. to find out unless Dolphin A. (to tell) him. We (not to know) if dolphins (to call) one another by name as people do, but something similar (to seem) to be true. Each dolphin (to have) a whistling signal, different in tone and pattern from the signals of other dolphins. When a baby (to be) born, its mother (to whistle) almost constantly for several days. The baby (to learn) to know its mother's voice pattern, and (to come) when she (to call). Dolphins (to imitate) words, laughter and even the tones of different voices. Dr. John Lilly, a dolphin researcher, once (to displease) a dolphin he was working with. The dolphin (to scold) him angrily in his own voice and (to copy) Dr. Lilly very clearly. Humans (to think) that they (to be) superior to dolphins. But what dolphins (to think) about humans? (After "Dolphins" by A.H. Lehrer)

B.

Dickens (to begin) to write when he (to be) very young. "The Pickwick Papers" (to be) his first novel. The history of the novel (to be) very interesting. One day they (to ask) him to write a text to some funny pictures. The pictures (to show) some Englishmen who (to belong) to a sports club. They (to like) to travel and (to go) in for different kinds of sports. Dickens (to begin) to write. In the beginning it (to be) just a funny story, but very soon the readers (to see) how it (to grow) into a fine novel. When the first part of the novel (to be) ready, the artist suddenly (to die). The man who (to finish) the pictures (to be) H. Brown. "The Pickwick Papers" (to make) Dickens famous. People (to praise) both the author and the artist, the book (to be) a great success. Readers (to find) the book very interesting and always (to laugh) when they (to think) of Mr. Pickwick's adventures. "The Pickwick Papers" (to be) one of the best works in the history of English literature. Everybody who (to be) older than six (to enjoy) Mr. Pickwick's story.






IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Put in the articles where necessary.

... Potters have ... three pets. Their cat... Pussy is white. Pussy likes to watch ... moon in ... evening. Polly, their parrot is ... cleverest pet. Polly can speak ... English. Polly is from ... South America. ... third pet is ... tortoise. Pussy and Polly like to play with ... tortoise. ...Potters and their pets live ... London, in ... New Street.

Exercise 2. Write about any people who have these pets.

Example: People who have a hamster should be caring, Loving and tidy (because their pet is small).

Exercise 3. Translate from Russian into English.

- 1) Сестры купили специальный корм для своего попугая.

.....
.....

- 2) Они борются против жестокого обращения с животными.

.....
.....

- 3) Вы вступите в зоологическое общество нашего города?

.....

- 4) Вчера Джек отвел к ветеринару (*take to the vet*) свою собаку.

.....
.....

- 5) Посмотри! Они играют со своими питомцами.

.....
.....

- 6) Я собираюсь вымыть клетку. Ты мне поможешь?

.....
.....

Lesson 36

I. Basic English

Exercise 1. Let`s talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner.

Partner A: Ask your partner questions using **where**. Your book is open.

Partner B: Answer the questions. Your book is closed.

Example: live

Partner A: (*book open*): Where do you live?

Partner B: (*book closed*): (*free response*)

1. live
2. eat lunch every day
3. go after class
4. study at night
5. go to school
6. buy school supplies

Switch roles.

Partner A: Close your book.

Partner B: Open your book. Your turn to ask questions.

7. buy your clothes
8. go on weekends
9. sit during class
10. eat dinner
11. do your homework
12. go on vacation

Exercise 2. Question practice.

Directions: Make questions.

1. A: When/What time do you eat breakfast?
B: At 7.30. (I eat breakfast at 7.30 in the morning.)
2. A: When/What time do you usually eat breakfast?
B: At 7.00. (I usually eat breakfast at 7.00 in the morning.)
3. A: _____
B: At 6.45. (I get up at 6.45.)
4. A: _____
B: At 6.30. (Maria usually gets up at 6.30.)
5. A: _____

- B: At 8.15. (The movie starts at 8.15.)
6. A: _____
B: Around 11.00. (I usually go to bed around 11.00.)
7. A: _____
B: At half past twelve. (I usually eat lunch at half past twelve.)
8. A: _____
B: At 5.30. (The restaurant opens at 5.30.)
9. A: _____
B: At 9.05. (The train leaves at 9.05.)
10. A: _____
B: Between 6.30 and 8.00. (I usually eat dinner between 6.30 and 8.00.)
11. A: _____
B: at 8.15. (My classes begin at 8.15.)
12. A: _____
B: At 10.00 p.m. (The library closes at 10.00 p.m. on Saturday.)

Exercise 3. Let`s talk: class interview.

Directions: Ask and answer questions.

PART I. Walk around the room. Ask a question using **when** or **what time**. Write the answer and your classmate`s name.

Example: eat breakfast

SPEAKER A: When/What time do you eat breakfast?

SPEAKER B: I usually eat breakfast at 7.00 in the morning.

		Answer
1. wake up _____		
2. usually get up		
3. eat breakfast		
4. leave home in the morning		
5. usually get to class		
6. eat lunch		
7. get home from school		
8. have dinner		
9. usually study in the evening		
10. go to bed		

PART II. Tell the class about a few of the answers you got.

Exercise 4. Interview and paragraph practice.

Directions: Interview someone about her/his daily schedule. Use the information from the interview to write a paragraph.

Some questions you might want to ask during the interview.

What do you do every morning?

What do you ...?

What do you do every afternoon?

When do you ...?

What do you do every evening?

Where do you ...?

II. VOCABULARY

SHOPPING

shopping mall— крупный торговый комплекс, галерея магазинов

There is only one big shopping mall in our town. — В нашем городке есть всего один крупный торговый комплекс.

stationery (shop)— магазин канцелярских принадлежностей

He went to the stationery shop to buy some pens and pencils. — Он зашел в магазин канцелярских принадлежностей, чтобы купить карандаши и ручки.

bookstore — книжный магазин

I am going to the bookstore. — Я собираюсь в книжный магазин.

jewelry store — ювелирный магазин

I'd like to start my own jewelry store. — Я бы хотела открыть свой собственный ювелирный магазин.

pharmacy — аптека

You can buy some painkillers in any open pharmacy. — Ты можешь купить обезболивающее в любой аптеке, которая еще открыта.

drugstore — аптека (Am E) (с самым широким ассортиментом товаров, в т.ч. туалетными и канцелярскими принадлежностями, мороженым, кофе, журналами) There is a drugstore just around the corner. — Как раз за углом есть аптека.

chemist's — аптека (Br E)

How can I get to the nearest chemist's? — Как мне дойти до ближайшей аптеки?

painkiller— обезболивающее, болеутоляющее средство

Take a painkiller. It will make your headache go away. — Выпей обезболивающее, чтобы снять головную боль.

medicine — лекарство

You'd better take some medicine for cold. — Тебе лучше принять лекарство от кашля. **perfumery and cosmetics** — парфюмерия и косметика

Most of all I like to buy perfumery and cosmetics. — Больше всего я люблю покупать парфюмерию и косметику.

hypermarket— гипермаркет, большой магазин самообслуживания

A hypermarket is a huge self-service store with a wide range of goods. —

Гипермаркет — это огромный магазин самообслуживания с большим ассортиментом товаров.

off-licence — магазин, торгующий спиртными напитками на вынос

department store — универмаг

She works at the department store. — Она работает в универсаме.

baker's (shop) — булочная

I went to the baker's to buy some bread and buns. — Я отправилась в булочную, чтобы купить немного хлеба и булочек.

butcher's — мясной магазин

Go to the butcher's and buy some beef pork and turkey. — Сходи в мясной магазин и купи немного говядины, свинины и индейку.

greengrocer's — овощной магазин

We usually buy vegetables at the greengrocer's. — Обычно мы покупаем овощи в овощном магазине.

delicatessen — гастроном

At the delicatessen I often buy some mixed salads and sandwiches. — В гастрономе я часто покупаю различные салаты и сэндвичи.

confectioner's — кондитерский магазин

Let's go to the confectioner's to buy some chocolate and pastries. — Пойдем в кондитерский магазин и купим шоколадных конфет и пирожных.

baked goods — выпечка

dairy — молочный магазин

Let's go to the dairy to buy some milk and cottage cheese. — Давай сходим в молочную, чтобы купить молока и творога.

discount — скидка

Could you give a discount? — Не могли бы вы мне сделать скидку?

expensive — дорогостоящий

This is a very expensive car. — Это очень дорогая машина.

cheap — дешевый, недорогой

It is cheaper to buy goods at wholesale prices. — Гораздо дешевле покупать товары по оптовым ценам.

shopping cart / basket — корзина для покупок

There is 2 items in your shopping cart. — В вашей корзине 2 товара.

supermarket trolley — тележка для покупок (в супермаркете)

Yesterday when I was going home with my supermarket trolley full up with shopping, I met Josh. — Вчера, когда я с полной тележкой для покупок направлялась к дому, я встретила Джоша.

foodstuffs — продовольственные товары, продукты питания

How much do you usually spend for foodstuffs a day? — Сколько обычно ты тратишь на продукты в день?

to pay in cash / by credit card — платить наличными / кредитной картой

I'll pay for it in cash. — Я заплачу за это наличными.

to spend money — тратить деньги

I don't spend money on accessories. — Я не трачу деньги на аксессуары.

to cost — стоить

How much does this car cost? It costs a lot of money / a bomb. — Сколько стоит эта машина? Она стоит очень дорого / целое состояние.

shop assistant — продавец

The shop assistant asked me what color I would like. — Продавец спросил меня, какой я предпочитаю цвет.

fitting room — примерочная

Excuse me, where can I find a fitting room? — Простите, где я могу найти примерочную?

to purchase / buy — покупать

I'd like to purchase this bag. — Я бы хотела приобрести эту сумочку.

to sell — продавать

John sold his car yesterday. — Джон продал вчера свою машину.

apparel — одежда

The store sells women's apparel. — Магазин торгует женской одеждой.

to place an order — размещать заказ

You can place an order without creating an account as a guest. — Вы можете разместить заказ без регистрации, как гость.

to put on — надевать что-либо

Put on your coat. It's cold outside. — Надень пальто. На улице холодно.

to wear — носить что-либо

She was wearing a nice suit. — На ней был надет красивый костюм.

to take off — снимать что-либо

Take off your shoes, please. — Разувайтесь, пожалуйста.

to try something on — примерять что-либо

I'd like to try this dress on. — Я бы хотела примерить это платье.

to be dressed in something — быть одетым во что-либо

She was dressed in a blue suit. — Она была одета в синий костюм.

to window-shop — рассматривать витрины магазинов

Some people like window-shopping at their free time. — Некоторые люди любят в свободное время рассматривать витрины магазинов.

shop window — витрина магазина

flea market — блошинный рынок, барахолка

Many people buy cheap second-hand goods at flea markets. — Многие люди покупают недорогие подержанные вещи на блошиных рынках.

to run out of something — заканчиваться

We have run out of sugar. — У нас закончился сахар.

to stand in a line — стоять в очереди

People hate standing in long lines. — Люди ненавидят стоять в длинных очередях.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1. Match the words with their definitions.

1. hypermarket	a) a person who works in a shop selling things to customers
2. supermarket trolley	b) a shopkeeper who sells fruit and vegetables
3. fitting room	c) a drug or medicine for relieving pain
4. shop assistant	d) a very large self-service store with a wide range of goods and a large car park, typically situated outside a town
5. greengrocer	e) a bag or basket on wheels for carrying shopping purchases

6. off- licence	f) a store where books are sold
7. confectioner	g) a room in a store in which one can try on clothes before deciding whether to purchase them
8. drugstore	h) a store which sells wine, beer, and other alcoholic drinks
9. bookstore	i) a person whose job is selling or making sweets and chocolates
10. painkiller	j) a shop where drugs and medicines are sold or given out

Exercise 2. Translate into English.

- 1) Вчера я ходила в мясной магазин и купила немного свинины и говядины.
- 2) Я собираюсь в магазин, торгующий спиртными напитками, чтобы купить шампанское и вино для ужина.
- 3) Мы обычно покупаем свежие овощи в овощном магазине.
- 4) Вы будете платить кредитной картой или наличными?
- 5) Я потратила вчера много денег. Я разместила заказ в интернет-магазине. К сожалению, когда ты покупаешь вещи онлайн, ты не можешь их померить. Зато тебе не приходится стоять в очереди и тратить время на дорогу.
- 6) В свободное время я люблю рассматривать витрины магазинов. Больше всего я люблю покупать парфюмерию и косметику. Я могу провести несколько часов в магазине парфюмерии.
- 7) Мне нужно сходить в аптеку, чтобы купить обезболивающее средство. У меня ужасно болит голова.
- 8) Мне нужно сходить в молочный магазин, чтобы купить творог и сметану.
- 9) У нас закончились яблоки и бананы. Я хочу приготовить фруктовый салат.
- 10) Вчера я ходила в кондитерский магазин и купила много вкусных конфет.
- 11) Сколько обычно ты тратишь на продукты в месяц?
- 12) Сколько стоит это платье? Могу ли я его примерить? Вы не подскажете, где примерочная?
- 13) Я бы хотела приобрести этот костюм. Могу я расплатиться кредитной картой?
- 14) На ней красивое платье. Интересно, где она его купила?
- 15) Многие люди покупают недорогие подержанные вещи на блошиных рынках.
- 16) Я собираюсь в книжный магазин, чтобы купить какой-нибудь роман-бестселлер.

- 17) Тебе следовало бы сходить в аптеку и купить лекарство от гриппа.
- 18) В вашем городке есть торговый центр?
- 19) В гастрономе я часто покупаю различные салаты и сэндвичи.
- 20) Для меня это слишком дорого. Не могли бы вы мне сделать скидку?

Exercise 3. Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- платить наличными
- тележка для покупок
- тратить деньги
- блошиный рынок
- размещать заказ
- надевать что-либо
- стоять в очереди
- витрина магазина
- примерять что-либо
- быть одетым во что-либо
- рассматривать витрины магазинов
- магазин, торгующий спиртными напитками на вынос
- ювелирный магазин
- магазин канцелярских принадлежностей

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Respond to the following using the models:

Models: I went home after classes. — So did I. She wasn't here on Friday. — Neither was I.

1. I studied Psychology last year. 2. We didn't like the TV show. 3. I went to the country for the weekend. 4. I didn't have lunch today. 5. I understood the task. 6. We didn't hear the knock at the door. 7. I was busy the whole day yesterday. 8. We had a very good time last Saturday. 9. I didn't learn English last year. 10. She had a lot of dolls in childhood. 11. They were at home in the evening. 12. I wasn't angry.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with the following words and phrases:

at the time, in 1952, always (2), at night, in 1649, in 1982, soon, next Sunday, hardly ever, next year, never (2), next week, tomorrow, in a few days, last time, on Saturday, on the first night, usually, generally, last year.

1. Piccadilly Circus is colourful.... 2.... he spoke neither English nor French. 3. The forecast says the weather will change for the better 4. ... it cost us much less.

5. Our employees ... do not bother to go out to lunch. 6. They are going to give the guests a lunch-time concert ... 7. I don't like Sam, he is ... too sure of himself. 8. ... a second independent TV service came into operation in Britain. 9. The government will take a number of serious steps ... 10. Do the English ... like gambling? 11. I shall jump for joy if I win the prize 12. ...upon the death of her father, King George VI, Elizabeth became the British monarch. 13. They promised to take us to the old castle.... 14.... in Scotland we put up at a hotel in the little town of Calender. 15.... many tourists will go on a journey to the west coast. 16. My younger brother was ten ... 17. I ... read any newspapers. 18. He ... laughed at the misfortunes of others. 19. It is n o t... as simple as it seems. 20. Cromwell abolished monarchy ... 21. He will probably be President of the company 22. He w ill... know the truth.

Exercise 3. Translate into Russian:

1. Russia used to be a part of the USSR. 2. Eastern and Western Europe used to be hostile to each other. 3. Taiwan used to be a British colony. 4. The old general used to be strong and healthy. 5. Michael used to be a policeman. 6. We used to meet once in a while in the library. 7. He used to be our school headmaster. 8. Her classmates used to call her "Fatty," because she used to be fat. 9. There used to be a village in this place. 10. You used to give me flowers every day. 11. He used to oversleep every morning. 12. Our family used to have lunch together.

IV. LEARN AND PLAY.

Exercise 1. Make up as many word combinations as possible. Write them down.

phone	guitar
	line
	book
	lights
	exchange
	telegraph
	number
	box
	fireplace
	call
electric	

Exercise 2. Match the phrases. Read the mini- dialogue.

1. Can I speak to Martin, please? 2. Can you take a message for Jane? 3. Could you ask Tim to call me back, please? 4. Could I speak to Mrs. Brown, please? 5. If Steve isn't there, can I call later?	a) Yes, he will be home in half an hour. b) Certainly, and can I write down your phone number? c) Sorry, It's the wrong number. She doesn't live here. d) Yes, certainly, I'll just take a pen. e) Hang on a moment, I'll get him.
--	--

Exercise 3. Use the verbs in the appropriate tense.

- It (to be) _____ my grandmother's birthday yesterday. I (not/ manage) _____ to come, but I (phone) _____ her to say "Happy Birthday!". She was glad to hear from me.
- I want to call Jane and invite her to my party.
(you/know) _____ her telephone number?

-No, but I (ring up) _____ someone of her friends and (leave) _____ hear a message.
- Can I speak to Paul, please?
-I'm afraid he isn't here. He (go) _____ to the swimming pool.
- A traffic accident has just happened near my house.

-(you/already/call) _____ the police and the ambulance?
- Can you call the cinema and ask if they still have tickets for the film?
-Let me see... I'm afraid I (lose) _____ the phone number of the cinema.

Lesson 37

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Chapter review: pair work

Directions: Work with a partner.

PART I.

PARTNER A: Ask Partner B 5 questions about things he/she has and doesn't have.

PARTNER B: Answer the questions.

Example:

PARTNER A: Do you have a car?

PARTNER B: No.

PARTNER A: Do you have a computer?

PARTNER B: Yes, but it's not here. It's in my country.

Etc.

Switch roles. (Partner B now asks 5 questions)

PART II.

PARTNER B: Ask Partner A 5 questions about things he/she likes and doesn't like.

PARTNER A: Answer the questions.

Example:

PARTNER B: Do you like pizza?

PARTNER A: Yes.

PARTNER B: Do you like the music (*name of a group or singer*)?

PARTNER A: No, I don't.

Etc.

PART III. Write about your partner. The vocabulary can help you.

- 1) Give a physical description.
- 2) Write about things this person has and doesn't have.
- 3) Write about things this person likes and doesn't like.

Here's some vocabulary to help you describe your partner.

<i>Eye colour</i>	<i>Hair types</i>	<i>Hair colour</i>
brown blue green grey	straight curly wavy bold	brown black red blond dark light

 straight	 curly	 wavy	 bald
---	--	--	---

Exercise 2. Chapter review: question practice.

Directions: Complete the questions and answers with the words in parentheses.

A: (*you/study*) I. _____ a lot?

B: I (*study*) 2. _____ at least 3 hours every day. My roommate (*study*) 3. _____ at least 5 hours. She is very serious about her education. How about you? (*you/spend*) 4. _____ a lot of time studying?

A: No, I don't. I (*spend*) 5. _____ as little time as possible. I (*like/not*) 6. _____ to study.

B: Then why (*you/be*) 7. _____ a student?

A: My parents (*want*) 8. _____ me to go to school. I (*want/not*) 9. _____ to be here.

B: In that case, I (*think*) 10. _____ that you should drop out of school and find a job until you decide what you want to do with your life.

Exercise 3. Chapter review.

Directions: Complete each sentence with the correct form of the verb.

I (*have*) 1. _____ two classmates. One of them, Sam, is always neat and clean. He (*wash*) 2. _____ his clothes once a week. (*you/know*) 3. _____ Matt, my other classmate? He (*be*) 4. _____ the opposite of Sam. For example, Matt (*change/not*) _____ the sheets on his bed. He (*keep*) 6. _____ the same sheets week after week. He (*wash/never*) 7. _____ his clothes. He (*wear*) 8. _____ the same dirty jeans every day. Sam's side of the room (*be/always*) 9. _____ neat, And Matt's side (*be/always*) 10. _____ a mess. As my mother always (*say*) 11. _____, it (*take*) 12. _____ all kinds of people to make a world.



II. VOCABULARY

FASHION

self-expression — самовыражение

Fashion is a perfect way of self-expression. — Moda — это идеальный способ самовыражения.

trendsetter — законодатель моды

Today celebrities are the trendsetters in fashion. — Сегодня многие знаменитости являются законодателями моды.

style icon — икона стиля

Kate Moss is absolutely a style icon for me. — Для меня икона стиля — это несомненно Кейт Мосс.

cover-girl — девушка с обложки

I want to look like a cover-girl. — Я хочу быть похожей на девушку с обложки.

school uniform — школьная форма

School uniforms should be simple and comfortable. — Школьная форма должна быть простой и удобной.

garments — одежда

Please, note that all our garments are listed in UK sizes. — Пожалуйста, обратите внимание, что указаны британские размеры одежды.

apparel — одежда

The store sells woman s apparel. — Магазин торгует женской одеждой.

dress — платье Is it your new dress? — Это твое новое платье?

jacket — пиджак

She is wearing a nice jacket. — На ней надет симпатичный пиджак.

blazer — блейзер

Do you like wearing blazers? — Ты любишь носить блейзеры?

coat — пальто

Take o ff your coat. — Снимай пальто.

fur-coat — меховая шуба

Although I've got a duck-down jacket, I feel only warm in my fur-coat. — Несмотря на то, что у меня есть пуховик, по-настоящему тепло мне только в моей шубе.

outerwear — верхняя одежда

You 'll love our sale on outerwear. — Вам понравится наша распродажа верхней одежды.

underwear — нижнее белье

Which brands o f underwear do you like most? — Какие бренды нижнего белья тебе нравятся больше всего?

sleepwear — одежда для сна

My favorite sleepwear is pajamas. — Моя любимая одежда для сна — пижама.

pajamas — пижама

lingerie — дамское белье

I am looking for a lingerie department. — Я ищу отдел дамского белья.

jumper — джемпер

She was dressed in a pink jumper and jeans. — Она была одета в розовый джемпер и джинсы.

skirt — юбка

Scottish men wear kilts, which look like a skirt. — Шотландские мужчины носят килт, который похож на юбку.

shirt — рубашка

Today I am wearing a cotton shirt and jeans. — Сегодня на мне — рубашка и джинсы. **suit** — костюм

She was dressed in an elegant grey suit. — Она была одета в элегантный серый костюм.

sportswear — спортивная одежда

Sportswear should be comfortable and breathable. — Спортивная одежда должна легко пропускать воздух и быть удобной.

leather jacket — кожаная куртка

Last year I bought a stud-embellished leather jacket. — В прошлом году я купила кожаную куртку, декорированную стразами.

pants /trousers — брюки

I don't usually wear pants. — Я обычно не ношу брюки.

shorts — шорты

In summer I usually wear T-shirts and shorts. — Летом я обычно ношу футболки и шорты.

T -shirt — футболка;

outfit — полный комплект одежды

footwear — обувь

Could you please tell me where the footwear department is? — Не подскажете, где находится отдел обуви?

boots — сапоги

I want to buy a pair of leather boots. — Я хочу купить кожаные сапоги.

sandals — босоножки

I love high-heel sandals. — Я люблю босоножки на высоких каблуках.

sneakers / trainers — кроссовки

My New Balance sneakers are the best. — Мои кроссовки New Balance — самые лучшие.

pumps — туфли-лодочки

These pumps are available in 2 colours. — Эти лодочки представлены в 2 цветах.

to rebel against somebody — бунтовать, протестовать против кого-либо

Many teenagers rebel against their parents by wearing outrageous clothes and hair-styles. — Многие подростки надевают шокирующие наряды и делают странные прически с одной целью — выразить протест своим родителям.

outrageous clothes — странная, бросакая одежда

outrageous hairstyle — странная, шокирующая причёска

to stand out in a crowd — выделяться из толпы

I like to stand out in a crowd. — Я люблю выделяться из толпы.

accessories — аксессуары

ring — кольцо

I am dreaming of buying a diamond ring. — Я мечтаю купить кольцо с бриллиантом.

earrings — серьги

For my birthday my parents bought me a gorgeous set of a ring with gemstones and matching earrings. — Мои родители купили мне на день рождения роскошный комплект, состоящий из кольца с драгоценными камнями и сережек.

(necklace) chain — цепочка

pendant — подвеска

She was wearing her beautiful silver chain with a pendant. — На ней была надета красивая серебряная цепочка с подвеской.

bracelet — браслет

Where did you buy such a beautiful bracelet? — Где ты купила такой красивый браслет?

brooch — брошь

Do you wear brooches? — Вы носите броши?

to be in fashion — быть в моде

Dust pink is in fashion nowadays. — Сегодня в моде цвет «пыльная роза».

to go out of fashion — выйти из моды

Retro will never go out of fashion. — Ретро-стиль никогда не выйдет из моды.

trendy — модный, стильный

I want to buy a pair of expensive trendy shoes. — Я хочу купить пару дорогих модных туфель.

must-have — обязательная модная вещь в гардеробе

This bag is a must-have for every fashionable girl.

— Эта сумка — обязательная вещь в гардеробе каждой модницы.

old-fashioned — старомодный

This dress looks a bit old-fashioned. — Это платье выглядит немного старомодным. **to look good in** — хорошо смотреться в чем-либо

This dress is awesome. You look so good in it. — Это платье просто супер. Ты в нем великолепно выглядишь.

sense of style — чувство стиля

She's got a perfect sense of style. — У нее идеальное чувство стиля.

to keep up with the latest fashion — следовать последним тенденциям моды

I try to keep up with the latest fashion. — Я стараюсь следовать последним тенденциям моды.

to dress up for the occasion — одеваться в соответствии с поводом

It is very important to dress up for the occasion. — Очень важно уметь грамотно одеваться в соответствии с поводом.

to fit — быть в пору, подходить (по размеру), сидеть (об одежде)

The dress fits you. — Платье тебе как раз.

tastelessly matched clothes — безвкусно подобранная одежда

Her clothes were tastelessly matched. — Ее одежда была подобрана безвкусно.

to match — подходить, соответствовать (под пару, по цвету, по форме)

Which shoes match this dress better? — Какие туфли лучше подходят к этому платью?

to suit — подходить, быть к лицу, идти

White suits you. — Белый цвет вам к лицу.

to be well dressed — быть хорошо одетым

She is always well dressed and elegant. — Она элегантна и всегда хорошо одета.

Vocabulary exercises

Exercise 1. Match the left and right columns.

style	uniform
school	clothes
cover	icon
outrageous	of style
sense	with the latest fashion

to dress up	girl
to keep up	for the occasion

Exercise 2. Translate in to English.

- 1) Сегодня джинсы с прорезами на пике моды.
- 2) Классическое черное платье никогда не выйдет из моды.
- 3) Я хочу купить модные кожаные сапоги.
- 4) Лодочки бежевого цвета должны быть в гардеробе любой модницы.
- 5) Какое красивое пальто! Ты выглядишь в нем очень нарядно.
- 6) Этот пиджак выглядит старомодно.
- 7) Я стараюсь следовать последним тенденциям моды.
- 8) Вчера я купила восхитительные туфли и подобрала к ним коктейльную сумочку.
- 9) Синий цвет тебе очень к лицу.
- 10) Наша учительница всегда хорошо одета. У нее восхитительное чувство стиля.
- 11) Очень важно уметь грамотно одеваться в соответствии с поводом.
- 12) Если ты купишь это платье, то однозначно будешь выделяться из толпы.
- 13) Законодатели моды – это люди, которые устанавливают модные тенденции.
- 14) Для меня икона стиля – это однозначно Мирослава Дума.
- 15) Школьная форма способствует лучшей успеваемости учащихся.
- 16) В прошлом году я купила новый пиджак.
- 17) Моя любимая одежда для сна – пижама из хлопка.
- 18) Многие подростки надевают шокирующие наряды и делают странные прически с одной целью – выразить протест своим родителям.
- 19) Мой друг подарил мне кольцо с бриллиантом на день рождения.
- 20) Её одежда была подобрана безвкусно.

Exercise 3. Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- школьная форма
- выделяться из толпы
- шокирующая прическа
- чувство стиля
- следовать последним модным тенденциям
- одеваться в соответствии с поводом
- быть в моде
- выйти из моды
- быть хорошо одетым
- законодатель моды
- девушка с обложки
- старомодная одежда
- безвкусно подобранная одежда

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Change the statements according to the model:

Model: I don't -work on Saturdays. — I used to work on Saturdays last year (when I was young...).

1. I never take a taxi to go to work. 2. I hardly ever watch TV now. 3. People do not very often go to the cinema today. 4. She is old and sick. 5. She has few close friends. 6. He doesn't read any papers. 7. He is always late for work. 8. We don't go out much nowadays. 9. Classes at school begin at nine. 10. My brother doesn't come home until 11. 11. He is a university professor now. 12. The place is so nice and clean! 13. She is so pretty and attractive. 14. The Tower of London is a museum now. 15. London is one of the biggest cities in the world. 16. There is a big supermarket near our house.

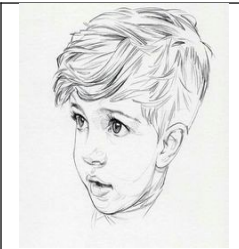
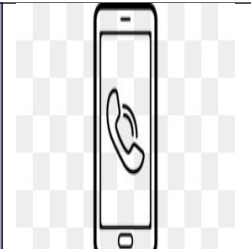
Exercise 2. Say what you used to like or do when you were: a baby, a small child, at school, in your last year at school, a university student.

Exercise 3. Translate into English:

1. Вчера вечером я звонила своим друзьям в Лондон. 2. Он закончил университет три года тому назад. 3. Вчера она заходила к нам на минутку. 4. В понедельник она не приходила в институт. 5. Где ты купил этот словарь? 6. На прошлой неделе я получил от нее три письма. 7. Куда вы ездили в отпуск летом? 8. Мы ведь договаривались с вами о встрече в 10 часов? 9. Кто оставил эту записку? 10. Его рассказ не на всех произвел впечатление. 11. Сью и Дик впервые встретились во время летнего семестра. 12. Она не объяснила, почему изменила решение переехать в другой штат. 13. Доктор Джоунз получил Нобелевскую премию за заслуги в медицине. 14. Кто обучал вас английскому языку? 15. Когда вы были за рубежом в последний раз? 16. Мы надеялись достать билеты на семичасовой сеанс. 17. Она выглядела моложе своих лет и одевалась со вкусом. 18. Вчера произошло ограбление банка. Преступников было трое. Им удалось скрыться. 19. Землетрясение в Японии в 1995 году принесло массу разрушений. 20. Джон Кеннеди стал президентом США, когда ему было сорок три года.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Match. Every word should be used only once.

	to receive to use to phone to play to offer	computer games fax messages wonderful opportunities the Internet the police	
---	---	---	---

Exercise 2. What traits of character are important for these professions? Write the sentences on the model.

to be a doctor	understanding	tolerant	brave
to be a computer programmer			
to be a lawyer	clever	intelligent	polite
to be a vet			
to be a fireman	serious	fair	creative
to be a politician			
to be a teacher	communicative	talkative	kind

Model: To be a good doctor a person should be clever and kind.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

Lesson 38

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Chapter review. Let's talk.

Directions: Work with a partner.

PART I. Complete the conversations.

PARTNER A: Do you _____?

PARTNER B: Yes, I do. How about you? Do you _____?

PARTNER A: _____.

PARTNER B: Are you _____?

PARTNER A: Yes, I am. How about you? Are you _____?

PARTNER B: _____.

PARTNER A: _____ you usually _____ in the morning?

PARTNER B: _____.

PARTNER A: When _____?

PARTNER B: _____?

PARTNER A: Yes, I do.

PARTNER B: _____?

PARTNER A: No, he doesn't.

PARTNER B: _____?

PARTNER A: Yes, I am.

PARTNER B: _____?

PARTNER A: No, he isn't.

PART II. Share one or two of your dialogues in the class.

Exercise 2. Chapter review.

Directions: Make questions. Use your own words.

1. A: _____?

B: No, I don't.

2. A: _____?

B: Yes, I am.

3. A: _____?

B: In an apartment.

4. A: _____?

B: Six-thirty.

5. A: _____?

B: Monday.

6. A: _____?

B: At home.

7. A: _____?

B: No, he doesn't.

8. A: _____?

B: No, she isn't.

9. A: _____?

B: South of the United States.

10. A: _____?

B: Yes, it is.

11. A: _____?

B: Yes, they do.

12. A: _____?

B: In Southeast Asia.

13. A: _____?

B: Hot in the summer.

14. A: _____?

B: September.

15. A: _____?

B: Yes, I do.

Exercise 3. Chapter review: let's talk.

Directions: Which lifestyle do you like the most? Ask your teacher questions to get more information about them? Then decide which you like best and explain why.

Example:

SPEAKER A: Where does Peter live?

TEACHER: On a boat.

SPEAKER B: What does Kathy do?

TEACHER: She teaches skiing.

SPEAKER C: Where does Ron work?

TEACHER: At a jewelry store.

SPEAKER D: What pets does Lisa have?

TEACHER: She has a snake.

Continue asking questions until your chart is complete.

Name	Where does he/she study?	What does he/she do?	Where does he/she work?	What pets does he/she have?
BILL	at university			
MEG		teaches English		
JOHN			at a restaurant	
MARTHA				a black horse
ANDREW				

II. VOCABULARY

Food & Healthy Lifestyle

fast food — быстрое питание, фаст-фуд

Today fast food is very popular. — На сегодняшний день фаст-фуд очень популярен.

junk / unhealthy food — богатая калориями, нездоровая пища

Nowadays more and more people eat junk food such as hamburgers and chips at the restaurants. — Сегодня все больше и больше людей едят в ресторанах нездоровую пищу, такую как гамбургеры и чипсы.

fizzy drinks — газированные напитки

I don't like fizzy drinks; / prefer still mineral water. — Я не люблю газированные напитки, я предпочитаю минеральную воду без газов.

still / sparkling mineral water — негазированная / газированная минеральная вода

overweight — избыточный вес

obesity — ожирение

Junk food has high caloric value which can lead to overweight and even obesity. — Фастфуд — это высококалорийная пища, приводящая к избыточному весу и даже ожирению.

chemical additives — химические добавки

Junk food contains chemical additives that are very harmful to health. — В фастфуде содержатся вредные для здоровья химические добавки.

to be harmful to one's health — вредный для здоровья

Fast food is harmful to our health. — Фастфуд вреден для здоровья.

bad habit — вредная привычка

Smoking is a bad habit. — Курение — это дурная привычка.

to lead a healthy lifestyle — вести здоровый образ жизни

To be healthy means to lead a healthy life style, to exercise regularly, to eat healthy food and avoid smoking, alcohol abuse and overeating. — Быть здоровым — значит вести здоровой образ жизни, регулярно заниматься физическими упражнениями, есть полезную пищу и избегать курения, чрезмерного употребления алкоголя и переедания.

to exercise regularly — регулярно заниматься физическими упражнениями

to avoid smoking — избегать курения

to eat healthy food — употреблять здоровую пищу

overeating — переедание

to be on a diet — быть на диете

I am on a diet to lose weight. — Я на диете, потому что хочу похудеть.

to lose weight — худеть, сбрасывать вес

nutritionist — диетолог, специалист по питанию

She works as a nutritionist. — Она работает диетологом.

nutrient — питательное вещество

They keep a balanced diet containing the essential nutrients such as proteins, vitamins and minerals. — Они соблюдают правильное сбалансированное питание, содержащее необходимые питательные компоненты, такие, как протеины, витамины и минералы.

to be in a good shape — быть в хорошей физической форме

She is in a surprisingly good shape. — Она в удивительно хорошей физической форме.

to go jogging — выходить на пробежку

I usually go jogging every weekend. — Обычно я выхожу на пробежку каждые выходные.

to keep a balanced diet — соблюдать правильное сбалансированное питание

dairy products — молочные продукты

milk — молоко

One coffee with milk, please. — Чашечку кофе с молоком, пожалуйста.

sour cream — сметана

I need to buy some sour cream. — Мне нужно купить сметану.

yoghurt — йогурт

I prefer low fat yoghurt. — Я предпочитаю нежирный йогурт.

butter — масло

I seldom fry in butter. — Я редко жарю на масле.

cottage cheese — творог

After my workout I usually have some low fat cottage cheese. — После тренировки я обычно ем низкокалорийный творог.

vitamin supplements — витаминные добавки

Have regular meals, take vitamin supplements, play sports, sleep well and you'll be healthy and fit. — Питайтесь регулярно, принимайте витамины, занимайтесь спортом, высыпайтесь и будете здоровыми и подтянутыми.

fresh / frozen fruit — свежие / замороженные фрукты

vegetables — овощи

My granny grows vegetables in her kitchen garden. — Моя бабушка выращивает овощи в своем огороде.

tomato — помидор

My favorite dish is a salad with tomatoes, cucumber, sweet pepper, onion and fresh greens. — Мое любимое блюдо — салат с помидорами, огурцами, луком, сладким перцем и свежей зеленью.

cucumber — огурец

onion — лук

fresh greens — зелень

(sweet) pepper — сладкий перец

zucchini (or vegetable marrow) — кабачок

I love grilled zucchini. — Я обожаю кабачки на гриле.

eggplant — баклажан

Go to the greengrocer's and buy some eggplants, broccoli and spinach. — Сходи в овощной магазин и купи немного баклажанов, брокколи и шпината.

spinach — шпинат

Spinach is high in vitamin A. — Шпинат богат витамином А.

broccoli — брокколи

Broccoli is extremely healthy. — Брокколи — очень полезный овощ.

cabbage — капуста

If you want to make a beetroot soup, you'll need some cabbage, 1 potato, 1 sugar-beet and 2 carrots. — Если ты хочешь приготовить борщ, то тебе понадобится немного капусты, 1 картофеля, 1 свекла и 2 моркови.

carrot — морковь

potato — картофель

I love fried potatoes. — Я обожаю жареную картошку.

apple — яблоко

An apple a day keeps the doctor away. — Яблоко в день, и доктор не нужен.

pine-apple — ананас

Do pine-apples grow on trees? — Ананасы растут на деревьях?

pear — груша

May I have a glass of pear juice? — Можно мне стакан грушевого сока?

plum — слива

I like plums much more than peaches. — Я намного больше люблю сливы, чем персики.

peach — персик

grapes — виноград

I want to buy some grapes. — Я хочу купить виноград.

orange — апельсин

I love orange juice for breakfast. — Я люблю пить апельсиновый сок на завтрак.

tangerine — мандарин

Tangerine juice is a healthy drink. — Мандариновый сок — полезный напиток.

banana — банан

Bananas are grown in tropical regions. — Бананы выращивают в регионах с тропическим климатом.

cherries — вишня

I like cherries. — Я люблю вишню.

sweet cherries — черешня

I am going to the market to buy some sweet cherries. — Я собираюсь на рынок, чтобы купить черешню.

strawberries — клубника

Have you got any strawberries? — У вас есть клубника?

raspberries — малина

Raspberries are totally my favorite fruit. — Из всех ягод моя самая любимая — это малина.

cheese — сыр

Do you like cheese? — Ты любишь сыр?

ham — ветчина

For breakfast I usually have a ham sandwich. — На завтрак я обычно ем бутерброд с ветчиной.

caviar — икра

I like pancakes with caviar. — Я люблю блины с икрой,

baked goods — выпечка

bread — хлеб

Give me some bread, please. — Подай мне хлеб, пожалуйста.

bun — булочка

I am going to bake some buns. — Я хочу испечь булочки,

biscuit / cookies — печенье

cake — торт

My mom is baking a birthday cake now. — Моя мама сейчас печет именинный торт.

pancakes — блины

I often bake pancakes for breakfast. — Я часто пеку блины к завтраку.

pie — пирог

I often order apple pies at McDonald's. — В «Макдональдсе» я часто заказываю яблочные пироги.

sweets — сладости / конфеты

I can't live without sweets. — Я не могу жить без сладостей,

honey — мед

I like tea with honey and milk. — Я люблю чай с медом и молоком.

meat (pork, beef, veal, lamb, etc.) — мясо (свинина, говядина, телятина, мясо ягненка и т.д.)

meal — еда to

to play sports — заниматься, увлекаться спортом

All my friends play sport. — Все мои друзья занимаются спортом.

to have a good night's sleep — полноценно выспаться

It is vitally important to have a good night's sleep. — Жизненно важно полноценно выспаться каждую ночь.

regular medical checkups — регулярный медосмотр

People should go for regular medical checkups in order to prevent physical health problems. — Необходимо регулярно проходить медицинский осмотр для того, чтобы предотвратить возможное развитие болезней.

to ruin health — вредить здоровью, губить здоровье

It is important to take care of our health and not to ruin it with bad habits. — Важно заботиться о здоровье, а не губить его дурными привычками.

to look after one's health — следить за здоровьем

It is important to look after your health. — Очень важно следить за своим здоровьем.

to go to the swimming pool / gym — ходить в бассейн / спортзал

I go to the gym 5 times a week. — Я хожу в спортзал 5 раз в неделю.

Vocabulary exercises

Exercise 1. Match the left and the right column.

sweet	goods
baked	health
to ruin	jogging
to play	cherries
medical	sports
to go	checkups
to do	supplements
to keep	morning exercises
vitamin	a balanced diet
dairy	products

Exercise 2. Translate into English.

- Они соблюдают правильное сбалансированное питание, содержащие необходимые питательные компоненты, такие как протеины, витамины и минералы.
- Йога помогает мне быть в хорошей спортивной форме.
- Вам нужно избегать курения и вести здоровый образ жизни.
- Я выхожу на пробежку каждый день. Когда я возвращаюсь домой, я принимаю витамины и пью апельсиновый сок.
- После тренировки я обычно ем низкокалорийный творог.
- Ты выглядишь усталой и измотанной. Тебе нужно хорошо выспаться.
- Я регулярно хожу на медосмотры. Я считаю, что каждый человек должен следить за своим здоровьем.
- У нас закончилась клубника и вишня.
- На завтрак я обычно ем бутерброд с сыром и ветчиной и пью кофе с молоком.
- Сегодня я буду запекать в духовке баклажаны.
- Я соблюдаю правильное сбалансированное питание. Я ем много фруктов и овощей. Кроме того, я пью только минеральную негазированную воду. Я не люблю газированные напитки.
- Я люблю молочные продукты: творог, сметану, йогурт и молоко.

- 13) Быстрое питание вредно для здоровья.
- 14) Сегодня все больше и больше людей едят в ресторанах нездоровую пищу, такую как гамбургеры и чипсы.
- 15) Я регулярно занимаюсь спортом. Я хожу в спортзал 3 раза в неделю. После тренировки я часто плаваю в бассейне.

Exercise 3. Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- богатая калориями, нездоровая пища
- негазированная вода
- избегать курения
- быть на диете
- сбрасывать вес
- вести здоровый образ жизни
- быть вредным для здоровья
- вредная привычка
- быть в хорошей физической форме
- соблюдать правильное сбалансированное питание
- витаминные добавки
- молочные продукты
- выходить на пробежку
- заниматься спортом
- регулярный медосмотр
- следить за здоровьем

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

PRESENT, PAST, FUTURE CONTINUOUS. "TO BE GOING + INFINITIVE"

Exercise 1. Use the correct form of the verb "to be":

1. I ... taking five courses this semester. 2. Bill ... trying to improve his English. 3. Sue ... writing another book this year. 4. John and Mary ... talking on the phone. 5. I need an umbrella because it ... raining. 6. We ... walking down the street when it began to rain. 7. It was beautiful yesterday when we went out for a walk, it ... not raining, the sun ... shining. 8. I couldn't get you on the phone last night, who ... you talking to so long? 9. What ... you doing at 6 tomorrow? 10. We ... playing chess in half an hour. 11. She ... listening to her favourite music at 8 o'clock tomorrow. 12. What ... you ... doing when I come?

Exercise 2. Give short answers:

1. Is the secretary typing our papers? 2. Are you helping your mother to cook the dinner? 3. Am I reading your thoughts? 4. Is he waiting for his girlfriend? 5. Were you wearing this dress at yesterday's party? 6. Was father reading newspapers at dinner again? 7. Was I talking in sleep? 8. Were they quarrelling when you came in? 9. Was

the bus going the wrong way? 10. Shall I be carrying my heavy bags myself? 11. Will they be discussing this question at the meeting? 12. Will you be seeing her tomorrow?

Exercise 3. Put questions to the underlined parts:

A.

1. Father is watching TV. 2. My brother is sitting at the table. 3. He is reading a newspaper. 4. I am talking to my friend on the phone. 5. I am telling my friend about our new car. 6. Nick and Kate are playing in the children's room. 7. It was raining hard last night. A strong wind was blowing. 8. At 7 o'clock the doctor was driving to his patient. 9. They were leaving the house when we arrived. 10. Nelly will be doing her homework tomorrow morning. 11. I'll be waiting for you at 10 in the morning. 12. We are going to the Crimea in summer. 13. They are having their daughter's birthday party on Saturday. 14. We are going to sing cheerfully. 15. The weather is going to change for the worse.

B.

1. I am looking at the clock. 2. He is looking for her gloves. 3. She is looking after her grandmother. 4. We are talking about the new play. 5. We are talking to our neighbours. 6. I was waiting for the results. 7. He was asking for some money. 8. She was dreaming of becoming an actress. 9. They were listening to a funny story.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Write the words in the three columns.

Sophia London Turkey Asia South America Switzerland Japan Washington Canberra France Amsterdam Boston Ottawa Spain Europe New Zealand Norway Egypt Beijing Africa Australia Rome Antarctica North America Paris China Sydney Portugal

Continents	Countries	Cities

Exercise 2. Compare the countries.

Example: India > Norway (warm)

India is warmer than Norway.

1. Russia > Japan (large)

2. Finland > New Zealand (cold)

3. Egypt > The USA (old)

4. France > Bulgaria (expensive)

5. India > Germany (exotic)

6. The UK > China (wet)

Exercise 3. Add the tags to the questions and answer them.

1. People speak German in Germany,

2. Many people can speak English in Japan,

3. People speak Australian in Australia,

4. People don't speak Russian in France,

5. People can speak Mexican in Mexico,

6. Many people can speak French in Canada.

Exercise 4. Fill in the articles if necessary.

Last summer I was in (1) _____ China. It is a beautiful country in (2) _____ Asia. This is (3) _____ ancient and modern country. It was founded several thousand years ago and is still one of the most developed countries. China is the third largest country in (4) _____ world, next to (5) _____ Canada and (6) _____ Russia. It occupies the eastern part of (7) _____ Asia and 6536 islands, the largest of which is Taiwan. (8) _____ capital of China is (9) _____ Beijing.

Lesson 39

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use *I think (that)* to give your opinion.

1. English grammar is *easy/fun/interesting*.
2. People in this city are *friendly/unfriendly/kind/cold*.....
3. The food at this café is *delicious/terrible/ good/ excellent/awful*.....
4. *Baseball/football/soccer/golf* is *interesting/boring/confusing*.....

Make your own sentences.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Make sentences.

PART I. Complete the sentences with your own words.

1. I think the weather today is
2. I think my classmates are
3. Right now I am thinking about
4. In my opinion, English grammar is
5. In my opinion, soccer is
6. I think that my parents
7. I think this school is
8. I think about
9. I think that
10. In my opinion,

PART II. Share a few of your completion in the class.

Exercise 3. Let`s talk: small groups.

Directions: Work in a small groups. Take turns stating an opinion about each of the following topics.

Example: books

Response: I think that *War and Peace* is an excellent novel. *Or*
In my opinion, *War and Peace* is an excellent novel.

1. this city
2. your English classes
3. music
4. movies
5. cars
6. the food in the country
7. the weather in the area
8. a current local, national, or international news story

II. VOCABULARY

Appearance & Character

(physical) appearance — внешность человека

Nowadays people are more and more concerned about their appearance. — Сегодня люди все больше и больше беспокоятся по поводу своей внешности.

well-groomed — ухоженный

Our teacher is well-groomed and elegant. — Наша учительница элегантна и очень следит за собой.

nicely dressed — хорошо одетый

Our boss is always nicely-dressed. — Наш босс всегда хорошо одет.

attractive — привлекательный

Everybody wants to look attractive. — Все хотят выглядеть привлекательно. **good-**

looking — приятной наружности

She is a good-looking woman with fair hair and blue eyes. — Она женщина приятной наружности со светлыми волосами и голубыми глазами.

handsome — красивый, статный (о мужчине)

My dad is a handsome man. — Мой отец красивый мужчина.

lovely — милый

She is so lovely. — Она такая милая.

pretty — хорошенький(-кая)

She is pretty and sociable. — Она хорошенькая и общительная.

middle-aged — средних лет

My uncle is a middle-aged person. — Мой дядя — мужчина средних лет.

an elderly person — пожилой человек

She has been taking care of elderly people for more than 5 years. — Она ухаживает за пожилыми людьми вот уже более 5 лет.

To be in one's late twenties, thirties, forties, etc. — быть далеко за 20, 30, 40 лет She is in her late 30s. — Ей далеко за 30.

to be in one's early twenties, thirties, etc. — 20, 30 и т.д. с небольшим

My brother is in his early 20s. — Моему брату 20 с небольшим.

fat — толстый, упитанный

He is short and rather fat. — Он низкого роста и довольно упитанный.

overweight — имеющий избыточный вес

She is overweight and needs a good diet plan to lose weight slowly. — У нее избыточный вес, и чтобы постепенно похудеть, ей нужен четкий план диеты.

medium -built — среднего телосложения

My friend is medium-built. — Мой друг среднего телосложения.

thin — худой She is thin and tall. — Она худая и высокая.

skinny — тощий

slender — стройный

She has a slender figure and waist. — У нее стройная фигура и узкая талия. **slim** — стройный, худой

Mary is a slim girl. — Мэри стройная девушка.

tall — высокий

He is the tallest in our class. — Он самый высокий в нашем классе.

short — низкий

John is shorter than Nick. — Джон ниже ростом, чем Ник.

of middle height — среднего роста

My sister is of middle height. — Моя сестра среднего роста.

broad-shouldered — широкоплечий

He is broad-shouldered: a young man with green eyes and dark hair. — Он широкоплечий молодой мужчина с зелеными глазами и темными волосами. **pale**

complexion — бледный цвет лица

She has a pale complexion. — У нее бледный цвет лица.

wrinkled face — морщинистое лицо

My granny has a wrinkle face and grey hair. — У моей бабушки лицо с морщинками и седые волосы.

wart — бородавка

freckles — веснушки

People who have red hair and pale skin are more likely to have freckles. —

У рыжеволосых людей с бледной кожей довольно часто можно увидеть веснушки.

to look good for one's age — выглядеть хорошо для своего возраста

She looks good for her age. — Она выглядит хорошо для своего возраста.

to look younger / older than one's age — выглядеть моложе / взрослее

My mommy looks much younger than her age. — Моя мама выглядит намного младше своего возраста.

to resemble — быть похожим

He resembles his father. — Он похож на своего отца.

to take after / to look like somebody — быть похожим на кого-то

Anna looks like her mom. — Аня похожа на свою маму.

straight (hair) — прямые волосы

She has got long straight hair and brown eyes. — У нее длинные прямые волосы и карие глаза.

curly — кудрявый, волнистый

I have long curly hair. — У меня длинные волнистые волосы.

wavy — вьющийся

She has got wavy chestnut hair. — У нее вьющиеся каштановые волосы.

blond — белокурый, светлый

She has blond hair and blue eyes. — Она блондинка с голубыми глазами.

ash-blond — светло-пепельный

Her hair is ash-blond. — У нее пепельно-русые волосы.

red — рыжий (о цвете волос)

She has got red hair and pale skin. — У нее рыжие волосы и бледная кожа. **chestnut** — каштановый

shoulder-length — по плечи

I do like shoulder-length haircuts. — Мне правда очень нравятся стрижки длиной по плечи.

eyelashes — ресницы

She has got long eyelashes and big eyes. — У нее длинные ресницы и большие глаза.

turned-up nose — вздернутый нос

She has a turned-up nose. — У нее вздернутый носик.

full lips — пухлые губы

She has very beautiful full lips. — У нее очень красивые пухлые губы.

traits of character / character traits — черты характера

All people have different character traits. — Все люди обладают разными чертами характера.

negative / positive character traits — отрицательные / положительные черты

Each of us has both negative and positive character traits. — У каждого из нас есть как отрицательные, так и положительные черты характера.

easy-going — легкий в общении, добродушно-веселый, беспечный

My best friend is easy-going, sociable and helpful. — Мой лучший друг легкий в общении, коммуникабельный и всегда готов прийти на помощь.

sociable — коммуникабельный, общительный

helpful — услужливый, всегда готовый прийти на помощь

kind-hearted — добрый, мягкосердечный

Mary is kind-hearted and supportive. — У Мэри доброе сердце; она всегда готова меня поддержать.

supportive — готовый прийти на помощь, поддержать

lazy — ленивый

"Oblomov" is the story about the lazy rich nobleman. — "Обломов" — это рассказ о богатом ленивом дворянине.

stubborn — упрямый

He is stubborn like his grandfather. — Он упрямый, как и его дед.

to be easily offended — обидчивый

She is easily offended. — Ее легко обидеть.

vulnerable — уязвимый, ранимый

You are so vulnerable. I did not mean to hurt you. — Ты такая ранимая. Я не хотел тебя обидеть.

hot-tempered — вспыльчивый

He is not easy to deal with. He is hot-tempered. — С ним не просто иметь дело. Он очень вспыльчивый.

to fly in to a rage — быстро выходить из себя

Our boss is a hot-tempered person and often flies into a rage. — Наш босс вспыльчивый человек и часто выходит из себя.

to be angry with — злиться на кого-либо I am angry with you. — Я на тебя зол.

distrustful — недоверчивый

He is distrustful and has no friends. — Он недоверчив, и у него нет друзей. **cheerful** — веселый

She is cheerful and optimistic. — Она веселая и оптимистичная.

to be in high / low spirits — быть в приподнятом / подавленном настроении

I am in high spirits today. — Я сегодня в приподнятом настроении.

to cheer up — бодрить, поднимать настроение

My friends always try to cheer me up when I am upset. — Мои друзья всегда стараются меня подбодрить, если я чем-то расстроена.

clever / smart — умный

I am smart and purposeful. — Я умная и целеустремленная.

purposeful — целеустремленный

hardworking — трудолюбивый

I am hardworking and industrious. — Я трудолюбивая и старательная.

industrious — старательный, прилежный, усердный

to have a wide range of interests — быть разносторонним человеком

I have wide range of interests. — Я разносторонний человек.

greedy — жадный I dislike greedy people. — Мне не нравятся жадные люди.

envious — завистливый

She is envious of her friend's success. — Она завидует успеху своей подруги. **two-**

faced — лживый, двуличный

I can't stand two-faced people. — Я не выношу двуличных людей.

cruel — жестокий

He is cruel to his children. — Он жесток со своими детьми.

optimistic / pessimistic — оптимистичный / пессимистичный

I am optimistic and always hope for the best. — Я оптимист и всегда надеюсь на лучшее.

shy — застенчивый

She was shy and had difficulty in finding new friends. — Она застенчива, и поэтому ей сложно найти новых друзей.

arrogant — заносчивый, высокомерный

She is so arrogant that she always ignores her teachers' advice. — Она настолько высокомерна, что игнорирует советы своих учителей.

stupid — глупый

I don't know how to deal with stupid people. — Я не знаю, как общаться с глупыми людьми.

generous — щедрый, великодушный

He is kind and generous. — Он добрый и щедрый.

unpleasant — неприятный, отталкивающий He is an unpleasant person. — Он отталкивающий человек.

He is not honest with the people who trust him. — Он нечестен с людьми, которые ему доверяют.

What does she look like? — Как она выглядит (о внешности человека)? — She is tall and beautiful. — Она высокая и красивая.

What is she like? — Какой она человек (о характере)? — She is kind and friendly. — Она добрая и дружелюбная.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1. Match the left and the right columns.

to fly	offended
to be easily	face
turned-up	into rage
character	nose
wrinkled	traits
pale	person
elderly	complexion
nicely	dressed

Exercise 2. Translate in to English.

- 1) Какая она по характеру? — Она ранимая, отзывчивая и честная.
- 2) Как она выглядит? — Она высокая и стройная. У нее длинные пепельно-русые волосы и голубые глаза.
- 3) Моя лучшая подруга оптимист. С ней легко в общении.
- 4) Я не выношу жадных и заносчивых людей.
- 5) Она с детства завидовала успеху Мэри. Она жестокая и хитрая.
- 6) Мои друзья всегда пытаются меня подбодрить, когда я в плохом настроении или расстроена чем-то.
- 7) Наш шеф очень вспыльчивый и легко выходит из себя.
- 8) Мой друг очень упрямый и недоверчивый. Мы часто горячо спорим с ним.
- 9) Я целеустремленная и трудолюбивая. Я считаю, чтобы преуспеть в жизни, нужно усердно работать и не останавливаться на достигнутом.
- 10) Меня легко обидеть. Я очень ранимая и мягкосердечная.
- 11) Я общительная и всегда готова прийти на помощь. У меня большой круг знакомых и друзей.
- 12) У каждого из нас есть как отрицательные, так и положительные черты характера.
- 13) У нее вздернутый нос и пухлые губы.
- 14) Ты похожа на свою маму.
- 15) Когда я была маленькой, у меня были светлые волосы и зеленые глаза. Сейчас у меня карие глаза и каштановые волосы.
- 16) Мой дядя — широкоплечий мужчина с карими глазами и короткими темными волосами.
- 17) У рыжеволосых людей с бледной кожей довольно часто можно увидеть веснушки.
- 18) Моя тетя хорошо выглядит для своего возраста. Ей далеко за 50.
- 19) Мой учитель английского — мужчина средних лет. Он высокий и хорошо сложен.
- 20) Она женщина приятной наружности с темными волосами и голубыми глазами.
- 21) Мэри двуличная. Она с детства завидовала успеху своей лучшей подруги.
- 22) У нее избыточный вес, и чтобы похудеть, ей нужно составить четкий план диеты.
- 23) Наша учительница английского всегда хорошо одета.
- 24) Моей бабушке далеко за 70. Она очень добрая и понимающая.
- 25) Джим низкого роста и весьма упитан.

Exercise 3. Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- выглядеть хорошо для своего возраста
- черты характера
- злиться на кого-либо
- быть в приподнятом настроении
- быть разносторонним человеком
- поднимать настроение
- выглядеть молодо для своих лет
- впадать в ярость
- быть обидчивым

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Make up disjunctive questions:

1. We are having a break now.
2. She is thinking about tomorrow's conference.
3. The doctor and the nurse are taking care of the sick man.
4. Sally is taking a shower now.
5. The clock was striking 10 when I came.
6. We were writing a test from 2 till 4.
7. Ann was looking for her cat in the garden.
8. I was not walking with my dog at that time.
9. We were not driving too fast.
10. They are leaving for the airport in five minutes.
11. She wasn't feeling very well last

night. 12. Everybody was waiting for their arrival. 13. She is always complaining of her husband. 14. I am trying to explain it to you. 15. I'll be seeing you tomorrow morning. 16. He won't be staying here long.

Exercise 2. Give full answers to the following questions.

1. Where were you hurrying when I met you? 2. Who was Ann talking to on the phone? 3. Where are we flying now? 4. What were the children doing when the lights went out? 5. What are you looking for in father's room?
6. What were the boys doing when the fire began? 7. What shall we be doing when it gets dark? 8. What were they laughing at when Brenda came in?
9. Why are you making so much noise? 10. Why are they quarrelling all the time? 11. What were you writing when I entered the classroom? 12. What was Mary doing when Bill rang her up? 13. What were you reading while I was writing a letter? 14. What was father doing while mother was washing up?
15. What were you reading while we were having breakfast? 16. What are you doing now? 17. What were they questioning you about? 18. Why will you be working tonight? 19. What was the orchestra playing when the concert began? 20. What are you going to do when the guests come?

Exercise 3. Make up a story using the Present Continuous Tense:

A. Look out of the window and say what you can see and hear.

*Model: It is snowing (raining). People are hurrying up and down the street.
A boy is walking with a dog...*

B. Imagine that you are at a party. Look around and say what the guests are doing.

C. You can't fall asleep at night because of the noise coming from the neighbours. Describe what you think they are doing.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

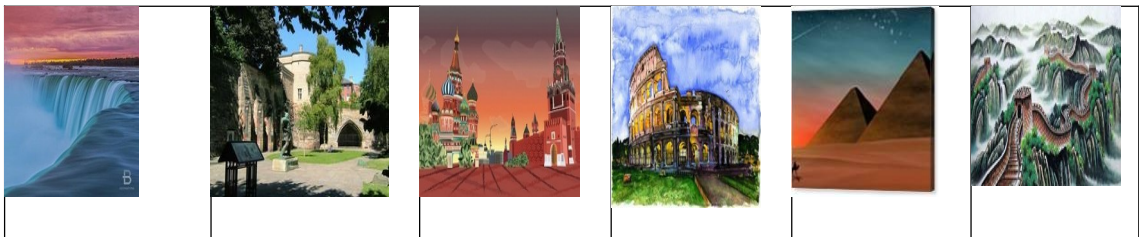
Exercise 1. a) Match the person, his/her occupation, and the country where he/she is from.



Elizabeth II	painter	Ancient Egypt
Mark Twain	pharaoh	Germany
Rameses the Great	wild life researcher	the USA
Pablo Picasso	composer	the UK
Ludwig van Beethoven	the Queen	France
Jacques Cousteau	writer	Spain

b) Write what you remember about one of these people.

Exercise 2. Guess what country they have been to. Complete the sentences.



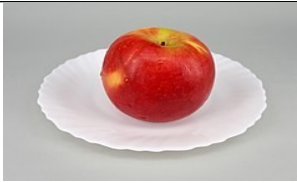
- I saw the Niagara Falls. They are beautiful.
Sam
- I went for a walk in Nottingham Forest. It was very exciting and
I thought about Robin Hood.
Paula
- I saw Red Square. It's one of the most beautiful squares in the world.
Alex
- I saw the Coliseum. It was impressive.
George
- I saw the Pyramids. I can't understand how ancient people built them
without modern machines.
Alison
- I saw the Great Wall of China. It's very long.
Kevin

Lesson 40

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Describe the pictures by completing the sentences with prepositions of place. There may be more than one possible completion.



1) The apple is _____ the plate.



2) The apple is _____ the table.



3) The boy is _____ the chair.



4) The apple is _____ the book.








5) The apple isn't near the glass.

The apple is _____ the glass.



6) The kitten is _____ the box.

    	<p>7) The cat is _____ the table and the chair.</p> <p>8) The cat is _____ the tree.</p> <p>9) The cat isn't inside the house. The cat is _____ the house.</p> <p>10) The frog is _____ the trainer.</p>
---	--

Exercise 2. Let`s talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Choose a small object (a pen, a pencil, a coin, etc.) . Give and follow directions. You can look at your book before you ask. When you speak, look at your partner.

Partner A: Give your partner directions. Your book is open.

Partner B: Follow the directions. Your book is closed.

Example: (a small object such s as a coin)

PARTNER A: *(book open):* Put it on top of the desk.

PARTNER B: *(book closed): (Partner B puts the coin on the top of the desk.)*

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Put it on your head. | 5. Put it far away from me. |
| 2. Put it above your head. | 6. Put it under your book. |
| 3. Put it between your fingers. | 7. Put it below your knee. |
| 4. Put it near me. | 8. Put it in the middle of your book. |

Switch roles.

PARTNER A: Close your book.

PARTNER B: Open your book. Your turn to give directions.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 9. Put it inside your grammar book. | 13. Put it behind me. |
| 10. Put it next to your grammar book. | 14. Put it in back of your back. |
| 11. Put it on top of your grammar book. | 15. Put it in the back of your book. |
| 12. Put it in front of me. | 16. Put your hand around it. |

Exercise 3. Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Your teacher will ask you questions using **need** and **want**. Think about your day tomorrow. Close the book for this activity.

Example:

TEACHER: What do you need to do tomorrow morning?

STUDENT A: I need to go to school at 8 a.m.

TEACHER: (*to student B*) What do you need to do?

STUDENT B: I need to eat breakfast.

TEACHER: (*to student C*) What does (*student B*) need to do?

STUDENT C: He/she needs to eat breakfast.

What do you ...

1. need to do tomorrow morning?
2. want to do tomorrow morning?
3. need to do in the afternoon tomorrow?
4. want to do in the afternoon?
5. want to do in the evening?
6. need to do tomorrow evening?

II. VOCABULARY

Leisure Hobbies

leisure — досуг

How do you like to spend your leisure time? — Как вы любите проводить свой досуг?

to relax — расслабляться

It helps me to relax. — Это помогает мне расслабиться.

to take a rest — отдыхать

After school I usually take a rest for a while and then I do my homework. —

После школы я обычно немного отдыхаю, а затем делаю домашнюю работу.

to go on a trip / holiday — отправиться в поездку / отпуск

We're going on holidays next week. — На следующей неделе мы отправимся в отпуск.

to go fishing — ходить на рыбалку

When I was a little boy, I used to go fishing with my dad. — Когда я был маленьким мальчиком, мы часто ходили на рыбалку с моим папой.

to go hunting — ходить на охоту

We often go hunting in the woods. — Мы часто ходим в лес на охоту. Т

to gather mushrooms / berries — собирать грибы / ягоды

We often gather mushrooms. — Мы часто собираем грибы.

to collect stamps / coins / model cars, etc. — собирать (коллекционировать) марки / монеты / модели автомобилей и т.д.

My brother collects coins while I collect model cars. — Мой брат собирает монеты, а я коллекционирую модели автомобилей.

to take dance classes — брать уроки танцев

Next month I'm planning to take some dance classes. — В следующем месяце я планирую взять несколько уроков танцев.

to take up photography — заниматься фотографией

Recently I've taken up photography as a hobby. — Недавно я выбрал хобби по душе и занялся фотографией.

to take up scrapbooking — заниматься скрапбукингом (техника оформления и декорирования фотоальбомов, открыток и т.д. с помощью вырезок, ленточек, пуговиц и других материалов)

to start a band — создать свою музыкальную группу

We've started a band with my friends. — Мы создали свою музыкальную группу с друзьями.

to play ping pong / tennis — играть в настольный теннис / большой теннис

I play tennis twice a week. — Я играю в большой теннис два раза в неделю.

to play the piano / violin / guitar — играть на пианино / на скрипке / на гитаре

I've always wanted to learn how to play the guitar. — Я всегда хотел научиться играть на гитаре.

to go to the sea(side) — отправиться к морю

We go to the seaside every summer. — Мы ездим на море каждое лето.

to invite guests — приглашать гостей

I often invite guests to my place. — Я часто приглашаю домой гостей.

entertainment — развлечение, увеселительное мероприятие

There are lots of entertainment for children in England. — В Англии есть много развлечений для детей.

to walk in the park — гулять в парке

I like walking in the park. — Я люблю гулять в парке.

to go camping — проводить отпуск на свежем воздухе в палатке

Some of my friends like camping. — Некоторые из моих друзей предпочитают отдых в кемпинге в палатках.

to play chess / basketball / volleyball / football — играть в шахматы / баскетбол / волейбол / футбол

We often play beach volleyball with my friends. — Мы с друзьями часто играем в пляжный волейбол.

to ride a horse — ездить верхом на лошади

Can you ride a horse? — Ты умеешь ездить верхом?

to go jogging / to go for a run — выходить на пробежку

I go jogging every weekend. — Я выхожу на пробежку каждые выходные.

to take part in competitions — принимать участие в соревнованиях

I have never taken part in any competitions. — Я никогда не принимал участия в соревнованиях.

to read books — читать книги

I do love reading books. — Я безумно люблю читать книги.

genres of books — жанры книг

What genres of books do you prefer? — Какие жанры книг ты предпочитаешь?

memoirs — мемуары

I love reading memoirs. — Я обожаю читать мемуары.

science fiction — научная фантастика

My favorite genre of books is science fiction. — Мой любимый жанр книг — научная фантастика.

adventure stories — приключения

What are your favorite adventure stories? — Какие твои самые любимые приключенческие рассказы?

thriller — триллер

"The girl on the train" is a psychological novel thriller by British author Paula Hawkins. — Роман «Девушка в поезде» — это психологический триллер, написанный британской писательницей Полой Хокинс.

novel — роман

Talking about my mom's preferences, she adores Leo Tolstoy's outstanding novel "Anna Karenina". — Говоря о предпочтениях моей мамы, она обожает знаменитый роман Льва Толстого «Анна Каренина».

detective story — детектив

I like detective stories with intricate plot. — Мне нравятся детективы с закрученной сюжетной линией.

foreign literature — зарубежная литература

For instance, my mother loves Russian literature, while my sister prefers foreign literature. — К примеру, моя мама любит русскую литературу, в то время как моя сестра отдает предпочтение зарубежной литературе.

poem — стихотворение

I like writing poems. — Я люблю писать стихи.

to listen to music — слушать музыку

In my free time I often listen to music. — В свободное время я часто слушаю музыку.

to be a keen music lover — быть меломаном

I am a keen music lover. — Я меломан.

browse/surf the Internet — бродить в просторах Интернета

After my extra classes I like to browse the Internet. — После дополнительных занятий я люблю посидеть в Интернете.

to do yoga — заниматься йогой

I do yoga every day. — Я занимаюсь йогой каждый день.

to play computer games — играть в компьютерные игры

After school I often play computer games. — После школы я часто играю в компьютерные игры.

to watch TV — смотреть телевизор

When I stay at home I like to watch TV. — Когда я остаюсь дома, я люблю посмотреть ТВ.

cinema-goer — киноман

Frankly speaking, I am not a cinema-goer. — Честно говоря, я не киноман.

to go to the movies — ходить в кино

I often go to the movies with my friends. — Мы с друзьями часто ходим в кино.

to catch the latest movie — смотреть кинопремьеры I always try to catch the latest movie. — Я всегда стараюсь смотреть кинопремьеры.

box office — касса

Could you tell me where the box office is? — Вы не подскажете, где находится билетная касса?

to book tickets in advance — заранее бронировать билеты

I hate standing in long queues, that's why I always book tickets in advance by phone. — Я ненавижу стоять в длинных очередях и поэтому всегда бронирую заранее билеты по телефону.

lobby — фойе

Let's meet each other at the lobby at 5 p.m. — Давай встретимся в фойе в 5 часов вечера.

horror / scary film — фильм ужасов

I never watch horror films. — Я никогда не смотрю фильмы ужасов.

action film — боевик

I prefer action films. — Мне нравятся боевики.

thought provoking — наводящий на размышления

I like thought provoking films. — Мне нравятся фильмы, наводящие на размышления.

intricate plot — запутанный сюжет

Many people like light-weight love stories, but I prefer to watch films with intricate plots. — Многие люди любят легкие, поверхностные истории о любви, а я же люблю фильмы с запутанными сюжетами.

to take an unexpected turn — принимать неожиданный поворот

The story in this film takes a lot of unexpected turns. — В этом фильме много неожиданных поворотов событий.

box-office hit — кассовый фильм

"Me before you" is a box-office hit and the most touching and beautiful love story of all times. — Кассовый фильм «До встречи с тобой» — это самая красивая и трогательная история любви всех времен.

low-budget film — низкобюджетный фильм

It is a low-cost film. — Это низкобюджетный фильм.

starring — в главных ролях

As for my favorite film I have watched recently, it is undoubtedly "You are not you", starring Hilary Swank. — Если говорить о наиболее понравившемся мне фильме, то это, вне всяких сомнений, «Ты не ты» с Хилари Свонк в главной роли.

special effects — спецэффекты

Although there were no special effects in this film, but the soundtrack was really amazing. — И хотя в фильме нет спецэффектов, саундтрек поистине потрясающий.

acting — актерская игра

The acting is beyond praise. — Игра актеров — вне всяких похвал.

breathhtaking — захватывающий дух

Her acting and dramatic ability are breathtaking. — Ее способность вживаться в роль и драматизм просто захватывают дух.

director — режиссер

The director of the film is incomparable James Cameron. — Режиссер фильма — несравненный Джеймс Кэмерон.

screen-writer — сценарист

I want to become a screen-writer. — Я хочу стать сценаристом.

movie trailer — трейлер к фильму

After reading a book I watched a movie trailer. — После прочтения книги я посмотрела трейлер к будущему фильму.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1. Match the left and the right columns.

to gather	stamps
to collect	a horse
to take up	mushrooms
to start	stories
to ride	photography
box-office	a band
science	tickets
adventure	hit
to book	film fiction
horror	

Exercise 2. Translate into English.

- 1) Многие люди любят легкие, поверхностные истории о любви, а я же люблю фильмы с запутанными сюжетами.
- 2) Какие жанры фильмов ты любишь? — Больше всего мне нравятся фильмы ужасов. Но мне также нравятся комедии, триллеры и боевики.

- 3) Я люблю книги, наводящие на размышления. Моя любимая книга — «Отец Горио» Бальзака.
- 4) «Пролетая над гнездом кукушки» — кассовый фильм, экранизация одноименного романа Кена Кизи.
- 5) Я часто хожу в кино с друзьями и всегда заказываю билеты заранее по телефону.
- 6) Я всегда стараюсь смотреть кинопремьеры.
- 7) Когда я устала или хочу отвлечься от переживаний, я часто сижу в Интернете или переписываюсь с друзьями онлайн.
- 8) Мне не нравится играть в компьютерные игры. Я люблю читать.
- 9) Когда я хочу расслабиться, то обычно хожу на рыбалку или собираю грибы в лесу.
- 10) Я планирую заняться фотографией. Я мечтал об этом с раннего детства.
- 11) Недавно я занялась скрапбукингом. Это очень увлекательно.
- 12) Мы создали свою музыкальную группу с моими одноклассниками.
- 13) Через месяц мы едем в отпуск. Обычно каждое лето мы ездим на море, а в этом году мы планируем поехать в Лондон.
- 14) Ты когда-нибудь принимал участие в соревнованиях?
- 15) Я меломан. Я люблю абсолютно все музыкальные жанры. Кроме того, я люблю заниматься йогой на свежем воздухе.
- 16) Можете вспомнить какой-нибудь малобюджетный фильм, который стал блокбастером?
- 17) Трейлеры помогают мне определиться, стоит ли смотреть тот или иной фильм или нет.
- 18) Я очень советую посмотреть этот фильм. В нем много неожиданных поворотов.
- 19) Я беру уроки верховой езды, практикую йогу и изучаю английский язык. Кроме всего прочего, я профессионально играю в футбол.
- 20) Я решила заняться балетными танцами. Я сделаю все, чтобы преуспеть.

Exercise 3. Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- заниматься фотографией
- отправиться в отпуск
- собирать модели автомобилей
- собирать грибы
- играть на скрипке
- приглашать гостей
- создать свою музыкальную группу
- ходить на рыбалку
- ездить верхом на лошади
- принимать участие в соревнованиях
- быть меломаном
- заранее бронировать билеты
- запутанный сюжет
- смотреть кинопремьеры

- низкобюджетный фильм
- кассовый фильм
- играть в компьютерные игры

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use Past Simple or past Continuous.

1. When the taxi (to arrive) I still (to pack) my things. 2. What you (to do) in the evening yesterday? — I (to watch) TV and my wife (to wash up). 3. I (to do) all the exercises while you (to smoke). 4. Mr. Brown, where you (to be) when they (to drive) your car at midnight? 5. When the clock (to strike) nine she (to run) up the stairs to her office because the lift (not to work). 6. He (to stand) and (to watch) while the boys (to fight). 7. She (to wear) a marvellous new dress at the party and (to look) fantastic! 8. He (to wait) for her for an hour but she never (to come). 9. When the telephone (to ring) I (to bake) a cake and (to ask) Mary who (to do) nothing at the moment to answer the call. 10. Why you (not to attend) the lecture on Saturday? Professor B. (to speak) about UFO and other mysterious objects.

Exercise 2. Match parts I and II:

A.

I	II
1) She leaves the house at 8.30	1) Once a week
2) I'll be studying in the library	2) next week
3) She was at her first year in the University.	3) at the moment
4) Mr. Walker was watching the football match	4) at 3 o'clock
5) She is talking to the boss	5) now
6) He goes to the office by car	6) last year
7) Our exams will be over	7) last night
8) I write letters to him	8) tomorrow morning
9) He is writing a new novel	9) every day
10) They will be flying over the ocean	10) sometimes
11) We dine out	11) at this time yesterday
12) It was thundering	12) from 12 till 5 tomorrow

I	II
1) I shall take a nap 2) It will be cool 3) We'll be in the sun 4) He'll walk with the dog 5) They'll feel safe 6) We'll pack the picnic basket 7) I'll not worry 8) He'll listen to her 9) I'll finish my work 10) I'll fetch bread from the baker's	1) while mother is cooking breakfast 2) as long as the sun is shining 3) while you are driving 4) as long as it is raining 5) while father is washing the car 6) as long as he is waiting 7) while you are washing up 8) as long as she is speaking 9) while you are making up your face 10) as long as the police are taking care of the house

Exercise 3. Use the correct tense forms:

1. How time (to fly)! At this time yesterday we (to swim) in the Black Sea.
 2. While I (to work) in the garden I (to hurt) my back. 3. Last time I (to see) Jim he (to sit) in the park alone. 4. Nancy (to have) a bath when the phone (to ring).
 5. What you usually (to do) after dinner? 6. We (to stay) at home the whole evening. 7. Where you (to hurry)? — I (to be) afraid I (to be) late. The show (to begin) in five minutes. 8. Where you (to buy) this hat? 9. Tom (to see) an accident when he (to wait) for the bus. 10. You (to understand) what I (to say)? 11. What you (to do) here? — I (to look) for a job. 12. What we (to do) if nobody (to meet) us at the station? 13. "What you (to do) the whole summer?" asked the aunt. 14. Tom (to be) ill. He (to run) a high temperature and (to have) an awful headache. When he (to come) home last night he (to shiver) with cold and (to cough). We (to call) for the doctor. He (to stay) in bed for a day or two I (to think). 15. Susan (to be) in love with Peter. They (to get married) in May. When they (to be) married they (to have) a honeymoon trip to Hawaii. She (to say) she (to be) the happiest woman in the world. 16. The weather (not to seem) very good today. We (to hope) it (to change) for the better soon. Anyway if it (to stop) raining we (to be able) to go on a trip. 17. Yesterday I (to take) my children to the Zoo. They (to have) a good time. While they (to run) about and (to watch) different animals which they (to see) for the first time in their lives I (to take) pictures of them. I can imagine what fun they (to have) when they (to see) these pictures later. 18. Hello! (To be) Jane

in? — Jane (to speak). Who (to call)? — I (to be) Josef. We (to have) a date last night. Why you (not to come)? — I (to copy) some papers for my boss. He (to ask) me and I couldn't refuse. — I (to see). 19. I know they (to leave) for Italy on Monday. — I (not to know) when they (to come back), but they (to send) us a telegram as soon as they (to get) the tickets.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Write the languages that are mother's tongues for most of people of these countries.

1) Bulgaria	<i>Bulgarian</i>	6)Sweden	
2) Poland		7)Greece	
3) Hungary		8)Holland	
4) Spain		9)Cuba	
5) Norway		10)India	

Exercise 2. Read the names of the countries. Write where English is spoken as the official language.

Australia the Netherlands Jamaica Norway Barbados Japan China Germany
New Zealand the USA Canada Guyana the United Kingdom of Great Britain

1.

- 1) English is spoken in Australia as the official language.
- 2) _____
- 3) _____
- 4) _____
- 5) _____
- 6) _____
- 7) _____
- 8) _____
- 9) _____
- 10) _____

Exercise 3. Tick the reasons why you study English and write two reasons



why you are learning English yourself.

I study English because I'll need it for my future education.	
I study English because my parents want me to study this foreign language.	
I study English because I want to have good marks.	
I study English because I want to read English books in the original.	
I study English because it is very useful for travelling.	
I study English because I want to watch TV programmes on the BBC Channel.	
I study English because I want to be able to order meals in a restaurant when I am abroad.	
I study English because I want to make friends in different countries	

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 41

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use the words in the list or your own words to complete the sentences. Use an infinitive (**to + verb**) in each sentence. Some words can be used more than once.

<i>buy</i>	<i>go</i>	<i>pay</i>	<i>walk</i>
<i>call</i>	<i>listen to</i>	<i>play</i>	<i>wash</i>
<i>cash</i>	<i>marry</i>	<i>take</i>	<i>watch</i>
<i>do</i>			

1. Anna is sleepy. She wants to go to bed.
2. I want _____ downtown today because I need _____ a new coat.
3. Mike wants _____ TV. There's a good programme on Channel 5.
4. Do you want _____ soccer with us at the park this afternoon.
5. I need _____ Jenifer on the phone.
6. I want to the bank _____ because I need _____ a check.
7. James doesn't want _____ his homework tonight.
8. My clothes are dirty. I need _____ them.
9. John loves Mary. He wants _____ her.
10. Helen needs _____ an English course.
11. Where do you want _____ for lunch?
12. Do you want _____ some music on the radio?
13. It's a nice day. I don't want _____ the bus home today. I want _____ home instead
14. David's desk is full of overdue bills. He needs _____ his bills.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Make sentences.

PART I. Change the sentences by using *would like*.

1. **Tony wants** a cup of coffee.
 ⇒ Tony would like a cup of coffee.
2. **He wants** some sugar in his coffee.
 ⇒ He would like a cup of coffee.
3. **Ahmed and Anita want** some coffee too.
 → _____ some coffee too.
4. **They want** some sugar in their coffee too.
 ⇒ _____ some sugar in their coffee too.
5. A: **Do you want** a cup of coffee?
 B: Yes, **I do**. Thank you.
 → A: _____ a cup of coffee?
 B: Yes, _____. Thank you.
6. **I want to thank** you for your kindness and hospitality.
 ⇒ _____ you for your kindness and hospitality.
7. **My friends want to thank** you too.
 → _____ you too.
8. A: **Does Robert want to ride** with us?
 B: Yes, **he does**.
 → A: _____ with us?
 B: Yes, **he does**.

Exercise 3. Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Your teacher will ask you questions. Close your books for this activity.

1. Who's hungry right now? (...), are you hungry? What would you like?
2. Who is thirsty? (...), are you thirsty? What would you like?
3. Who's sleepy? What would you like to do?
4. What would you like to do this weekend?
5. What would you like to do after classes today?
6. What would you like to have for dinner tonight?
7. What countries would you like to visit?
8. What cities would you like to visit in (*the United States, Canada, etc.*)?
9. What languages would you like to learn?
10. You listened to your classmates. What would they like to do? Do you remember what they said?
11. Pretend that you are the host at a party at your home and your classmates are your guests. Ask them what they would like to eat and drink.
12. Think of something fun to do tonight or this weekend. Using *would you like* invite a classmate to join you.

II. VOCABULARY

School Life

nine-grade / eleventh-grade student — девятиклассник / одиннадцатиклассник

I am an eleventh-grade student. — Я учусь в 11 классе.

classmate — одноклассник

One of my classmates is my best friend. — Один из моих одноклассников — мой лучший друг.

to apply to a university — подавать заявление на поступление в университет

I have applied to several universities. — Я подал заявление в несколько вузов.

to enter a university — поступить в университет

Last year I entered Rostov State University of Economics. — В прошлом году я поступила в Ростовский государственный экономический университет.

to graduate from — окончить университет

My brother graduated from Rostov State Medical University last year. — Мой брат окончил Ростовский государственный медицинский университет в прошлом году.

school uniform — школьная форма

Do you wear a school uniform? — Ты носишь школьную форму?

to study well — хорошо учиться

My brother is an excellent student. He studies very well. — Мой брат отличник. Он очень хорошо учится.

to be late for school — опаздывать в школу

I am never late for school. — Я никогда не опаздываю в школу.

to be absent — отсутствовать

Who is absent today? — Кто сегодня отсутствует?

to be absent-minded — быть рассеянным

He is absent-minded and inattentive. — Он рассеянный и невнимательный.

to cheat — списывать

Students who cheat usually use crib sheets, mobile phone or just look at another student's work while writing a test paper. — Студенты, которые списывают, обычно используют шпаргалки, мобильный телефон или попросту списывают у других студентов во время контрольной работы.

crib sheet / note — шпаргалка

to write a test paper — писать контрольную работу

compulsory education — обязательное образование

In Russia education is free and compulsory for all children up to the ninth grade. — В России образование бесплатное и обязательное для всех детей вплоть до 9 класса.

timetable / schedule — расписание

We have a new timetable each term. — У нас каждую четверть меняется расписание.

dorms / student residence — студенческое общежитие

When I was a student I lived in the dorms. — Когда я был студентом, я жил в общежитии.

freshman / sophomore — (студент) первокурсник / второкурсник

I am a freshman. — Я студент первого курса.

to drop out of school — бросать (учебу)

He dropped out of school at the age of 15. — Он бросил учебу в возрасте 15 лет.

principal / headmaster — директор школы

Our principal is strict but fair. — Наш директор строгий, но справедливый.

pupil — ученик

to get a bad / good mark — получать плохую / хорошую оценку

I'll do my best not to get bad marks. — Я сделаю все от себя зависящее, чтобы не получать плохих оценок.

to take an exam — сдавать экзамен

I am taking my USE in Mathematics next week. — Я сдам ЕГЭ по математике на следующей неделе.

to pass an exam — сдать экзамен (успешно)

I passed my exam 2 days ago. — Я сдала экзамен 2 дня назад.

to fail an exam — завалить экзамен

You should study hard not to fail your final exams. — Вам нужно усердно учиться, чтобы не завалить выпускные экзамены.

Unified State Exam (USE) — Единый государственный экзамен (ЕГЭ)

Today I am taking my USE in English. — Завтра я сдам ЕГЭ по английскому.

to have extra lessons — брать дополнительные занятия

I have 2 extra lessons in mathematics and English. — У меня сегодня два дополнительных занятия: по математике и английскому.

optional classes — факультативные занятия

Do you have any optional classes today? — У тебя есть сегодня какие-нибудь факультативы?

diligent / hard working student — прилежный, старательный ученик

Mark is a hardworking student. — Марк прилежный ученик.

school-leaving party / school prom — выпускной вечер в школе

Children usually have a school prom when they finish school. — У детей проходят выпускные вечера по окончании школы.

nursery | / infant school — дошкольное учреждение, детский сад, ясли

My younger brother goes to the nursery school. — Мой младший брат ходит в детский сад.

primary school — начальная школа

In Russia schoolchildren spend 4 years in primary school. — Российские школьники учатся в начальной школе 4 года.

secondary school — средняя школа

After primary school children move to secondary schools. — По окончании начальной школы ученики переходят в среднюю школу

private school — частная школа

Do you like to attend any private school? — Ты бы хотела учиться в частной школе?

boarding school — школа-интернат

A boarding school is a school where students study and reside. — Школа-интернат — это школа, где учащиеся живут и обучаются.

favorite subject — любимый предмет в школе

My favorite school subject is English. — Мой любимый школьный предмет — английский.

parents' evening — родительское собрание

How often do parents' meetings take place at your school? — Как часто проводятся родительские собрания в твоей школе?

to translate texts — переводить тексты

Most of all I love translating texts. — Больше всего я обожаю переводить тексты.

to write essays and personal letters — писать сочинения и письма личного характера We practice writing essays and personal letters. — Мы практикуем написание эссе и писем личного характера.

to stage — ставить пьесу

Sometimes we stage a musical or a show in English. — Иногда мы ставим мюзиклы или пьесы на английском языке.

assembly hall — актовый зал

We have a large assembly hall in our school. — У нас в школе большой актовый зал.

well-equipped rooms — хорошо оборудованные классы

There are tight and well-equipped rooms in our school. — В нашей школе светлые и хорошо оборудованные классы.

canteen — буфет, столовая (в школе)

I often have dinner at our school canteen. — Я часто обедаю в нашей школьной столовой.

staff / teachers' common room — учительская

A teachers' common room is room where teachers can rest and discuss some problems. — Учительская — это кабинет, в котором учителя могут отдохнуть и обсудить некоторые проблемы.

united class — дружный класс I have been lucky enough to have a united class. — Мне повезло, что у меня дружный класс.

break — перемена (в школе)

We have a ten-minute break after each lesson. — После каждого урока у нас 10-минутная перемена.

school holidays / breaks — школьные каникулы

Where do you usually spend your school holidays? — Где ты обычно проводишь свои каникулы?

to revise the material — повторять изученный материал

It is very important to revise the material learnt not only just before your exams but also during the whole school year. — Очень важно повторять изученный материал не только перед экзаменами, но и в течение всего учебного года.

to learn by heart — учить наизусть

I am learning a poem by heart. — Я учу наизусть стихотворение.

to spend time out in the open air — проводить время на открытом воздухе

My classmates and I like to spend time out in the open air. — Мы с

одноклассниками любим проводить время на открытом воздухе.

to leave town for the country — уезжать за город

On my school holidays my family and I often leave town for the country to spend some time out in the open air. — Во время школьных каникул мы с семьей часто выезжаем за город, чтобы провести время на свежем воздухе.

to sunbathe on the beach — загорать на пляже

I like to swim and sunbathe on the beach. — Я люблю купаться и загорать на пляже.

to go to the seaside — ездить на морское побережье

In summer we always go to the seaside. — Летом мы всегда ездим на море.

to go roller-skating / skating / skiing / sledging — кататься на роликах / на коньках / на лыжах / на санках

I used to go roller-skating but now I am pressed for time. — Раньше я часто каталась на роликах, а сейчас у меня катастрофически не хватает времени.

to play snowballs — играть в снежки

In winter my classmates and I often play snowballs. — Зимой мы с одноклассниками часто играем в снежки.

to study abroad — учиться за границей

Have you ever dreamt of studying abroad? — Ты когда-либо мечтала учиться за границей?

foreign exchange programs — программы по обмену студентов

Foreign student exchange programs are a great way for students world-wide to experience life in another country. — Программы по обмену студентов позволяют учащимся со всего мира пожить в другой стране.

to do chores around the house — делать работу по дому You have to shoulder lots of duties such as planning expenses and doing chores around the house. — Вам придется выполнять массу обязательств, таких как планирование расходов и выполнение работы по дому.

to enroll for a course — записываться на прослушивание какого-либо курса Yesterday I enrolled for a cooking course. — Вчера я записалась на прослушивание кулинарного курса.

to live apart from somebody — жить отдельно от кого-либо Studying abroad may be stressful for children as they have to live apart from their family. — Обучаясь за границей, дети могут испытывать сильный стресс от того, что им придется жить вдали от семьи.

language barrier — языковой барьер They may experience language barrier problems. — У них могут возникать проблемы языкового барьера.

to cope with — справляться с чем-либо If a person has a real wish to study abroad, then he will find ways to cope with stress. — Если у человека есть цель учиться за рубежом, тогда он найдет возможности справиться со стрессом.

government student loan — правительственный заем на образование Government student loans are a perfect way to pay for education. — Правительственный заем на образование — удобный способ оплаты за учебу.

government student grant — правительственный грант на обучение To get a government student grant is not that easy. — Получить правительственный грант на обучение не совсем просто.

to adjust to u n familiar environment — приспособливаться к незнакомой обстановке

It is very important to decide whether or not you really want to study abroad, away from your family and friends, and adjust to unfamiliar customs, culture and environment. — Очень важно решить, действительно ли вы хотите жить за границей, вдали от своей семьи и друзей, и приспособливаться к незнакомым традициям, культуре и окружающей среде.

to reside — временно проживать, находиться To begin with, as a student residing, you are totally immersed in the language both in and outside of school. — Прежде всего, временно проживающие в стране изучаемого языка студенты полностью погружаются в языковую среду, как в самом учебном заведении, так и вне его стен.

to immerse — погружаться (в языковую среду)

to improve conversational skills — улучшать навыки общения

mother's tongue — родной язык

If you live with a host family you will definitely improve your conversational skills because you avoid speaking your mother's tongue. — Если вы живете в

принимающей семье, вы непременно улучшите свои разговорные навыки, поскольку не будете общаться на родном языке.

target language — изучаемый язык

You watch films, listen to music and carry out regular tasks in the language of the host country. — Вы будете смотреть фильмы, слушать музыку и выполнять ежедневные задания на языке страны, в которой вы пребываете.

to master a language — овладеть языком

If you want to master a foreign language, you should read books in the original, as well as watch films and educational programs in a target language. — Чтобы овладеть иностранным языком, необходимо читать книги в оригинале, а также смотреть фильмы и обучающие программы на изучаемом языке.

to become fluent in a language — бегло говорить на языке

I'll do my best to become fluent in English. — Я сделаю все возможное, чтобы бегло говорить на английском.

host family — принимающая семья

At first I wanted to stay at the hotel, but then I decided to stay with a host family. — Сначала я хотела остановиться в гостинице, но потом решила жить в принимающей семье.

to experience / to break through language barrier — испытывать / преодолевать языковой барьер

I used to experience a language barrier, but then I managed to break through it. — Раньше я испытывала языковой барьер, но затем я преодолела его.

perfect command of English — совершенное владение английским языком

Having a perfect command of English gives you much more opportunities to find a highly-paid job. — Совершенное владение английским языком дает больше возможностей найти высокооплачиваемую работу.

to develop language skills — развивать лингвистические навыки

Another advantage of developing good language skills is that you can read books in the original, translate them and understand the content or meaning that the writer wants to convey to the reader. — Еще одним преимуществом развития лингвистических навыков является тот факт, что вы сможете читать книги в оригинале, переводить их и понимать именно тот смысл, который автор хотел донести до читателя.

improve language skills / geographical knowledge — улучшать языковые навыки / знания географии

Travelling improves language skills and geographical knowledge and makes life more interesting. — Путешествия улучшают языковые навыки и знания географии и делают жизнь более интересной.

widespread language — распространенный язык

I believe that English is the most widespread language in the world. — Я считаю, что английский — это самый распространенный язык в мире.

to travel around the world — путешествовать по миру

English gives you an opportunity to travel around the world, to meet new people, to know their culture and traditions, as well as to explore different cuisines. — Знание

языка дает возможность путешествовать по всему миру, знакомиться с новыми людьми, узнавать об их культуре и традициях, а также пробовать всевозможные блюда из национальных кухонь разных стран мира.

to meet new people — знакомиться с новыми людьми

Vocabulary exercises

Exercise 1. Match the left and the right columns.

to pass	residence
student	subject
optional	an exam
school	classes
primary	prom
favourite	hall
to make up	school
assembly	dialogues
to learn	rooms
well-equipped	by heart

Exercise 2. Translate into English.

- 1) Совершенное владение английским языком дает больше возможностей найти высокооплачиваемую работу.
- 2) Я собираюсь записаться на языковые курсы. Я мечтаю бегло говорить на английском языке.
- 3) Какие самые распространенные языки в мире?
- 4) Я хочу путешествовать по миру, узнавать интересных людей и расширять свой кругозор.
- 5) Очень важно решить, действительно ли вы хотите жить за границей, вдали от своей семьи и друзей, и приспособливаться к незнакомым традициям, культуре и окружающей среде.
- 6) У многих людей возникает языковой барьер. Лично я мечтаю учиться за границей.
- 7) На выходных мы часто выезжаем за город. Я люблю купаться в реке и загорать. Я люблю проводить время на свежем воздухе.
- 8) Ты должен был выучить стихотворение. Мне придется поставить тебе плохую оценку.
- 9) Обычно я провожу свои школьные каникулы в деревне.
- 10) Что вы обычно делаете на уроках английского? — Мы переводим тексты, делаем упражнения на практику и развитие навыков аудирования, пишем эссе и составляем диалоги.
- 11) В нашей школе просторные и хорошо оборудованные классы.

- 12) Ты часто ходишь в школьную библиотеку? Я лично часто готовлюсь там к урокам.
- 13) Моя младшая сестра ходит в начальную школу. В следующем году она переходит в среднюю школу.
- 14) Моя близкая подруга бросила учебу в возрасте 16 лет. Ее родители были очень разочарованы.
- 15) Студенты, которые списывают, обычно используют шпаргалки, мобильный телефон или попросту списывают у других студентов во время контрольной работы.

Exercise 3. Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- подавать заявление на поступление в университет - поступить в университет
- окончить университет
- опаздывать в школу
- бросать учебу в школе
- сдать экзамен (успешно)
- обязательное образование
- писать контрольную работу
- завалить экзамен
- факультативные экзамены
- родительское собрание
- хорошо оборудованные классы
- учить наизусть
- повторять изученный материал
- записываться на прослушивание какого-то курса
- языковой барьер
- справляться с чем-либо
- родной язык

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

PRESENT, PAST, FUTURE CONTINUOUS. "TO BE GOING + INFINITIVE"

Exercise 1. Use the correct form of the verb "to be":

1. I ... taking five courses this semester. 2. Bill ... trying to improve his English.
3. Sue ... writing another book this year. 4. John and Mary ... talking on the phone.
5. I need an umbrella because it ... raining. 6. We ... walking down the street when it began to rain. 7. It was beautiful yesterday when we went out for a walk, it ... not raining, the sun ... shining. 8. I couldn't get you on the phone last night, who ... you talking to so long? 9. What ... you doing at 6 tomorrow? 10. We ... playing chess in half an

hour. 11. She ... listening to her favourite music at 8 o'clock tomorrow. 12. What... you ... doing when I come?

Exercise 2. Give short answers:

1. Is the secretary typing our papers? 2. Are you helping your mother to cook the dinner? 3. Am I reading your thoughts? 4. Is he waiting for his girlfriend? 5. Were you wearing this dress at yesterday's party? 6. Was father reading newspapers at dinner again? 7. Was I talking in sleep? 8. Were they quarrelling when you came in? 9. Was the bus going the wrong way? 10. Shall I be carrying my heavy bags myself? 11. Will they be discussing this question at the meeting? 12. Will you be seeing her tomorrow?

Exercise 3. Put questions to the underlined parts:

A.

1. Father is watching TV. 2. My brother is sitting at the table. 3. He is reading a newspaper. 4. I am talking to my friend on the phone. 5. I am telling my friend about our new car. 6. Nick and Kate are playing in the children's room. 7. It was raining hard last night. A strong wind was blowing. 8. At 7 o'clock the doctor was driving to his patient. 9. They were leaving the house when we arrived. 10. Nelly will be doing her homework tomorrow morning. 11. I'll be waiting for you at 10 in the morning. 12. We are going to the Crimea in summer. 13. They are having their daughter's birthday party on Saturday. 14. We are going to sing cheerfully. 15. The weather is going to change for the worse.

B.

1. I am looking at the clock. 2. He is looking for her gloves. 3. She is looking after her grandmother. 4. We are talking about the new play. 5. We are talking to our neighbours. 6. I was waiting for the results. 7. He was asking for some money. 8. She was dreaming of becoming an actress. 9. They were listening to a funny story.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Make one sentences from two.

1) Will you return me the book? I gave you this book yesterday.	<i>Will you return me the book which I gave you yesterday?</i>
2) I want to go to the party. The party will be at our school during the holidays.	..... .....
3) I want to see the film. You saw the film last week.	..... .....
4) Have you read the advertise-	.....

ment? The advertisement invites you to take part in the language competition.	..... .....
5) Do you know the student? He has won the first prize in the competition.	..... .....
6) Do you know people? People can speak more than 4 languages.	..... .....

Exercise 2. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Use the phrases of agreement or disagreement from the box. Explain your opinion.

I think ... I guess ... I believe ... I'm sure ...
 I don't think that ... It's impossible that ... I'll never believe that ...
 I can't agree that ...

- 1) There will be no countries in the future, people will live in one international world.

- 2) People will speak one artificial international language.

- 3) All the people of the world will speak English and will forget their own languages.

Lesson 42

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work in pairs. Ask and answer questions.

Example:

PARTNER A: Do you like apples?

PARTNER B: Yes, I do.

PARTNER A: Would you like an apple right now?

PARTNER B: Yes, I would. or Yes, thank you. or No, but thank you for asking.

PARTNER A: Your turn now.

PARTNER A	PARTNER B
<ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Do you like coffee? Would you like a cup of coffee?2) Do you like to go to movies? Would you like to go to a movie with me later today?3) What do you like to do on weekends? What would you like to do this weekend?4) What do you need to do this evening? What would you like to do this evening?	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Do you like chocolate? Would you like some chocolate right now?2) Do you like to go shopping? Would you like to go shopping with me later today?3) What do you like to do in your free time? What would you like to do in your free time?4) Do you like to travel? What countries would you like to visit?

Exercise 2. Review.

PART 1

Directions: Work in pairs. Answer the questions.



- 1) What are John and Mary doing?
- 2) What do you see in the picture?
- 3) Are John and Mary in the kitchen? Where are they?
- 4) Where is the flower?
- 5) Where are the pictures?
- 6) What is there on the rug?
- 7) Is it afternoon or evening?

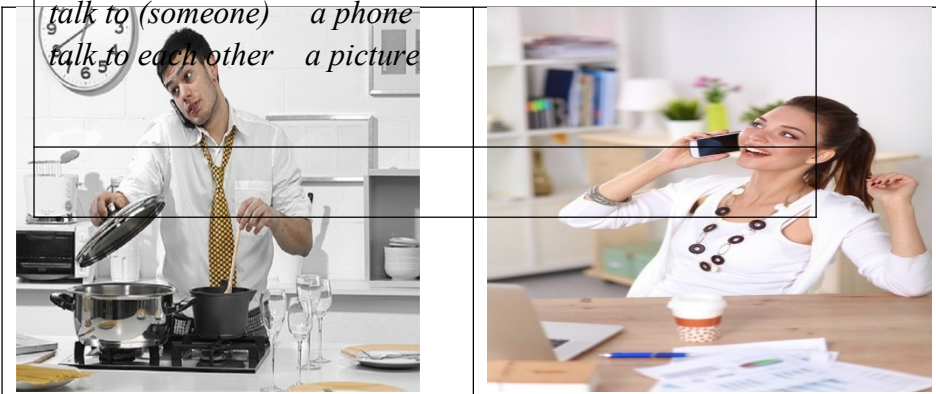
- 8) What is there on the table?
- 9) Is the TV-set on the table?
- 10) What season is it?

PART II Complete the sentences.

- 11) John and Mary _____ watching TV. They like _____ watch TV.
- 12) They _____ sitting _____ a sofa.
- 13) They _____ sleeping.
- 14) There is a rug _____ the floor
- 15) There is a flower _____ the living room.
- 16) You can see pictures _____ the wall.
- 17) The window _____ open.

Exercise 3. Review.

Directions: Talk about the picture below. Use the vocabulary.

<i>draw a picture</i> <i>smile</i> <i>talk on the phone</i> <i>talk to (someone)</i> <i>talk to each other</i>	<i>an arrow</i> <i>a calendar</i> <i>a heart</i> <i>a phone</i> <i>a picture</i>	<i>a piece of paper</i> <i>a telephone book</i> <i>a wall</i>
		

PART I. Work in pairs. Answer the questions.

- 1) What are Nick and Jill doing?
- 2) What do you see in the picture?
- 3) Is Nick happy? Is Jill happy? Are they smiling?
- 4) Are they sad?
- 5) Who is standing? Who is sitting?
- 6) Is Nick in his bedroom? Where is Nick?
- 7) Where is the clock?
- 8) What time is it?
- 9) What is Jill doing?
- 10) What is there on her table?

- 11) What is there next to the table?
12) What is there in the bookcase?

PART II. Complete the sentences.

- 13) Nick and Jill _____ talking _____ the phone.
14) Nick _____ talking _____ Jill. Jill _____ talking _____ Nick. They _____ talking to _____ other.
15) Nick _____ the kitchen. He's standing _____ the table.
16) There is a clock _____ the wall next to the refrigerator.
17) Jill _____ sitting _____ the table. She's _____ the computer.
18) Jill likes to _____ to Nick on the phone.
19) There are some papers _____ the table.
20) There is a laptop _____ the table.

II. VOCABULARY

Choosing a Career

accountant — бухгалтер

She works as an accountant. — Она работает бухгалтером.

actor / actress — актер / актриса

I've wanted to become an actress since my early childhood. — Я с самого детства хотела стать актрисой.

architect — архитектор

I want to become an architect. — Я хочу стать архитектором.

businessman / businesswoman — бизнесмен / бизнес-леди

I have brilliant management capabilities. So, I am sure in couple of years I'll become a businessman. — У меня прекрасные управленческие способности. Я уверен, что через пару лет я стану бизнесменом.

hairstylist / barber — стилист-парикмахер / барбер (мужской парикмахер)

What's the difference between a hairstylist and a barber? — Чем отличается стилист-парикмахер от барбера?

flight attendant — стюардесса

Pilots and flight attendants have a brilliant opportunity to travel around the world. — У пилотов и стюардесс есть великолепная возможность путешествовать по всему миру.

judge — судья

Judges should be impartial. — Судьи должны быть беспристрастными.

lawyer — юрист, адвокат

My uncle is an experienced lawyer. — Мой дядя — опытный юрист.

nurse — медсестра

Before starting my career as a doctor, I worked as a nurse in hospital. —

До того, как я начала карьеру врача, я работала медсестрой в больнице.

surgeon — хирург

Surgeons are doctors who perform operations. — Хирурги — это врачи, которые проводят пациентам операции.

dentist — зубной врач

My dad is a dentist. — Мой отец — зубной врач.

interpreter / translator — устный переводчик / письменный переводчик

At a university in the faculty of philology, you can study for an interpreter. —

На филологическом факультете университета можно выучиться на устного переводчика.

teacher / tutor — учитель / репетитор

Before finding my job as a school teacher I worked as a tutor. —

Прежде чем найти работу учителем в школе, я работала репетитором.

personal secretary — личный секретарь

My responsibilities as a secretary are sending emails, answering phone calls and arranging appointments. — В мои обязанности как секретаря входит работа по рассылке писем, телефонные звонки и организация встреч.

engineer — инженер

I am an engineer by profession. — По профессии я — инженер.

shop assistant — продавец

Last summer I worked as a shop assistant. — В прошлом году я работала продавцом.

waiter / waitress — официант / официантка

journalist — журналист

He is a political journalist. — Он журналист, пишущий о политике.

editor-in-chief — главный редактор

My dream is to become an editor-in-chief. — Моя мечта — стать главным редактором.

to look for a job — искать работу

I've been looking for a job for 2 months. — Я ищу работу уже 2 месяца.

field — сфера деятельности

It is highly recommended to study the field you want to work in and to find out what jobs are in demand. — Рекомендуется изучить сферу деятельности, в которой вы хотите работать, и узнать, какие профессии являются наиболее востребованными.

to choose a career — выбирать профессию

Choosing a career is one of the most important life decisions that every person faces on the threshold of adulthood. — Выбор профессии является одним из важнейших решений, с принятием которых каждый сталкивается на пороге во взрослую жизнь.

to learn about yourself — познавать себя

At first, you have to learn about yourself. — Сначала необходимо познать себя.

to take in to account — принимать во внимание

You should take into account your values, interests, skills, as well as certain personality traits which can identify the most suitable professions for you. — Необходимо принять во внимание свои ценности, интересы, способности, а также

определенные черты личности, которые смогут определить наиболее подходящие профессии для вас.

(true) life 's calling — (истинное) призвание в жизни

I want to become an actress. I think this is my true calling. — Я хочу стать актрисой. Я думаю, это мое истинное призвание. Choose a job you love, and you will never have to work a day in your life. — Выбери работу по душе, и тебе больше не придется работать ни дня в своей жизни.

part-time job — работа на полставки, частичная занятость

I want to find a part-time job. — Я хочу найти работу на неполный рабочий день.

to work part time — работать на полставки

I work part time as a cashier. — Я работаю на полставки кассиром.

full-time job — работа на полный рабочий день

Do you have any full-time job? — У тебя есть работа на полный рабочий день? **to**

work in shifts — работать посменно

I'll have to work in shifts. — Мне придется работать посменно.

to combine studies with work — совмещать учебу с работой

When I was a student I successfully combined my studies with work. —

Когда я была студенткой, я успешно совмещала учебу с работой.

temporary work / job — временная работа

I work as a secretary. Unfortunately, it is temporary work. — Я работаю секретарем.

К сожалению, это временная работа.

permanent / regular work — постоянная работа

I have no permanent work now. — Сейчас у меня нет постоянной работы

occupation — род занятий, профессия

What's your job / occupation? — Кем вы работаете?

monthly pay / salary / wages — ежемесячный оклад (зарплата)

My monthly pay is 500 euro. — Моя ежемесячная зарплата составляет 500 евро.

vacancy — вакансия

I tried to find out if they had any vacancies. — Я попытался узнать, есть ли у них вакансии.

to be responsible for — быть ответственным за что-либо

What are your main responsibilities in your job? — Что входит в ваши обязанности на работе? I am responsible for wholesale purchases. — Я отвечаю за оптовые закупки.

to have good communication skills — иметь хорошие коммуникативные способности

You must have good communication skills. — У вас должны быть хорошие коммуникативные способности.

to earn — зарабатывать

I earn about 5,000 pounds a year. — Я зарабатываю около 5000 фунтов стерлингов в год.

high-paying job — высокооплачиваемая работа

Having a perfect command of English gives you much more opportunities to find a high-paying job. — Совершенное владение английским языком дает больше возможностей найти высокооплачиваемую работу.

job interview — собеседование

Job seekers should carefully prepare for job interviews. — Соискатели должны тщательно готовиться к собеседованиям.

job seeker — соискатель (работы)

work experience — опыт работы

I have had no work experience yet, but I learn quickly. — У меня пока нет опыта работы, но я быстро учусь.

to be one's own boss — работать на самого себя

If you want to be your own boss, you should start your own business. — Если вы хотите работать на себя, то вам следует открыть свое дело.

to start one's own business — открывать свое дело

to run a firm — управлять фирмой

to broaden the mind — расширять кругозор

Travelling broaden the mind. — Путешествия расширяют кругозор.

to be party to negotiations — принимать участие в переговорах

Recently I've been party to negotiations. — Недавно я принимала участие в переговорах.

employer / employee — работодатель / наемный сотрудник

My employer asked me to sign a document. — Мой работодатель попросил меня подписать документ.

to be unemployed / to be out of work — быть нетрудоустроенным, находиться без работы

John has been unemployed for 5 months. — Джон без работы уже 5 месяцев.

work schedule — рабочий график

The 9 to 5 is the most common work schedule. — Рабочий день с 9 до 17 — самый распространенный график работы.

colleagues / co-workers — сослуживцы, коллеги

People whom you work with are your co-workers. — Люди, которые работают с тобой, это твои коллеги.

Vocabulary Exercise

Exercise 1: Match the words with their definitions.

1) architect	a) a person who cuts and styles hair as an occupation
2) hairdresser	b) a person who works in business or commerce, especially at an executive level
3) accountant	c) a person who design buildings and in most cases supervises their construction

4) flight attendant	d) a doctor who is specially trained to practice surgery
5) lawyer	e) a person whose job is to keep or inspect financial accounts
6) judge	f) a person trained to care for the sick, especially in hospital
7) nurse	g) a steward or stewardess on an aircraft
8) surgeon	h) a person who is qualified to advise people about the law and represent them in court
9) interpreter	i) a person in a court of law who decides how the law should be applied, for example how criminals should be punished
10) journalist	j) a person whose job is to translate what someone is saying into another language
11) employer	k) a person who writes for newspapers or magazines news to be broadcast on radio or TV
12) job seeker	l) a person or organization that employs people
13) colleague	m) a person who is unemployed and looking for work
14) businessman	n) a fixed regular payment, typically paid on a monthly basis
15) salary	o) a person with whom one works, especially in a profession or business

Exercise 2: Translate in to English.

- 1) У тебя есть постоянная работа сейчас? — Нет, я работаю официанткой, но это лишь временная работа.
- 2) Когда я была студенткой, я совмещала работу с учебой. Я работала продавцом-консультантом на полставки.
- 3) Кем вы работаете? — Я переводчик, и это мое призвание. Я полностью согласна со следующим утверждением: «Выбери работу по душе, и тебе больше не придется работать ни дня в своей жизни».
- 4) Выбор профессии является одним из важнейших решений, с принятием которых каждый сталкивается на пороге во взрослую жизнь.
- 5) Что входит в ваши обязанности на работе? — Я ответственная за закупки по контрактам.
- 6) Моя ежемесячная зарплата — около 25 000 рублей.
- 7) У вас есть какие-нибудь вакансии? Я ищу работу. У меня пока нет опыта работы, но я быстро учусь.
- 8) Найти высокооплачиваемую работу фрилансера не так просто в наше время.
- 9) Я хочу открыть свое дело.
- 10) Мой работодатель попросил меня принять участие в переговорах.

- 11) Мой друг без работы больше полутора лет. Я рекомендую ему обратиться
- 12) Рабочий день с 9 до 17 — самый распространенный график работы. Но я хочу работать посменно
- 13) До того, как я стала журналистом, я работала личным секретарем.
- 14) Прошлым летом я работала официанткой. Это был отличный опыт.
- 15) Я уверена, через несколько лет мой сын станет бизнесменом и откроет свое дело.

Exercise 3: Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- личный секретарь
- выбирать профессию - искать работу
- временная работа
- работа на полставки
- работать посменно
- призвание в жизни
- иметь хорошие коммуникативные возможности
- совмещать работу с учебой
- высокооплачиваемая работа
- работать на себя
- открывать свое дело
- принимать участие в переговорах
- быть нетрудоустроенным
- опыт работы
- соискатель работы
- рабочий график

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Answer the questions using the given words:

1. What is Helen doing in the kitchen? (to cook) 2. What are you doing in the shop? (to buy) 3. What is she doing with the dress? (to try on) 4. What is Ann doing at the railway station? (to meet) 5. Why were the children making such a terrible noise? (to fight) 6. Why isn't she sleeping? (to wait for) 7. Why are you speaking in a whisper? (to sleep) 8. Why is Peter playing the piano so late? (to rehearse) 9. What was Bill doing here? (to look for) 10. What were you speaking about when I came? (to discuss)

Exercise 2. Make up disjunctive questions:

1. We are having a break now. 2. She is thinking about tomorrow's conference. 3. The doctor and the nurse are taking care of the sick man. 4. Sally is taking a shower now. 5. The clock was striking 10 when I came. 6. We were writing a test from 2 till 4. 7. Ann was looking for her cat in the garden. 8. I was not walking with my dog at that

time. 9. We were not driving too fast. 10. They are leaving for the airport in five minutes. 11. She wasn't feeling very well last night. 12. Everybody was waiting for their arrival. 13. She is always complaining of her husband. 14. I am trying to explain it to you. 15. I'll be seeing you tomorrow morning. 16. He won't be staying here long.

Exercise 3. Give full answers to the following questions:

1. Where were you hurrying when I met you? 2. Who was Ann talking to on the phone? 3. Where are we flying now? 4. What were the children doing when the lights went out? 5. What are you looking for in father's room? 6. What were the boys doing when the fire began? 7. What shall we be doing when it gets dark? 8. What were they laughing at when Brenda came in? 9. Why are you making so much noise? 10. Why are they quarrelling all the time? 11. What were you writing when I entered the classroom? 12. What was Mary doing when Bill rang her up? 13. What were you reading while I was writing a letter? 14. What was father doing while mother was washing up? 15. What were you reading while we were having breakfast? 16. What are you doing now? 17. What were they questioning you about? 18. Why will you be working tonight? 19. What was the orchestra playing when the concert began? 20. What are you going to do when the guests come?

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Look at the picture of Danny, a famous traveler. Ask him questions as the model shows.

	<p>Germany France Egypt Australia Switzerland Japan China</p>
---	---

1. *Have you ever been to Germany? When did you go there?* _____
2.
3.
4.

5.
6.
7.

Exercise 2. Look at the picture of Ben. He sits in front of the TV all day long.

He leaves his sofa very seldom. Write sentences about him as in model.



Example: Ben has never been to China. Ben has never been to Japan.

– *Ben has been neither to China nor Japan.*

1. Ben has never been to Australia. Ben has never been to New Zealand.
.....
2. Ben has never seen the Niagara Falls. Ben has never seen the Pyramids.
.....
3. Ben doesn't want to swim in the river. Ben doesn't want to climb the mountains.
.....
4. Ben can't speak English. Ben can't speak French.
.....
5. Ben doesn't want to play football. Ben doesn't want to play chess.
.....
6. Ben doesn't want to learn German. Ben doesn't want to learn Spanish.
.....
7. Ben can't ski. Ben can't skate.
.....

.....

Exercise 3. Read the list of possible reasons for learning English and against learning English.

a) Write them in two columns:

1. Learning foreign languages takes too much time.
2. English is necessary for communication with people when you are abroad.
3. When you listen to songs in English, it's better to understand the words.
4. If you know English, you can get information from different newspapers and radio stations.
5. Watching English and American films in the original is more interesting than watching them in translation.
6. There are lots of newspapers and radio programmes in Russian – there is no need to read newspapers and to listen to radio programmes in English.
7. When you are abroad as a tourist, the guide helps in all situations and explains everything in Russian.
8. Most interesting films are translated into Russian.
9. Learning English is interesting and exciting.
10. When people listen to foreign songs, they enjoy music and they don't need words.

Reasons for learning English	Reasons against learning English

b) Match the reasons that have the opposite meanings.

Exercise 4. Write why you learn English.

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Lesson 43

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use pronouns (*I, me, he, him, etc*)

1. John loves Mary. He loves her very much.
2. Mary loves John. _____ loves _____ very much.
3. Mary and John love their daughter, Anna. _____ love _____ very much.
4. Mary and John love their son, Tom. _____ love _____ very much.
5. Tom loves his little sister, Anna. _____ loves _____ very much.
6. Mary loves her children. _____ loves _____ very much.
7. John loves his children. _____ loves _____ very much.
8. Mary and John love Tom and Anna. _____ love _____ very much.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use pronouns (*I, me, he, him, etc*)

1. Rita has a book. She bought it last week.
2. I know the new students, but Tony doesn't know _____ yet.
3. I wrote a letter, but I can't send _____ because I don't have a stamp.
4. Tom is in Canada. _____ is studying at University.
5. Bob lives in my dorm. I eat breakfast with _____ every morning.
6. Ann is my neighbor. I talk to _____ every day. _____ and _____ have interesting conversations.
7. I have two pictures on my bedroom wall. I like _____. _____ are beautiful.
8. Ann and I Have a dinner invitation. Mr. and Mrs. Brown want _____ to come to dinner at their house.
9. Judy has a new car. _____ is a Toyota.

10. My husband and I have a new car. _____ got _____ last month.

Exercise 3. Game.

Directions: Work in groups or individually. The object of the game is to fill in each list with nouns. The nouns must belong to the category of the list. When you finish your lists, count the number of nouns you have. That is your score. Who has the highest score?

	List 1 Things in nature	List 2 Things you eat and drink	List 3 Animals and in- sects	List 4 Things for sale at (<i>name of a local store</i>)
A	<i>air</i>			
B	<i>bushes</i>			
C				
D				
E	<i>earth</i>			
F	<i>fish</i>			
G	<i>grass</i>			
H				
I	<i>ice</i>			
J				
K				
L	<i>leaves</i>			
M				
N				
O	<i>ocean</i>			
P	<i>plants</i>			
R	<i>rain</i>			
Q				
R				
S	<i>stars</i>			
T	<i>trees</i>			
U				
V				
W	<i>water</i>			
X				
Y				
Z				

Vocabulary

H

II. VOCABULARY

Holidays

Christmas (Day) — Рождество

My favorite holiday is Christmas Day. — Мой любимый праздник — Рождество.

on Christmas Day / Eve — в день Рождества / в канун, в Рождественский со-
чельник

Santa Claus - Санта-Клаус

Father Christmas — Рождественский дед

Children often write letters to Santa Claus, traditionally he should be called Father Christmas, and throw them into the fire. — Дети пишут письма-пожелания Санта-Клаусу или, как его чаще называют в Англии, Рождественскому деду и сжигают их в камине.

to go to church — посещать церковь

On this holiday people tend to go to church and invite guests for the important dinner. — В этот праздник люди обычно ходят в церковь и приглашают гостей на важный ужин.

to celebrate (p rivate ly) — праздновать (в узком кругу)

We usually celebrate Christmas day privately. — Обычно мы празднуем Рождество в узком кругу.

festive supper — праздничный ужин

I get up early in the morning and help my mom to cook a festive supper. —

Я просыпаюсь рано утром и помогаю маме приготовить торжественный ужин.

Boxing Day — день рождественских подарков

Boxing Day is a public holiday celebrated on the first day after Christmas Day. —

День рождественских подарков — это официальный праздник, который отмечают на следующий день после Рождества.

long-awaited presents — долгожданные подарки

On Christmas Eve children wait for this mysterious and magic character to come and leave the long-awaited presents for them. — В канун Рождества дети ждут прихода этого таинственного и волшебного персонажа, который принесет им их долгожданные подарки.

New Year — Новый год

We usually celebrate New Year in the bosom o f our family. — Обычно мы празднуем Новый год в кругу нашей семьи.

to see the New Year in / to see the Old Year out — встречать Новый год / провожать Старый год

People see the Old Year out at midnight on the thirty-first of December and see the New Year in on the first of January. — Люди провожают Старый год в полночь тридцать первого декабря и встречают Новый год первого января.

New Year's Eve — канун Нового года

New Year's Eve is a very busy time. — Канун Нового года — суетливое время.

to decorate a New Year tree (with colored lights, tinsel, toys) — наряжать елку (цветными гирляндами, мишурой, игрушками)

People decorate a New Year tree with colored lights, tinsel and toys, cook a lot of tasty food, buy presents for their relatives and friends. — Люди наряжают елку гирляндами, мишурой и елочными игрушками, готовят массу вкусностей и покупают подарки для своих родственников и друзей.

Grand father Frost — Дед Мороз

Snow Maiden — Снегурочка

Children usually receive long-awaited presents from Grandfather Frost and Snow Maiden. — Дети обычно получают долгожданные подарки от Деда Мороза и Снегурочки.

to make a wish — загадывать желание

When the Kremlin chimes strike twelve times, all of us make wishes, hold glasses of champagne and wish each other Happy New Year. — Под бой курантов в 12 часов мы все загадываем желание, поднимаем бокалы и желаем друг другу счастья в Новом году.

to send greeting cards — рассылать открытки

I always send greeting cards to all my friends. — Я всегда рассылаю поздравительные открытки всем моим друзьям.

St. Valentine's Day — День святого Валентина

St. Valentine's Day is a day for all lovers. — День святого Валентина — это день всех влюбленных.

Defender of the Motherland Day — День защитника Отечества,
23 февраля

Defender of the Motherland Day is celebrated on the 23d of February. — День защитника Отечества отмечают 23 февраля.

Pancake Week — Масленица

Pancake Week is one of the favorite holidays in Russia. — Масленица — один из самых любимых праздников в России.

(Great) Lent — Великий пост

Lent is the period of forty days before Easter, during which some Christians give up something that they enjoy. — Во время Великого поста, который длится 40 дней, христиане отказываются от многих мирских удовольствий.

International Women's Day (the 8th of March) — Международный женский день, 8 Марта

On Women's Day all women are traditionally given presents, flowers and postcards. — Всем женщинам в день 8 Марта традиционно дарят подарки, цветы и открытки.

April Fool's Day — 1 апреля, День дурака

April Fool s Day is the day on which people traditionally play tricks on each other. — 1 апреля — это день, когда люди по традиции разыгрывают друг друга.

Easter (Day) — Пасха

Easter is the oldest and the most important Christian holiday. — Пасха — это старейший и самый важный праздник для всех христиан.

May Day — 1 Мая

May Day, or International Workers'Day, is a holiday celebrated all over the world. — 1 Мая, или Международный день трудящихся, это праздник, который отмечают люди во всем мире.

Victory Day — День Победы

One of the greatest holidays in our country is also Victory Day, which is celebrated on the ninth of May to commemorate a great victory over fascism. — Один из самых великих праздников в нашей стране — это День Победы, который отмечается девятого мая в память о победе над фашизмом.

parade — парад

fire -work — фейерверк, салют

Usually there is a parade and fire-works in the heart of our city. — Обычно в центре города проходит парад и запускают салют.

to honor the memory of — чтить память

All people honor the memory of fallen heroes and give veterans flowers and presents. — Все люди чтят память погибших героев и дарят ветеранам цветы и подарки.

Independence Day — День независимости

In Russia Independence Day is celebrated on the 12'h of June, while in the USA this holiday is celebrated on the 4th of July. — В России День независимости празднуется 12 июня, в то время как в США этот праздник отмечают 4 июля.

Halloween — Хэллоуин

On Halloween night English youngsters dress up as witches and ghosts, knock on doors and say, "Trick or treat". — В ночь на Хэллоуин английские дети одеваются в ведьм и привидений, стучатся в двери и говорят: «Откупись, а то заколдую!».

witch — колдунья, ведьма

According to popular belief, on this day all witches, ghosts, and fairies are especially active. — Согласно поверью, в этот день все ведьмы, призраки и волшебные существа активизируют свою силу.

ghost — привидение, призрак, дух

Trick or treat — «Откупись, а то заколдую» (обычай, согласно которому на праздник Хэллоуин дети стучатся в двери и требуют угощения, угрожая подшутить над хозяином дома в случае отказа.

to play a trick — шутить, подшучивать

pumpkin — тыква

Halloween has many symbols, such as orange pumpkins, black witches and cats. — У Хэллоуина множество символов, таких как оранжевые тыквы, черные ведьмы и кошки.

Jack-o -Lantern — светильник Джека (фонарь из поллой тыквы с отверстиями в виде глаз, носа и рта, внутри которой горит свеча; по традиции ставится у входа в дом или на подоконнике 31 октября в канун Дня всех святых).

On the Halloween night in almost every window o f the house or on the porch one can see a Jack-o-Lantern. — В ночь на Хэллоуин почти в каждом окне или на крыльце дома можно увидеть так называемые светильники Джека. **Thanksgiv-**

ing Day — День благодарения

Thanksgiving Day is a national holiday in the USA and Canada. — День благодарения — это государственный праздник в США и Канаде.

Mother's Day — День матери

Mother s Day is dedicated to all mothers across the world. — День матери посвящают всем матерям во всем мире.

public holiday — официальный нерабочий день, государственный праздник

festival — праздник, празднество

Christmas is the biggest festival in Great Britain. — Рождество — самый большой праздник в Великобритании.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1: Match the words with their definitions

1) Lent	a) a public holiday celebrated on the first day after Christmas
2) April Fool's Day	b) a day celebrating the anniversary of national independence
3) Boxing Day	c)) the period of 40 days before Easter, during which the Christians give up something that they enjoy
4) Independence Day	d) the day on which people traditionally play tricks on each other
5) Easter	e) a Christian festival when the birth of Jesus Christ is celebrated
6) New Year's Eve	f) a Christian festival when Jesus Christ's return to life is celebrated
7) Christmas	g) the eve of All Saints' Day, often celebrated by children dressing up in frightening masks and

	costumes
8) Santa Claus	h) the last day of the year; the evening of this day, typically marked with a celebration
9) Jack-o'-Lantern	i) a lantern made from a hollowed-out pumpkin or turnip in which holes are cut to represent facial features, typically made at Halloween
10) Halloween	j) an imaginary old man with a long white beard and a red coat

Exercise 2: Translate into English.

- 1) Как вы празднуете Рождество? Есть ли у вас праздничное меню?
- 2) В ночь на Хэллоуин английские дети одеваются в ведьм и привидений, стучатся в двери и говорят: «Откупись, а то заколдую!».
- 3) Какие есть государственные праздники в России?
- 4) Англичане отмечают различные праздники. Среди них — Рождество, Новый год, День святого Валентина, День матери, Пасха и Хэллоуин.
- 5) Дети пишут письма-пожелания Санта-Клаусу или, как его чаще называют в Англии, Рождественскому деду и сжигают их в камине.
- 6) В День святого Валентина каждый, кто влюблен, традиционно посылает анонимные открытки в форме сердечек своим возлюбленным.
- 7) День независимости — действительно важный праздник для всех.
- 8) Новый год считается семейным торжеством и поэтому отмечается в кругу семьи.
- 9) Дети обычно получают долгожданные подарки от Деда Мороза и Снегурочки.
- 10) Еще один излюбленный праздник — это Международный женский день, или Восьмое марта. В этот день все женщины получают подарки, цветы и открытки.
- 11) Мы обычно празднуем Новый год дома в кругу нашей семьи.
- 12) В полночь мы все загадываем желания, поднимаем бокалы шампанского и желаем друг другу счастливого Нового года.
- 13) Какой твой любимый праздник? Ты больше любишь дарить или получать подарки?
- 14) В канун Нового года я обычно наряжаю елку гирляндами, мишурой и игрушками.
- 15) Я думаю, что все люди с нетерпением ждут праздников, поскольку это время для восстановления сил, веселья и развлечений.
- 16) Пасха — это один из самых значимых религиозных праздников в России.

- 17) В Чистый четверг христиане красят яйца, пекут куличи или готовят творожные пасхи.
- 18) В России Рождество ежегодно празднуют 7 января. В канун Рождества дети по традиции ходят колядовать.
- 19) У Хэллоуина множество символов: оранжевые тыквы, черные ведьмы и кошки.
- 20) Все люди чтят память погибших героев и дарят ветеранам цветы и подарки.

Exercise 3: Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- долгожданные подарки
- посещать церковь
- праздновать в узком кругу
- украшать елку цветными гирляндами
- праздничный ужин
- загадывать желание
- рассылать поздравительные открытки
- чтить память
- получать подарки
- в канун Рождества
- провожать Старый год
- государственный праздник

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Make up a story using the Present Continuous Tense:

A. Look out of the window and say what you can see and hear.

Model: *It is snowing (raining). People are hurrying up and down the street. A boy is walking with a dog...*

B. Imagine that you are at a party. Look around and say what the guests are doing.

C. You can't fall asleep at night because of the noise coming from the neighbours. Describe what you think they are doing.

Exercise 2. Use Present Continuous or Present Simple:

1. We (to go) to the seaside every summer. 2. Listen! Somebody (to knock) on the door. 3. How often you (to wash) your dog? 4. She can't come to the phone. She (to wash) her hair. 5. Where (to be) Kate? She usually (to sit) in the front row. I (not to know) why she (to sit) here now. 6. Please be quiet! The baby (to sleep). 7. What you (to laugh) at? 8. I hardly ever (to work) on Mondays now. 9. The countryside (to be) wonderful especially when it (to snow). 10. Why you (to smoke) here? — And where people usually (to smoke) in this building?

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences using Past Continuous:

1. When John came home ... 2. When the telephone rang ... 3. When I entered ... 4. When we arrived in St. Petersburg 5. When the police came 6. When we saw her 7. When they got married ... 8. While she was cooking ... 9. While I was finishing my homework ... 10. While the robber was putting the money into the bag

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Write down all the irregular verbs from the box. Write Past Simple and Past Participle for each of them.

speak guess sing choose spend collect meet understand show win occupy believe ring grow remember

Infinitive	Past Simple	Past Participle

Exercise 2. Ask the appropriate questions to the following answers.

1)	1) It takes me 5 minutes to get dressed in the morning.
2)	2) It takes me 15 minutes to

3) 4) 5) 6) 7)	have my breakfast. 3) It takes me half an hour to get to school. 4) Usually it takes me two hours to do myhomework. 5) It takes me two hours to write a composition. 6) It takes me 40 minutes to walk my dog. 7) Usually it takes me 10 minutes to take a shower in the evening.
---	--

Exercise 3. Ask for more exact information as it is shown in a model.

Example: It was my birthday yesterday. The birthday cake was very large.
How large was it?

- 1) I don't visit my grandparents very often. They live very far from me.-
.....
- 2) When I was in Japan, I climbed a very high mountain. -
.....
- 3) I'm very good at swimming. Last summer I swam across a very wide river. -
.....
- 4) I was very clever in my Maths exam. -
.....
- 5) I was in Jamaika in June. It was very hot there. -
.....
- 6) I have to study a lot. My exams will be quite soon. -
.....
- 7) My dog doesn't eat very much meat. -
.....

Lesson 44

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: small groups.

Directions: Work in small groups. List the uncountable nouns. Then find the countable nouns that are close in meaning. Use *a/an* with countable nouns.

Uncountable	<u>Countable</u>
-------------	------------------

1. <u>mail</u>	.....letter.....
2. _____	.....
3. _____	.....
4. _____	.....
5. _____	.....
6. _____	.....
7. _____	.....
8. _____	.....
9. _____	.....
10. _____	.....

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use *a/an or some* with the countable nouns.

- 1) Bob has _____ book on the desk.
- 2) Bob has _____ books on his desk.
- 3) I see _____ desk in this room.
- 4) I see _____ desks in this room.
- 5) I'm hungry. I would like _____ apple.
- 6) The children are hungry. They would like _____ apples.
- 7) We are doing _____ exercise in class.
- 8) We are doing _____ exercises in class.

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use *a/an or some* with the nouns in sentences.

- 1) I need _____ money.
- 2) I need _____ dollar.
- 3) Alice has _____ mail in her mailbox.
- 4) Alice has _____ letter in her mailbox.
- 5) I'm hungry. I would like _____ fruit.
- 6) I'm hungry. I would like _____ apple.
- 7) Jane was hungry. She would like _____ food.
- 8) She would like _____ sandwich.
- 9) I'd like to have _____ soup with my sandwich.
- 10) I'm thirsty. I would like _____ water.

II. VOCABULARY

TRAVELLING

trip — путешествие, поездка

Mary had to postpone her trip. — Мэри пришлось отложить поездку.

journey — поездка (обычно сухопутная)

The journey takes about 3 hours by car. — Поездка занимает около 3 часов на машине.

cruise — морское путешествие, круиз

This year we have decided to take a cruise to the Caribbean. — В этом году мы решили отправиться в круиз по Карибским островам.

to travel by car / by train / by plain / by ship / on foot — путешествовать на автомобиле / на поезде / на самолете / на корабле / пешком

As for means of travelling, people can travel by car, by train, by plain, by ship or on foot. — Что касается средств передвижения, то можно путешествовать на автомобиле, на поезде, на самолете, на корабле или пешком.

to get unforgettable impressions and vivid emotions — получить незабываемые впечатления и яркие эмоции

During trips people get unforgettable impressions and vivid emotions. —

Во время путешествий люди получают незабываемые впечатления и яркие эмоции.

to meet new people — знакомиться с новыми людьми

Meeting new people is one of the most exciting parts of my trip. — Знакомство с новыми людьми — это самая волнующая часть моего путешествия.

to go abroad — поехать за границу

Last summer I went abroad. — Прошлым летом я ездил за границу.

inspiration — вдохновение, воодушевление

Travelling is also a source of inspiration and the perfect way of recreation. —

Путешествия — это также источник вдохновения и превосходный способ восстановления жизненных сил.

destination — пункт назначения, (туристическое) направление

Nowadays the variety of destinations is huge. — На сегодняшний день выбор туристических направлений велик.

to change the scene — сменить обстановку

I think that all people need holidays to change the scene. — Я считаю, что каждому из нас просто необходим отдых для смены обстановки.

health / holiday resort — курорт

Among the most popular health resorts are Greece, Cyprus, Spain, Italy, and France. — Среди наиболее популярных курортов выделяют Грецию, Кипр, Испанию, Италию и Францию.

package holiday / tour — турпутевка, включающая проезд, проживание, питание, экскурсии; турпакет «все включено»

to obtain prior visas — заранее получать визу

There is no need to obtain prior visas for entering Mexico. — Для въезда в Мексику не требуется заранее получать визу.

direct regular flight — прямой регулярный рейс

There are direct regular flights from Rostov-on-Don to Athens and Barcelona. — Из Ростова-на-Дону в Афины и Барселону есть прямые регулярные рейсы.

charter flight — чартерный рейс

Charter flights are cheaper than regular flights. — Чартерные рейсы дешевле регулярных.

travel agency — турагентство

Today many travel agents offer great deals, especially for package holidays, which include flights, transfers, accommodation, insurance, meals, as well as different excursions. — Сегодня многие туристические агенты делают выгодные предложения, особенно это касается комплексных туров, которые включают в себя перелет, проживание, трансфер, страховку, питание, а также различные экскурсии.

transfer — трансфер

accommodation — проживание (в гостинице)

insurance — страхование

excursion — экскурсия, круиз

air travel — воздушное путешествие, путешествие на самолете

When people plan long-distance trips and want to save time, they usually choose air travel. — Когда люди планируют поездки на длинные расстояния и хотят сэкономить время, то они обычно отдают предпочтение воздушным путешествиям.

passenger — пассажир

When the plane takes off, passengers should fasten their belts and switch off all electronic devices such as mobile phones, tablets or laptops. —

Когда самолет взлетает, пассажиры должны пристегнуть ремни и выключить все электронные устройства, такие как мобильные телефоны, планшеты и ноутбуки.

to take off — взлетать (о самолете)

arrival / departure time — время прилета / вылета

information desk — справочное бюро

Where is the information desk, please? — Подскажите, где находится справочное бюро?

to book tickets in advance — бронировать билеты заранее

I always book tickets in advance by phone. — Я всегда бронирую билеты заранее по телефону.

one-way / return ticket — билет в один конец / билет туда и обратно Give me 2 return tickets, please. — Дайте мне 2 билета туда и обратно.

electronic devices — электронные устройства

airhostess — стюардесса, бортпроводница

During the flight the airhostess offers all passengers some drinks and snacks. — Во время полета стюардесса обычно предлагает напитки и закуски.

to take a nap — вздремнуть, немного поспать

travel sickness pills — таблетки от воздушной болезни

In case of need one can ask for a blanket or travel sickness pills. — В случае необходимости можно попросить одеяло или таблетки от воздушной болезни.

compartment carriage — купированный вагон (вагон-купе)

Most people prefer express trains and compartment carriages. — Большинство людей отдает предпочтение экспресс-поездам и купированным вагонам.

express train — скоростной поезд

passenger train — пассажирский поезд

to board / to get on a train — садиться на поезд

Be careful when boarding a train. — Будьте осторожны во время посадки на поезд.

to take a train — садиться на поезд

We took a train to London. — Мы отправились в Лондон на поезде.

to change trains — делать пересадку (с одного поезда на другой)

They had to change trains. — Им пришлось сделать пересадку на другой поезд.

to miss a train — опаздывать на поезд

My friend missed his train. — Мой друг опоздал на поезд.

dining car — вагон-ресторан (пассажирский вагон, оборудованный сидячими местами и подразумевающий возможность покупки как легких закусок, так и полноценных обедов)

fellow -traveller — попутчик

During the trip one can go to the dining car or chat over a cup of tea with fellow-travellers in a compartment. — Во время путешествия можно сходить в вагон-ресторан или поболтать за чашкой чая с попутчиками в купе.

upper / lower berth — верхняя/нижняя полка, спальное место (в вагоне) If you are afraid of heights, it is better for you to choose a lower berth. — Если вы боитесь высоты, то лучше выбрать нижнюю полку.

cabin — каюта

Passengers usually live in comfortable cabins. — Пассажиры обычно живут в уютных каютах.

deck — палуба

I usually spend most of the time on the deck swimming and sunbathing. —

Я обычно провожу большую часть времени на палубе, купаясь и загорая. **sea-sickness** — морская болезнь

One of my friends suffers from seasickness. — Один из моих друзей страдает от морской болезни.

scuba diving — погружение с аквалангом

During the trip some adventure seekers can experience scuba diving in the open sea. — Во время круиза искатели приключений могут погрузиться с аквалангами в открытое море.

backpacking — пеший туризм, туристический поход

Backpacking is very popular among young travelers who want to join the nature. — Пеший туризм является популярным направлением среди молодых путешественников, которые хотят слиться с природой.

sleeping bag — спальный мешок

Tourists usually prefer to sleep in a tent or a sleeping bag in the open air, sit by the fire, go fishing or boating. — Туристы обычно спят на открытом воздухе в палат-

ках или спальных мешках, сидят у костра, ходят на рыбалку или катаются на лодке.

to rent a car — арендовать автомобиль

I'd like to rent a car for 2 days. — Я бы хотела арендовать автомобиль на 2 дня.

to go sightseeing — осматривать достопримечательности

I like going sightseeing. — Мне нравится осматривать достопримечательности.

to take pictures / photos — фотографировать, фотографироваться

I love taking photos of nature. — Я люблю фотографировать природу.

tourist attraction — достопримечательность

One of the main tourist attractions in London is Buckingham Palace. — Одной из основных достопримечательностей Лондона является Букингемский дворец.

places of interest — достопримечательности города

There are lots of places of interest in London. — В Лондоне множество достопримечательностей.

luggage / baggage — багаж

You should register your luggage. — Вам нужно зарегистрировать багаж. **carry-on luggage** — ручная кладь

I only take carry-on luggage and one backpack. — Я всегда беру ручную кладь и рюкзак.

to travel light — путешествовать налегке I like to travel light. — Я люблю путешествовать налегке.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1: Match the left and right columns.

to go	visas
health	tour
to obtain	sightseeing
package	agency
charter	resort
travel	train
compartment	flight
passenger	traveler
dining	carriage
fellow	car
upper	diving
scuba	bag
sleeping	berth
departure	luggage
carry-on	time

Exercise 2: Translate into English

1. На следующей неделе я еду в отпуск в Майами. Я всегда мечтала посетить Америку.
2. Я предпочитаю путешествовать на автомобиле. Кроме того, это самый недорогой из всех видов путешествий, особенно если ты планирую.
3. В прошлом году я посетила Мексику. Я получила массу незабываемых впечатлений и ярких эмоций во время поездки.
4. Чем больше вы путешествуете, тем больше новых людей вы узнаете и тем больше вы расширяете свой кругозор.
5. Ты когда-нибудь была за границей? Какую из зарубежных стран ты бы хотела еще посетить?
6. Мне нужно сменить обстановку. Я собираюсь в турагентство, чтобы купить турпакет по программе «все включено».
7. Для въезда в Доминиканскую республику не требуется заранее получать визу.
8. Вчера мы были на экскурсии в Чичен-Ице, в одном из самых посещаемых туристических мест в Мексике.
9. Когда самолет взлетает, пассажиры должны пристегнуть ремни и выключить все электронные устройства, такие как мобильные телефоны, планшеты и ноутбуки.
10. Во время полета стюардесса обычно предлагает напитки и закуски.
11. Пеший туризм является популярным направлением среди молодых путешественников, которые хотят слиться с природой.
12. Обычно я бронирую отели и билеты на самолет заранее.
13. Туристы часто берут автомобили напрокат и самостоятельно осматривают достопримечательности.
14. Одной из главных достопримечательностей Парижа считается Эйфелева башня.
15. Я всегда люблю поболтать с попутчиками во время полета.

Exercise 3: Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- знакомиться с новыми людьми
- сменить обстановку
- турпакет «все включено»
- чартерный рейс
- бронировать билеты заранее
- справочное бюро
- купированный вагон
- делать пересадку с одного поезда на другой
- осматривать достопримечательности
- ручная кладь
- достопримечательности города
- арендовать автомобиль

- морская болезнь
- путешествовать налегке
- скорый поезд

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1: Use Past Simple or Past Continuous.

1. When the taxi (to arrive) I still (to pack) my things.
2. What you (to do) in the evening yesterday? — I (to watch) TV and my wife (to wash up).
3. I (to do) all the exercises while you (to smoke).
4. Mr. Brown, where you (to be) when they (to drive) your car at midnight?
5. When the clock (to strike) nine she (to run) up the stairs to her office because the lift (not to work).
6. He (to stand) and (to watch) while the boys (to fight).
7. She (to wear) a marvellous new dress at the party and (to look) fantastic!
8. He (to wait) for her for an hour but she never (to come).
9. When the telephone (to ring) I (to bake) a cake and (to ask) Mary who (to do) nothing at the moment to answer the call.
10. Why you (not to attend) the lecture on Saturday?
- Professor B. (to speak) about UFO and other mysterious objects .

Exercise 2: Use the correct tense forms:

1. How time (to fly)! At this time yesterday we (to swim) in the Black Sea.
2. While I (to work) in the garden I (to hurt) my back.
3. Last time I (to see) Jim he (to sit) in the park alone.
4. Nancy (to have) a bath when the phone (to ring).
5. What you usually (to do) after dinner?
6. We (to stay) at home the whole evening.
7. Where you (to hurry)? — I (to be) afraid I (to be) late. The show (to begin) in five minutes.
8. Where you (to buy) this hat?
9. Tom (to see) an accident when he (to wait) for the bus.
10. You (to understand) what I (to say)?
11. What you (to do) here? — I (to look) for a job.
12. What we (to do) if nobody (to meet) us at the station?
13. “What you (to do) the whole summer?” asked the aunt.
14. Tom (to be) ill. He (to run) a high temperature and (to have) an awful headache. When he (to come) home last night he (to shiver) with cold and (to cough). We (to call) for the doctor. He (to stay) in bed for a day or two I (to think).
15. Susan (to be) in love with Peter. They (to get married) in May. When they (to be) married they (to have) a honeymoon trip to Hawaii. She (to say) she (to be) the happiest woman in the world.
16. The weather (not to seem) very good today. We (to hope) it (to change) for the better soon. Anyway if it (to stop) raining we (to be able) to go on a trip.
17. Yesterday I (to take) my children to the Zoo. They (to have) a good time. While they (to run) about and (to watch) different animals which they (to see) for the first time in their lives I (to take) pictures of them. I can imagine what fun they (to have) when they (to see) these pictures later.
18. Hello! (To be) Jane in? — Jane (to speak). Who (to call)? — I (to be) Josef. We (to have) a date last night. Why you (not to come)? — I

(to copy) some papers for my boss. He (to ask) me and I couldn't refuse. — I (to see). 19. I know they (to leave) for Italy on Monday. — I (not to know) when they (to come back), but they (to send) us a telegram as soon as they (to get) the tickets.

Exercise 3: . Use Present Continuous in place of Present Indefinite to express annoyance or anger. Use “always,” “constantly” or “forever”:

Model: *She leaves her dirty dishes on the table. — She is constantly leaving her dirty dishes on the table.*

1. He takes my things without asking me. 2. They close all the windows at night. 3. She speaks in a loud voice. 4. They quarrel over trifles. 5. He leaves the door of his car open. 6. She eats her lunch in class. 7. He dog-ears the pages of his textbooks. 8. You come to the office 5 minutes late. 9. She uses the office phone for personal calls. 10. Wherever she goes, he follows her.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1: Make up as many word combinations as possible. Write them down.

animal literature students meeting film plant language
situation story competition

exotic _____
foreign _____
official _____
exciting _____

Exercise 2: Make up sentences in the Passive Voice.

- 1) More than fifteen foreign languages / speak / in India.
.....
.....
- 2) A lot of texts of popular songs / write / in English.
.....
.....
- 3) Sometimes / Australia / call / “the Lucky Country”.
.....
.....
- 4) Russian scientists / know / all over the world.
.....

.....
5) A lot of Russian students /give / stipends for studying in Western Universities every year.
.....

.....
6) Books of Russian writers / read / in many countries.
.....
.....

Exercise 3: Write questions about some historical facts to the following answers.

1) When was America discovered?

America was discovered in the fifteenth century.

2) When ?

The telephone was invented at the end of the nineteenth century.

3) Where ?

The Coliseum was built in Rome.

4) Why ?

The Pyramids were built because people in Egypt believed in life after death.

5) How many ?

More than 800 poems were written by Pushkin.

Lesson 45

I. REVISION

Exercise 1: Sentence practice.

Directions: Use *a/an or some* with the nouns in the sentences.

1. Sonya is wearing some silver jewelry. She's wearing a necklace and some earrings.
2. I'm busy. I have homework to do.
3. Jane is very busy. She has work to do.
4. Jane has job. She is teacher.
5. We have table, sofa, and chairs in our living room.
6. We have furniture in our living room.
7. Susan has a CD player. She is listening to music.
8. I'm hungry. I would like orange.
9. The children are hungry. They would like oranges. They would like fruit.
10. I need information about the bus schedule.
11. I'm confused. I need advice.

12. I'm looking out of the window. I see _____ cars, _____ bus, and _____ trucks in the street. I see _____ traffic.

Exercise 2: Noun practice.

Directions: Complete the phrases. You are hungry and thirsty. What would you like? Use *a piece of, a cup of, a glass of, a bowl of*.

11. _____ *a cup of / a glass of* _____ tea
12. _____ bread
13. _____ water
14. _____ coffee
15. _____ cheese
16. _____ soup
17. _____ meat
18. _____ wine
19. _____ fruit
20. _____ rice

Exercise 3: Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work in pairs. Look at the list of food and drinks. Add your own words to the list. Then tell your partner the usual quantity you have every day. Use: *a piece of, two pieces of, a cup of, three cups of, a glass of, a bowl of, or one, two, some, etc.* in your answers.

List of food and drinks

_____ egg	_____ rice
_____ soup	_____ ice cream
_____ fruit	_____ water
_____ bread	_____ chicken
_____ banana	_____ cheese
_____ apples	_____ tea

.....

II. VOCABULARY

Urban & Rural Life

village / rural — деревенский, сельский

I was born in the rural area in Russia. — Я родился в российской деревне.

urban — городской

Urban life and rural life are completely different. — Жизнь в городе и деревне кардинально различается.

countryside — сельская местность, деревня

I am thinking about moving to the countryside. — Я подумываю о том, чтобы переехать в деревню.

back garden — задний двор

In our background there is a swimming pool and rattan furniture. — На нашем заднем дворе есть бассейн и ротанговая мебель.

to live in the neighborhood — поблизости

He lives in the neighborhood of Moscow. — Он живет в окрестностях Москвы.

hustle and bustle of a big city — суета большого города

Some people prefer hustle and bustle of big cities, while others prefer peaceful life-style of rural areas. — Некоторые люди предпочитают шум и суету больших городов, в то время как другие любят тишину и покой деревенской жизни.

convenient — удобный

Urban life is convenient. — Жизнь в городе удобна.

there are too few hours in a day — в сутках не хватает 24-х часов

city dweller — горожанин, городской житель

One of the most burning problems a city dweller faces every day is heavy traffic. — Одной из самых актуальных проблем, с которыми ежедневно сталкивается городской житель, является интенсивное дорожное движение. **heavy traffic** — интенсивное дорожное движение

traffic jam — затор на дороге, пробка

People who stuck in traffic jams have to delay their plans or even miss important meetings. — Тем, кто вынужденно стоит в пробках, приходится откладывать свои планы или даже пропускать важные встречи.

to delay — откладывать

to be in a hurry — спешить

I am always in a hurry. — Я вечно спешу. **to be pressed**

for time — совершенно не иметь времени; время поджимает

People are always in a hurry and pressed for time. — Людям вечно не хватает времени, и все куда-то спешат.

housing shortage — недостаток жилищного фонда, нехватка жилья

Nowadays a lot of people face the acute problem of housing shortage. — Сегодня многие люди сталкиваются с актуальной проблемой нехватки жилья.

overcrowded cities — перенаселенные города

Big cities are overcrowded and its population is growing with every passing day. — Еще одной проблемой больших городов является перенаселенность, в то время как численность продолжает расти.

overpopulation — перенаселенность

air / water pollution — загрязнение воздуха / воды

Another problem of big cities is air and water pollution caused by industrial plants, domestic heating and traffic. — Еще одна проблема больших городов — загрязнение атмосферного воздуха и воды промышленными предприятиями, домашним отоплением и транспортом.

domestic heating — домашнее отопление

harmful — вредный

Air pollution as well as smog have harmful impacts on health. — Загрязненный воздух, так же как и смог, оказывает губительное воздействие на организм человека в целом.

ecological problems — проблемы экологии

In recent years people are getting more and more concerned about ecological problems. — В последнее время люди все больше и больше стали интересоваться проблемами экологии.

to unite efforts — объединить усилия

I am sure all people must unite efforts to save our Planet. — Я уверена: всем людям следует объединить усилия, чтобы спасти планету.

urban poverty — городская бедность

Urban poverty can be the reason of many crimes, such as burglary, pickpocketing and robbery. — Городская бедность может стать причиной таких преступлений, как квартирные, карманные кражи, а также ограбление.

crime — преступление

burglary — незаконное проникновение в помещение (с преступными целями); квартирная кража со взломом

pickpocketing — карманная кража

robbery — грабеж, разбой, ограбление (с применением насилия)

gambling — азартная игра

Gambling, drug addiction, unemployment are just few biggest problems that have become acute in almost all big cities. — Азартные игры, наркомания, безработица — вот всего несколько актуальных проблем, с которыми вынуждены сталкиваться городские жители.

unemployment — безработица

barefoot — босиком

You can walk barefoot or sleep in a hammock. — Можно ходить босиком и спать в гамаке.

hammock — гамак

livestock — домашний скот

Village people keep the livestock and do gardening. — Жители деревни содержат домашний скот и занимаются садоводством.

commuting — ежедневные поездки на работу (из пригорода в город и обратно)

to commute — ездить на работу в город (о жителе пригорода)

You `ll have to commute between your home in the county and your office in the city. — Вам придется ежедневно ездить из пригорода в город и обратно.

emergency assistance — неотложная помощь

There is a lack of public transport in the country and that can be a great problem for people who need emergency assistance. Из-за нехватки общественного транспорта эта проблема может стать особенно острой для людей, нуждающихся в неотложной медицинской помощи.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1: Match the left and right columns.

emergency	poverty
urbal	heating
ecological	cities
domestic	assistance
overcrowded	problems
air	jam
traffic	pollution
city	garden
back	dweller

Exercise 2: Translate into English.

- 1) Еще одна проблема больших городов — загрязнение атмосферного воздуха и воды промышленными предприятиями, домашним отоплением и транспортом.
- 2) Одной из самых актуальных проблем, с которыми ежедневно сталкивается городской житель, является интенсивное дорожное движение.
- 3) Жизнь в большом городе определенно подойдет тому, кто предпочитает активный образ жизни и кому не хватает двадцати четырех часов в сутках.
- 4) Жители деревень содержат домашний скот и занимаются садоводством.
- 5) Основным недостатком жизни в деревне является проблема с транспортом. Если вы хотите построить карьеру или получить высшее образование, то вам придется ежедневно ездить из пригорода в город и обратно.
- 6) В настоящее время люди живут в перенаселенных городах. Как следствие, проблема нехватки жилья становится с каждым днем все более острой.
- 7) Некоторые люди предпочитают шум и суету больших городов, в то время как другие любят тишину и покой деревенской жизни.
- 8) Одной из самых актуальных экологических проблем является проблема перенаселенности.
- 9) Такие проблемы, как городская бедность, безработица, азартные игры и ограбления, становятся все более важными и актуальными в современном обществе.

- 10) Я живу в окрестностях Ростова-на-Дону. Каждое утро я сажусь на электричку и примерно за 15 минут добираюсь до своей школы.

Exercise 3: Give English equivalents for the following :

- задний двор
- суeta большого города
- городской житель
- загрязнение воздуха
- интенсивное дорожное движение
- нехватка жилья
- городская бедность
- неотложная помощь
- карманная кража
- перенаселенные города
- совершенно не иметь времени
- домашнее отопление
- проблемы экологии
- жизнь в городе
- жизнь в деревне

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

MODAL VERBS

Exercise 1. Determine the meaning of the modal verbs “can,” “could,” “may,” “might” and translate the sentences into Russian:

1. Carol can speak three foreign languages. 2. If you don't take your umbrella, you can get wet through. 3. Could you help me with my translation? 4. What can I do for you? 5. When Bob was a child he could play the piano wonderfully. 6. Could I use your car tonight? 7. You could call your mother and ask for the money if you haven't got any. 8. I can't drink my tea, it's too hot. 9. Can he still be at the office? 10. It can't be true. 11. You may take a day off whenever you like. 12. If convicted, an accused person may appeal to the court. 13. May I have my test on Tuesday? 14. You may not enter the house unless you have a permission. 15. Jim said he might go home for the vacation. 16. They might come, but I'm not sure. 17. It may be still raining. 18. He might be sick. He ate far too much last night. 19. Might I ask your advice? 20. The sky is dark, it might rain this afternoon.

Exercise 2. Use “can,” “may,” “must”:

1. The man ... be a foreigner. He ... not understand Russian. 2. ... you believe her story? It ... be her imagination. 3. How ... we get to the centre of London? 4. ... you

tell us where we ... get off? 5. It's 10 o'clock, you ... go to bed at once. 6 I ... not do without your help now. 7. You ... get her on the phone any time. 8. If you go through the forest you ... lose your way. 9. ... I use your camera? 10. Rue ... be very dangerous. 11. The road was dirty, you... wipe your feet when you come in. 12. Mrs. Smith... be at least 60. 13. Something ... be done to stop the criminal. 14. I ... leave now, I have a seminar. 15. ... you understand what he's speaking about? 16. I ... admit he's very capable. 17. I ... hear some voices outside. 18. You ... come a little later tomorrow. 19. She ... not be 35, she has grandchildren. 20. She ... be very unreasonable at times. 21. ... I apologize to him? 22. You ... go and play now. 23. They've bought such an expensive house. They ... be very well-off. 24. I wonder what they ... think of the girl now. 25. ... you speak Spanish? 26. My watch ... be two minutes fast. It ... be 6 sharp now.

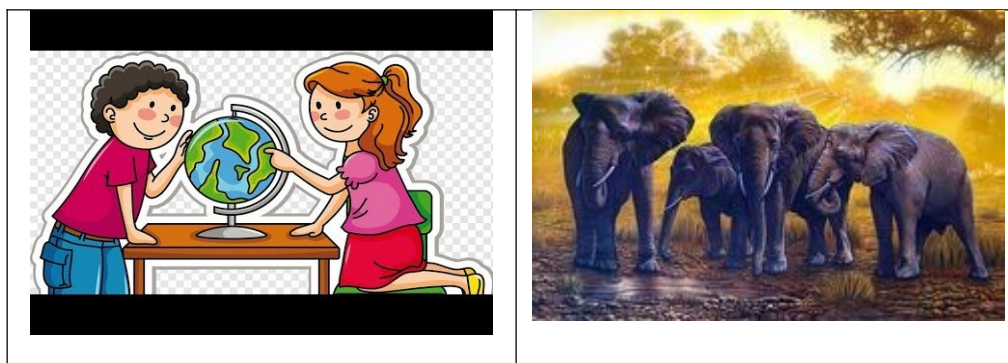
Exercise 3. Make a suggestion to your friend using the model:

Model: *I don't have any money. — You can (can't, could) ask your father for some.*

1. I am hungry. 2. I don't know what to do with my girlfriend. 3. We have no food in the house. 4. I don't like black coffee. 5. Our TV set is out of order. 6. This car is very expensive. 7. Mary speaks excellent English. 8. I'm bored. 9. I'm tired of my job. 10. I don't understand this word.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1: Write the verbs in the appropriate tenses. Act out the dialogue.



A: I say, Jim, you travel a lot, don't you?

J: Yes, I do.

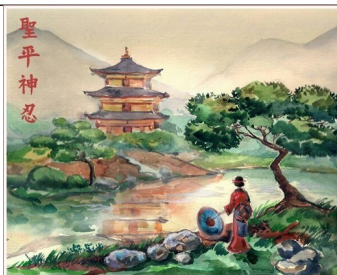
A: And (you/ever/be) _____ to India?

J: Yes, I have. I (be) _____ there last year.

My father is a wild life researcher. He (study) _____ wild animals, especially endangered animals, and (travel) _____ all over the world. Sometimes he (take) _____ me with him.

A: Great! And you were taken to India too, weren't you?
 J: Yes, last year he (go) _____ to India to research the life of Indian elephants. We (fly) _____ there by a special plane and landed practically in the jungle.
 A: And (you/see) _____ the elephants?
 J: Certainly, I did. But my father (not/let) _____ me come close to them. Usually elephants (be) _____ wise and peaceful animals, but they can be very dangerous, if something gets them angry.
 A: Yes, I remember the film about elephants "Wondwes of the Jungle". (you/see) _____ it?
 J: No, I haven't.
 A: I have this video. If you want, you will come to me tomorrow and we (watch) _____ it together.
 J: OK. And I (bring) _____ some photos from India to show you.
 A: OK. See you tomorrow then.
 J: See you.

Exercise 2: Read the text and ask questions to the words and word combinations in bold. Use the passive Voice.



Japan is one of the most advanced counriesin the world. It is a small island country, washed **by the waters of the Pacific Ocean and the Japanese Sea.** **The Japanese language** is spoken all over the country. English is not an official language of Japan, but it is spoken by most of the population as a foreign language. Japan is famous for its high technologies. **More than a half** of theworld`s "working robots" (410,000 of the world`s 720,000) are made in Japan. The main national holiday in Japan is the Birthday of Emperor Akihito, which is celebrates **on the 23of December.**

Lesson 46

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with nouns.

- 1) I'm going to the store. I need to buy a carton of orange juice / milk / etc.
- 2) I also need a tube of _____ and two bars of _____.
- 3) I need to find a can of _____ and a jar of _____.
- 4) I need to get a loaf of _____ and a box of _____.
- 5) I would like a head of _____ if it looks fresh.
- 6) Finally, I would like a couple of bottles of _____ and a jar of _____.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Change *a lot of* to *many or much* in these sentences.

- 1) Tom has a lot of problems.
- 2) I don't have a lot of money.
- 3) I want to visit a lot of cities in the United States and Canada.
- 4) I don't put lot of sugar in my coffee.
- 5) I have a lot of questions to ask you.
- 6) Sue and John have a small apartment. They don't have a lot of furniture.
- 7) You can see a lot of people at the Zoo on Sunday.
- 8) Dick doesn't get a lot of mail because he doesn't write a lot of letters.
- 9) Chicago has a lot of skyscrapers. Montreal has a lot of high buildings too.
- 10) Mary is lazy. She doesn't do a lot of work.
- 11) I don't drink a lot of coffee.
- 12) Jeff is a friendly person. He has a lot of friends.
- 13) Do you usually buy a lot of fruits at the market?

- 14) Does Andy drink a lot of coffee?
-
- 15) Do you write a lot of letters?
-

Exercise 3. Let`s talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner.

Partner A: Your book is open. Make questions with **how many or how much** and **are there or is there**.

Partner B: Help partner A if necessary.

Example: students in this room

PARTNER A: How many students are there in this room?

PARTNER B: Please, try again.

PARTNER A: How many students are there in this room?

PARTNER B: Right.

1) restaurants in (*name of the city*)

2) desks in this room

3) furniture in this room

4) letters in your mailbox today

5) mail in your mailbox today

Switch roles.

PARTNER B: Your book is open. Make questions with **how many or how much** and **are there or is there**.

PARTNER A: Help partner B if necessary.

6) chicken in your refrigerator

7) bridges in (*name of the city*)

8) traffic in the street right now

9) cars in the street outside the window

10) people in this room

II. VOCABULARY

Health & Illness

to visit a doctor — посещать врача

Nobody likes to visit a doctor. — Никто не любит ходить к врачам.

disease — болезнь, заболевание

catching disease — заразная, инфекционная болезнь

If the disease is catching, the sick child is usually isolated and should keep

the bed. — Если болезнь заразная, то больного ребенка обычно изолируют, и ему следует соблюдать постельный режим.

untreatable disease — неизлечимая болезнь

In case of untreatable diseases most people need special medical attention and are under care of a doctor in hospital. — В случае неизлечимых болезней большинству пациентов может понадобиться особенный медицинский уход и наблюдение врача.

to be ill / to be sick — болеть

John has been ill for a week. — Джон болеет уже неделю.

to fall ill / sick — заболеть

He fell sick yesterday because he had eaten too much ice cream the day before. — Он заболел вчера, потому что накануне съел слишком много мороженого.

to feel sick — чувствовать тошноту

If you feel sick, want to vomit and have a stomachache, you must have got a food poisoning. — Если вас тошнит, у вас позывы рвоты и болит живот, то, должно быть, у вас пищевое отравление.

to vomit — страдать рвотой

to catch a cold — простудиться

I won't be able to come. I have caught a cold. — Я не смогу прийти.

Я заболел.

cold — простуда

flu — грипп

For such illnesses as flu, cold, hay fever, food poisoning, you can buy either some medicine from the chemist, or have a prescription made up. — В случае если вы заболели гриппом, простудой, сенной лихорадкой или у вас пищевое отравление, то вы можете купить лекарства в аптеке или выписать рецепт у врача.

hay fever — сенная лихорадка (аллергический насморк)

scarlet fever — скарлатина

bronchitis — бронхит

I have chronic bronchitis. — У меня хронический бронхит.

food poisoning — пищевое отравление

Spoilt food can often cause food poisoning. — Часто причиной пищевого отравления является употребление в пищу испорченных продуктов.

measles — корь

The most common childhood diseases are measles, pneumonia, scarlet fever and quinsy. — Самыми распространенными детскими болезнями считается корь, воспаление легких, скарлатина и ангина.

sore throat — боль в горле

I've got a sore throat. — У меня болит горло.

pneumonia — воспаление легких, пневмония

quinsy — ангина

asthma — астма

multiple sclerosis — рассеянный склероз

The most serious diseases include infarction, asthma, multiple sclerosis, and many others. — Наиболее серьезными заболеваниями считаются инфаркты, астма, рассеянный склероз, сепсис и многие другие.

infarction — инфаркт

heart attack — сердечный приступ; инфаркт (разг.)

John Smith had a heart attack yesterday. — У Джона Смита был вчера сердечный приступ.

to run a high temperature — иметь повышенную температуру

When you are running a high temperature and have symptoms for cold, you have got flu. — Когда у вас все симптомы простуды и высокая температура, то, скорее всего, у вас грипп.

cough — кашель

If you have a sore throat, sneezing and cough, it is obvious that you have caught a cold. — Если у вас болит горло, вы чихаете и кашляете, то очевидно, что вы простудились.

sneezing — чихание

runny nose — насморк

I have a runny nose and itchy eyes. — У меня насморк и зуд в глазах.

symptom — симптом

All of the illnesses have different symptoms. — У всех заболеваний разная симптоматика.

to have / suffer from headaches — иметь / страдать от головной боли

I have a terrible headache. — У меня жутко болит голова.

stomachache — боль в желудке

I often have a stomachache after eating. — У меня часто болит живот после еды.

toothache — зубная боль

When you have a toothache you should make an appointment with a doctor as soon as possible. — Если у вас вдруг сильно разболелся зуб, то вам нужно незамедлительно записаться на прием к стоматологу.

to hurt — болеть

My leg terribly hurts. — У меня болит нога.

injury — повреждение, ушиб

He suffered terrible injuries in the auto accident. — Он получил жуткие повреждения в результате автомобильной аварии.

wound — рана, ранение

You should clean your wound and apply some ointment. — Тебе следует промыть рану и наложить мазь.

painful — болезненный

It is a painful procedure. — Это болезненная процедура.

to take blood pressure — измерять артериальное давление

You should take blood pressure and go to bed. — Тебе нужно лечь в постель и измерить давление.

to faint — терять сознание

I nearly fainted. — Я чуть не упала в обморок.

to make an appointment with a doctor — записываться на прием к врачу When people feel sick they make an appointment with a doctor, send for a doctor or, in most serious cases, call an ambulance. — Когда люди болеют, они записываются на

прием к врачу, вызывают врача на дом или, в более серьезных случаях, вызывают скорую помощь.

to send for a doctor — вызывать врача на дом

Go to bed! I'll send for a doctor. — Ложись! Я вызову врача.

to call an ambulance — вызывать скорую помощь

You look so pale. I'll call an ambulance. — Ты такой бледный.

Я вызову скорую помощь.

chemist's / drugstore — аптека

I went to the chemist's to buy some medicine. — Я отправился в аптеку, чтобы купить лекарства.

to prescribe (a) medicine — прописывать лекарство

My doctor prescribed me to take one teaspoonful of cough syrup twice a day. — Мой врач прописал мне пить чайную ложку сиропа от кашля два раза в день.

to take a medicine / pills (for cold, flu, etc.) — принимать лекарство

(от простуды, гриппа и т.д.)

Doctors usually recommend that the patients should drink a lot of hot tea with lemon and honey as well as taking some pills for curing. — Врачи обычно рекомендуют пациентам пить горячий чай с лимоном и медом, а также принимать различные лекарства.

to make a diagnosis — поставить диагноз

Sometimes it is not that easy to make the right diagnosis. — Иногда весьма непросто поставить правильный диагноз.

to keep the bed — соблюдать постельный режим

My doctor recommended that I should keep the bed. — Мой врач порекомендовал мне соблюдать постельный режим.

to go for regular checkups — ходить на регулярный медосмотр

It is essential to see your doctor for regular checkups and cleaning.

— Крайне необходимо посещать вашего врача для регулярного осмотра и гигиенической чистки зубов.

(hygienist) cleaning — гигиеническая чистка зубов

dental caries — кариес

Regular checkups with a dentist will help to prevent dental caries. — Регулярный осмотр у стоматолога предотвратит образование кариеса.

to brush one's teeth each time after meals — чистить зубы после каждой еды

Doctors recommend that people should brush their teeth each time after meals. — Врачи рекомендуют чистить зубы после каждой еды.

to fill a tooth — пломбировать зуб

The doctor will use a local anesthetic, fill your tooth or pull it out. — Врач применит местную анестезию и запломбирует ваш зуб или же удалит его. **(medical) treatment** — лечение

Sometimes after the treatment you will have to take some antiinflammatory drugs or pain-killers. — Иногда после лечения вам придется принимать противовоспалительные и болеутоляющие препараты.

to pull a tooth out — удалять зуб

cure — лечение, курс лечения; средство излечения

pain killer — болеутоляющее средство

I have a terrible toothache. I must take a painkiller. — У меня ужасно болит зуб.
Мне нужно принять болеутоляющее средство.

medicine — лекарство, медикамент

Take some medicine to reduce a fever. — Выпей лекарство, чтобы снизить жар.

to follow the doctor's advice / recommendations — следовать советам/
рекомендациям врача

If you follow all your doctor's recommendations, you will recover very soon. — Если вы будете соблюдать все рекомендации врача, вы крайне быстро поправитесь.

to recover — выздоравливать

If you really want to recover, you should follow all your doctor's recommendations. — Если ты действительно хочешь поправиться, ты должен следовать всем рекомендациям врача.

to be under (the) care of a doctor — находиться под наблюдением врача Some patients should be under the 24-hour care of doctors. — Некоторым пациентам требуется находиться под круглосуточным наблюдением врачей.

patient — пациент

Visitors may see the patients. — Посетителям разрешают навещать пациентов.

visitor — посетитель

(private) ward — (отдельная) палата в больнице

His private ward was light and well-equipped. — У него была отдельная, светлая и хорошо оборудованная палата.

to perform an operation — проводить операцию

The surgeon who performed an operation was very qualified and experienced. — Хирург, который провел операцию, был квалифицированным и опытным.

(hospital) nurse — медсестра

Nurses give medicines to their patients. — Медсестры дают лекарства своим пациентам.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1: Match the left and right columns.

catching	ill
to fall	sick
to catch	disease
to feel	throat
food	a cold
sore	nose

heart	poisoning
runny	an appointment
to suffer from	attack
to make	medicine
prescribe	headaches
to keep	checkups
regular	drug
to fill	the bed
anti-inflammatory	a tooth

Exercise 2: Translate into English:

- 1) Когда люди болеют, они записываются на прием к врачу, вызывают врача на дом или, в более серьезных случаях, вызывают скорую помощь.
- 2) Как часто ты посещаешь своего врача? Я хожу на регулярный медосмотр дважды в год.
- 3) Вчера я вызвала врача на дом. Когда доктор меня осмотрел, он рекомендовал мне соблюдать постельный режим и принимать лекарства.
- 4) У меня высокая температура, болит горло и насморк. Мне следует записаться на прием к врачу.
- 5) Я всегда чищу зубы после еды. Кроме того, я считаю, что регулярный осмотр у стоматолога предотвратит образование кариеса.
- 6) Я всегда следую рекомендациям своего врача. Вчера мой врач выписал мне лекарство от гриппа. Сейчас я собираюсь в аптеку, чтобы купить противовоспалительное средство и сироп от кашля.
- 7) У меня ужасно болит живот. Мне придется принять болеутоляющее средство.
- 8) Любое пребывание в больнице, любое лечение и хирургическое вмешательство — это большой стресс.
- 9) У Джона вчера был сердечный приступ. Его начальнику пришлось вызвать скорую помощь. Сейчас Джон в больнице.
- 10) Выпей лекарство, чтобы снять боль. Ты вот-вот упадешь в обморок.
- 11) У меня ужасно болит зуб. Я до смерти боюсь удалять свой зуб мудрости.
- 12) Когда пришел наш семейный доктор, то он первым делом измерил давление.
- 13) Если у вас боли в желудке до или после еды, вам нужно проконсультироваться с гастроэнтерологом.
- 14) У Джона была отдельная, светлая и хорошо оборудованная палата.
- 15) Когда у меня насморк, то я обычно плохо сплю по ночам.

Exercise 3: Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- заразная болезнь
- простудиться
- пищевое отравление
- записываться на прием к врачу
- вызывать скорую помощь
- соблюдать постельный режим
- проходить регулярный медосмотр
- удалять зуб
- находиться под наблюдением врача
- измерять давление
- иметь повышенную температуру
- страдать от головной боли
- накладывать мазь
- принимать лекарство от простуды
- поставить диагноз
- следовать рекомендациям врача

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Determine the meaning of the modal verbs “must,” “have to,” “should,” “ought to” and translate the sentences into Russian:

1. You must tell me the truth. 2. Must I go and see the dean now? 3. The children mustn't stay outside by themselves. 4. It's 7 o'clock, they must be at home now. 5. Soldiers must obey orders. 6. You must feel hungry. 7. Some body has to take the responsibility for the accident. 8. I've got to do some shopping today. 9. He had to earn his living when he was 15. 10. Do we have to stay in town the whole summer? 11. You don't have to answer my question if you don't want to. 12. Students should be well prepared for every class.
13. You've eaten too much ice cream, you should have a sore throat.
14. Teenagers shouldn't drink alcohol. 15. If you're not feeling well you should stay in bed. 16. You should stop driving so fast. 17. Do you think Paul ought to see a doctor? 18. The pills ought to be in a safe place. 19. You oughtn't to eat cakes, you're putting on weight. 20. Parents ought to take care of their small children.

Exercise 2. Make up disjunctive questions:

1. You have to trust facts. 2. We could meet with an accident. 3. They don't have to change trains. 4. Everybody must know at least one foreign language. 5. You can share your experience with us. 6. Small children are not allowed here. 7. She could buy flowers. 8. We had to call at the shop and buy some food for the picnic. 9. You must form your own opinion about it.
10. I shouldn't tell the truth. 11. You can speak French and Italian. 12. They couldn't leave for Rome yesterday.

Exercise 3. Use “can,” “could,” “may,” “might,” “to be able,” “to be allowed”:

1. Steve ... speak English, French and Italian. You... ask him to help with the translation.
2. If we take a taxi, we ... catch the last train.
3. It was so dark that we ... hardly see anything in front of us.
4. Mr. Smith ... be in his office now. You ... call him.
- 5.... I ask you a question? — Of course, you
- 6.... you find him? — Yes, I was. He was outside.
7. Who... it be? — It ... be anybody.
8. Is there anything I ... do for you?
9. Jane ... not be at home now, she said she ... go shopping.
10. If you try hard, you... pass your exam.
11. I... not believe you ... cope with this difficult task.
12. Do you know if Ann likes this perfume? — I’m not sure, she ...
13. Take your umbrella with you, it ... rain today.
14. She ... not be telling the truth. I don’t believe a single word.
- 15.... we take pictures in the museum? — No, you... not.
16. Will you speak louder, please. I ... not hear you.
17. ... I use your telephone, Mr. Brown? — You certainly
18. I ... hear the traffic on the road and ... not fall asleep for a long time.
19. In Britain you n o t... drive a car until you are seventeen.
20. If your car was broken, you ... borrow mine.
21. If you prepare for the exam, you... to take it in September.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1: Read the characteristics and write them in the order of their importance for a good teacher. Explain any five of them as it is shown as in example.

firm self-confident strict enthusiastic about his/her subject helpful
understanding tolerant creative energetic encouraging forgiving self-controlled

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Example: *I think a teacher should be self-confident because he/she has very good knowledge of the subject.*

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)

- 4)
- 5)

Exercise 2: Put in modal verbs: *should, shouldn't, must, mustn't, had to, need, needn't*.

- 1) Jim's eyes are not very good. I think he _____ wear glasses.
- 2) – Can I cross the road here?
– No, you _____. It's very dangerous. Cross the road at the traffic lights.
- 3) – Shall I put on my hat and coat?
– No, you _____. It's quite warm outdoors.
- 4) The shop will be closed in two minutes. You _____ stay here any longer.
- 5) I missed my bus yesterday and _____ go to school on foot.
- 6) Danny lost the copybook with his homework and _____ do it once again.
- 7) If you _____ help, tell your parents about your problems. They can help you.

Exercise 3: Read the list of the subjects that students can study in British schools..Tick the subjects you've got in your school.Write down the subjects you don't have, but you would like to study.



Mathematics	
Science	
History	
Economics	
Technology	

Drama	
Arts	
Information Technologies	
French	
German	
Physical Education	
Design and Communication	
Business Information Studies	

- 1) I would like to study because
- 2)
- 3)

Lesson 47

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Change *some* to *a few, a little*.

- 1) I need some paper.
- 2) I usually add some salt to my food.
- 3) I have some questions to ask you.
- 4) Bob needs some help. He has some problems. He needs some advice.
.....
- 5) I need to buy some clothes.
- 6) I have some homework to do tonight.
- 7) I usually get some mail every day.
- 8) I usually get some letters every day.
- 9) When I'm hungry in the evening, I usually eat some cheese.
.....
- 10) We usually do some oral exercises in class every day.
.....

Exercise 2. Sentence review.

Directions: Complete the sentences with these words. Use the plural forms if necessary.

<i>bush</i>	<i>glass</i>	<i>match</i>	<i>strawberry</i>
<i>sentimetre</i>	<i>homework</i>	<i>page</i>	<i>thief</i>
<i>dish</i>	<i>inch</i>	<i>paper</i>	<i>tray</i>
<i>edge</i>	<i>information</i>	<i>piece</i>	<i>valley</i>
<i>fish</i>	<i>knife</i>	<i>sex</i>	<i>weather</i>
<i>foot</i>	<i>leaf</i>	<i>size</i>	<i>woman</i>

- 1) I want to light a candle. I need some _____.
- 2) _____ fall from the trees in autumn.
- 3) There are two _____: male and female.
- 4) There are some _____, forks and spoons on the table.
- 5) I want to take the bus downtown, but I don't know the bus schedule.
I need some _____ about the bus schedule.
- 6) I want to write a letter. I have a pen, but I need some _____.
- 7) Plates and bowls are called _____.
- 8) Married _____ are called wives.
- 9) There are a lot of trees and _____ in the park.
- 10) Bob is studying. He has a lot of _____ to do.
- 11) My dictionary has 437 _____.
- 12) This puzzle has 200 _____.
- 13) A piece of paper has four _____.
- 14) Mountains are high, and _____ are low.
- 15) When the temperature is round 35°C (77°F), I'm comfortable. But I don't like very hot _____.
- 16) _____ steal things: money, jewelry, cars, etc.
- 17) _____ are small, red, sweet and delicious.
- 18) People carry their food on _____ at a cafeteria.
- 19) Sweaters in a store often hve four _____: small, medium, large, and extra large.
- 20) In some countries, people use cups for their tea. In other countries, they usually use _____ for their tea.
- 21) Toshiro has five _____ in his aquarium.
- 22) There are 100 _____ in a meter.
- 23) There are 12 _____ in a foot.
- 24) There are 3 _____ in a yard.

II. VOCABULARY

MASS MEDIA

social networks — социальные сети

Many people visit chat rooms and have social network accounts. — Многие люди знакомятся в чатах и заводят аккаунты в социальных сетях.

to get in touch — оставаться на связи

The Internet helps me to get in touch with my friends who live abroad. — Интернет помогает мне оставаться на связи с моими друзьями, которые живут за границей.

to be abreast of the news — быть в курсе новостей

The Internet help people to be abreast of the news. — Интернет помогает людям оставаться в курсе новостей.

to extend the limits of communication — расширять границы общения

to improve language skills — улучшать языковые навыки

The Internet helps me to improve my language skills. — Интернет помогает мне улучшить мои языковые навыки.

pen pal — друг по переписке

I have got a lot of pen pals from all over the world. — У меня много друзей по переписке со всего мира.

face-to-face communication — непосредственная коммуникация, живое общение

With the invention of personal computer children do spend less time with their friends and often avoid face-to-face communication. — С появлением персонального компьютера дети стали проводить меньше времени со своими друзьями и часто избегают живого общения.

invention — изобретение

to lag behind — отставать (в учебе)

Some children do not do their homework, miss classes and lag behind their school-mates. — Некоторые дети не выполняют домашние задания, пропускают занятия в школе и отстают от своих одноклассников.

to go out — бывать в обществе, встречаться

Many children prefer to play online games or chat on the Internet rather than go out with friends. — Многие дети с большим удовольствием играют в компьютерные сетевые игры или сидят в чате, чем выходят гулять с друзьями.

to install — устанавливать, устанавливать (программу)

You need to install Adobe Flash Player to watch this video. — Для просмотра этого видео необходимо установить Adobe Flash Player.

to download — загружать информацию из Интернета

To download this file, please use this link. — Для загрузки данного файла, пожалуйста, воспользуйтесь данной ссылкой.

parental control — программа родительского контроля компьютера Many grown-ups install any parental control program which help them monitor the time spent on the Internet. — Многие родители устанавливают программы родительского контроля, чтобы следить за тем, сколько времени их дети проводят в Интернете.

pop-up — всплывающее окно

Parental control help to protect children from viewing offensive pop-ups and inappropriate information. — Программа родительского контроля помогает защитить детей от просмотра оскорбительной рекламы и неуместной информации.

to surf the Internet / net — бродить по Интернету, переходить с одного сайта на другой

When I come back home, I usually have dinner and then surf the net for a while. — Когда я возвращаюсь домой, я обычно обедаю и затем немного сижу в Интернете.

to widen the circle of acquaintances — расширять круг знакомств

The Internet helps people widen the circle of acquaintances and friends. — Интернет помогает расширить круг знакомых и друзей.

sources of up-to-date information — источники актуальной информации Surfing the Internet, school children can find numerous sources of up-to-date information. — На просторах Интернета школьники могут найти множество источников с актуальной информацией.

to sign in (log in) / sign out (log out) — войти / выйти

laptop — ноутбук

When I do home assignments I sometimes use my laptop. — Когда я выполняю домашние задания, я иногда использую свой ноутбук.

tablet — планшетный компьютер

Have you got a tablet? — У тебя есть планшетный компьютер?

personal computer — персональный компьютер

I can't imagine my life without my PC. — Я не могу уже представить свою жизнь без ПК.

to send / check an email — посылать / проверять электронную почту

I check my email every morning. — Я проверяю свою почту каждое утро.

username — имя пользователя

What is your username? — Какое твое имя пользователя?

password — пароль

Oh no! I have forgotten my password. — О нет! Я забыла свой пароль.

inseparable part of our life — неотъемлемая часть нашей жизни

Television is an inseparable part of our life. — Телевидение — это неотъемлемая часть нашей жизни.

telly — телевизор, ящик (разг.)

Most families have a TV-set, or as it is called "telly", in their homes. —

Практически в каждой семье есть телевизор, или, как его еще называют, «ящик».

satellite television — спутниковое телевидение

Some people prefer satellite television, others choose cable television. — Некоторые люди предпочитают спутниковое телевидение, в то время как другие выбирают кабельное.

cable television — кабельн

There are different channels to choose from: Fashion TV, MTV Music, Discovery, Sport and many others. — Выбор каналов тоже впечатляет: Мода, Музыка, Открытия, Спорт и многие другие.

couch potato — бездельник, который все свободное время проводит у телевизора, сидень, лежебока

Some people are ready to sit in front of their TV-sets like couch potatoes for hours and watch everything. — Некоторые готовы сидеть часами перед телевизором подобно лежебоке и смотреть все без разбора.

commercial — реклама

There are too many annoying commercials on TV. — По телевидению показывают очень много раздражающей рекламы.

soap opera — мыльная опера

There is always something great to watch: TV serials, talk shows, feature films, concerts, cartoons, live sport matches and many others. — Телепрограмма предлагает много интересного: телесериалы, ток-шоу, художественные фильмы, концерты, мультфильмы, спортивные матчи в прямом эфире и другие программы.

a TV serial — телесериал

Do you like watching TV serials? — Тебе нравится смотреть телесериалы? **talk-show** — ток-шоу

What is your favorite talk-show? — Какое твое любимое ток-шоу?

feature film — художественный фильм

My favorite feature film is “Flying over the cuckoo’s nest”. — Мой любимый художественный фильм — «Пролетая над гнездом кукушки».

cartoon — мультфильм

No matter how old I am I like watching cartoons. — Не так важно, сколько мне лет, но я люблю смотреть мультики.

live sport matches — спортивные матчи в прямом эфире

My dad often watches live sport matches and root for his favorite sports teams. — Мой папа часто смотрит спортивные матчи в прямом эфире и болеет за свои любимые команды.

news programme — программа новостей

I always watch news programs in the morning. — Я всегда смотрю новостные программы утром.

entertainment programme — развлекательная программа

As to entertainment programmes, which are becoming more and more popular nowadays, I like “KVN” (Club of the smart and the merry). — Если говорить о развлекательных программах, которые сегодня становятся все более и более популярными, мне нравится программа «КВН» (Клуб Веселых и Находчивых).

events — события

My favorite channels are CNN and BBC News. They let me stay abreast of the latest news and events in the world. — Мои любимые телеканалы — это CNN и BBC News. Они позволяют мне оставаться в курсе последних новостей и событий в мире.

to improve one's listening comprehension — улучшить навыки восприятия на слух

For the main benefit of watching TV news in English is an opportunity to improve my listening comprehension and to enrich my vocabulary. — Для меня главным преимуществом просмотра новостей на английском языке является возможность улучшить восприятие речи на слух и обогатить словарный запас.

daily / weekly / monthly newspaper — ежедневная / еженедельная / ежемесячная газета

There are different types of newspapers: dailies printed once a day, such as “Komsomolskaya Pravda”, weeklies printed once a week, such as “Arguments and Facts”, and monthly newspapers. — Есть несколько видов газет: ежедневные, выпускающиеся каждый день, такие как «Комсомольская правда», еженедельные, выходящие в свет раз в неделю, такие как «Аргументы и факты», и ежемесячные издания.

source of information — источник информации

Newspapers have always been one of the main sources of information. — Газеты всегда были одним из основных источников информации.

survival of the past — пережиток прошлого

Some people think that newspapers are survivals of the past. — Некоторые люди считают, что газеты — это пережиток прошлого.

to learn about the latest news from the Internet — узнавать о последних новостях из Интернета

Today most people are likely to learn about the latest news from the Internet or the television. — Сегодня многие люди чаще узнают последние новости из Интернета или телевидения.

breaking news — главные новости

periodicals — периодические издания

I can't imagine my life without newspapers and other periodicals. — Лично я не могу представить свою жизнь без газет и других периодических изданий.

glossy magazine — гляцевый журнал

Every morning I like to sit in the kitchen drinking a cup of coffee and reading a newspaper or a glossy magazine. — По утрам я люблю посидеть на кухне за чашкой кофе с газетой или журналом.

front page — первая полоса газеты

When I have little time I usually read only the front page of a paper. — Когда я спешу, то обычно читаю лишь первую полосу газеты

news of the day — новости дня

The front page of a newspaper contains the most important news of the day. — На первой полосе газеты изложены самые важные новости дня.

editorial — передовая, редакционная статья I like reading editorials. —

Я люблю читать редакционные статьи.

gutter press — «желтая», бульварная пресса

There are also such types of papers as the gutter press, engaging in the private lives of celebrities. — Есть также «желтая», или бульварная, пресса, освещающая личную жизнь знаменитостей.

regional newspaper — региональная газета

Regional newspapers contain news about particular local areas. — Региональные газеты посвящены описанию происходящих событий в определенной местности.

tabloid — таблоид

Tabloids are dominated by sensational stories. — Таблоиды, повествуют о сенсационных новостях.

sensational stories — сенсационные сюжеты

to subscribe — подписываться (на газеты, журналы и т.д.)

Our family subscribes to several newspapers and magazines. — Наша семья подписана на несколько газет и журналов.

column — рубрика

There are different columns in this newspaper: “News”, “Politics”, “Events”, “Home and Family”, “Sport” and some others. — В этой газете несколько рубрик: «Новости», «Политика», «Происшествия», «Дом и семья», «Спорт» и некоторые другие.

on the last pages of the newspaper — на последних страницах газеты Those who are interested in sport, for instance, will find some interviews with famous sportsmen on the last pages of the newspaper. — Те, кто интересуется спортом, найдут на последних страницах этой газеты интервью со знаменитыми спортсменами.

TV guide — телепрограмма

This newspaper has a comprehensive TV guide which keeps me informed about interesting movies and TV programs. — В этой газете есть очень информативная телепрограмма, которая дает мне возможность узнавать обо всех грядущих интересных фильмах и телепрограммах.

unreliable information — недостоверная информация

However, some newspapers, like tabloids or the gutter press, may contain much unreliable information. — Некоторые газеты, такие как таблоиды и бульварная пресса, могут содержать недостоверную информацию.

(newspaper's) circulation — газетный тираж

Some “yellow” journalists purposely seek out sensational news in order to boost a newspaper's circulation. — Некоторые «скандальные» журналисты намеренно выискивают сенсационные новости, чтобы повысить газетный тираж.

to keep abreast of the latest news — держать в курсе последних событий After all, newspapers keep us abreast of the latest news and give us information on what is happening around the world. — Ведь именно газеты помогают нам оставаться в курсе последних событий и информируют нас о том, что происходит в мире.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1: Match the left and right columns.

social	language skills
to improve	control
pen	networks
face-to-face	the net
parental	pal
to surf	information
up-to-date	communication
personal	television
satellite	computer
soap	programme
news	newspaper
daily	opera
breaking	press
gutter	news
glossy	magazine

Exercise 2: Translate into English

- 1) Сегодня практически у каждого человека есть аккаунт в социальных сетях.
- 2) Интернет помогает мне оставаться на связи с моими друзьями, которые живут за границей, быть в курсе последних событий во всем мире, заказывать билеты в режиме онлайн, совершать покупки в онлайн-магазинах, а также находить полезную информацию, такую как редкие книги, энциклопедии и словари.
- 3) Интернет помогает мне улучшить мои языковые навыки, поскольку у меня есть уникальная возможность практиковать английский ежедневно. Чтобы лучше освоить разговорный язык, я иногда общаюсь через Skype со своими друзьями по переписке.
- 4) Интернет помогает расширить круг знакомых и друзей.
- 5) Некоторые люди предпочитают смотреть телевизор вместо того, чтобы читать книги, встречаться с друзьями, гулять в парке или ходить в театр. Они готовы сидеть часами перед телевизором, подобно лежебокам, и смотреть все без разбора.
- 6) Телепрограмма предлагает много интересного: телесериалы, ток-шоу, художественные фильмы, концерты, мультфильмы, спортивные матчи в прямом эфире и другие программы.
- 7) Мои любимые телеканалы — это CNN и BBC News. Они позволяют мне оставаться в курсе последних новостей и событий в мире.
- 8) Здесь каждый читатель найдет для себя что-то интересное, будь то последние главные новости, криминальные хроники или экономический анализ.
- 9) Я подписана на несколько региональных газет и журналов. Кроме того, я часто читаю статьи в электронной версии.
- 10) Иногда я читаю желтую прессу. Но, по правде говоря, это пустая трата времени, потому что там содержится много недостоверной информации.
- 11) В этой газете несколько рубрик: «Новости», «Спорт», «События» и другие.

- 12) По телевидению показывают очень много назойливой рекламы.
- 13) У меня много друзей по переписке со всего мира
- 14) Фильм «Великий Гэтсби» — это экранизация одноименного романа Фицджеральда.
- 15) Я никогда не смотрю ни мыльные оперы, ни ток шоу.

Exercise 3: Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- оставаться на связи
- быть в курсе событий
- социальные сети
- расширять круг знакомств
- проверять электронную почту
- спортивные матчи в прямом эфире
- развлекательная программа
- художественный фильм
- источник информации
- главные новости
- подписываться на газеты
- газетный тираж
- новости дня
- первая полоса газеты

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use “mustn’t” or “needn’t”:

1. You ... clean the room today, you can do it tomorrow morning. 2. I ... forget to post the letter Mother gave me. 3. We have a lot of food at home so we ... go shopping today. 4. The baby is asleep, you... shout. 5. You ... shout, I’m not deaf. 6. You ...worry about your luggage, I’ll take care of it. 7. Must I come on Saturday? — No, you 8. This book is very valuable, you ... lose it. 9. You ... eat the salad if you don’t like it. 10. We have plenty of time so we ... hurry. 11. You ... tell anybody what I said. 12. You ... cross the street when the red light is on. 13. Must I type these letters today? — No, you 14. You ... remind her about the meeting. I warned her yesterday.

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions using “don’t have to” or “needn’t.”
Work in pairs.

1. Must I watch all his movements? 2. Should I be nice to her? 3. Must I phone you every day? 4. Do I have to come here again tomorrow? 5. Must I wear this dress at the party? 6. Should I insist on his coming? 7. Must we do this exercise in writing? 8. Should I listen to her? 9. Do you have to type all these letters tonight? 10. Do you have to get up at 6 o’clock tomorrow? 11. Do we have to pay for the lunch? 12. Should I wear a uniform at the ceremony?

13. Do you have to serve coffee to the visitors? 14. Do I have to stay till they come?
15. Do I have to explain my absence?

Exercise 3. Use “must,” “to have” or “to be”:

1. The train... arrive in five minutes, we... hurry up. 2. If he doesn't meet you at the station you... take a taxi. 3. They... be here an hour ago. 4. I... go to the library after classes because I ... make a report tomorrow. 5. It ...be a very interesting novel, I know the author. 6. I don't think you... wait long. 7. They... marry early in June, so they... stay in Moscow. 8. She... clean her shoes after working in the garden. 9. The lecture ... begin in a minute. 10. You... be tired, you... have a little rest. 11. I... answer a lot of questions at the examination.
12. We ... leave on Monday.

IV. LEARN AND PLAY.

Exercise 1. Match the lessons and what is studied in them. Write sentences as it is shown in the model.

events that happened long ago	Biology
figures and mathematical problems	Informational Technologies
foreign words and grammar rules	Geography
plants and animals	Literature
computers	History
stories, novels and poems	Mathematics
mountains, rivers, oceans	Foreign languages

Example: *Events that happened long ago are studied in History.*

- 1)
.....
2)
.....
3)
.....
4)
.....
5)
.....
6)
.....

Exercise 2. Fill in the words.

information develop the mind communicate different activities respect

adult life develop imagination encourage

People have always had schools and will always have them. This is the only way to prepare children for _____. In school children learn a lot of new _____ about the world. Subjects like Mathematics, Physics and Geometry _____, Literature, Arts and Music _____. School is the place where children _____ with each other, make friends and take part in _____ -competitions, concerts, quizzes. In school there are adults who are always ready to help them and to speak about their problems. Some teachers are young and enthusiastic, some are experienced and calm, but all of them try to do their best to _____ their students and to develop all their talents. Students should always treat their teachers with _____, as being a teacher is quite a difficult job.

Lesson 48

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with **the** or **Ø** (no article).

1. _____ Ø _____ sugar is sweet.
2. Could you please pass me _____ *the* _____ sugar?
3. Oranges are orange, and _____ bananas are yellow.
4. There was some fruit on the table. I didn't eat _____ bananas because they are soft and brown.
5. Everybody needs _____ food to live.
6. We ate at a good restaurant last night. _____ food was excellent.
7. _____ salt tastes salty, and _____ pepper tastes hot.
8. Could you please pass me _____ salt? Thanks. And could I have _____ pepper too?
9. Steven made some coffee and some tea. _____ coffee was very good. I didn't taste _____ tea.
10. _____ pages in this book are full of grammar exercises.
11. _____ books consist of _____ pages.
12. There was some food on the table. The children ate _____ fruit, but they didn't want _____ vegetables.
13. I like _____ fruit. I also like _____ vegetables.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with *some or any*.

- 1) Sue has _____ money.
- 2) I don't have _____ money.
- 3) Do you have _____ money?
- 4) Do you need _____ help?
- 5) No, thank you I don't need _____ help.
- 6) Ken needs _____ help.
- 7) Anita doesn't usually get _____ mail.
- 8) We don't have _____ fruit at home. We don't have _____ apples, _____ bananas or _____ oranges.
- 9) The house is empty. There aren't _____ people in the house.
- 10) I need _____ paper. Do you have _____ paper?
- 11) Heidi can't write a letter because she doesn't have _____ paper.
- 12) Steve is getting along fine. He doesn't have _____ problems.
- 13) I need to go to the grocery store. I need to buy _____ food. Do you need to buy _____ groceries?
- 14) I am not busy tonight. I don't have _____ homework to do.
- 15) I don't have _____ money in my purse.
- 16) There are _____ beautiful flowers in my garden this year.

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with *a or any*.

- 1) I don't have _____ money.
- 2) I don't have _____ pen.
- 3) I don't have _____ brothers or sisters.
- 4) We don't need to buy _____ furniture.
- 5) Mr. and Mrs. Kelly don't have _____ children.
- 6) I can't make _____ coffee. There isn't _____ coffee in the house.
- 7) Ann doesn't want _____ cup of coffee.
- 8) I don't like this room because there aren't _____ windows.
- 9) Amanda is very unhappy because she doesn't have _____ friends.
- 10) I don't need _____ help. I can finish my homework by myself.
- 11) O don't have _____ comfortable chair in my dormitory room.
- 12) Joe doesn't have _____ car, so he has to take the bus to school.
- 13) I am getting along fine. I don't have _____ problems.
- 14) I don't have _____ homework to do tonight.
- 15) I don't need _____ new clothes.
- 16) I don't need _____ new suit.

II. VOCABULARY

ENVIRONMENT

environment — окружающая среда

environmental protection — защита окружающей среды

The problem of environmental protection is one of the most burning and complicated nowadays. — Сегодня проблема защиты окружающей среды является наиболее острой и актуальной.

environmental pollution — загрязнение окружающей среды

Environmental pollution is one of the most burning problems today. — Защита окружающей среды — это одна из наиболее острых проблем сегодня. **to preserve / protect the environment** — охранять окружающую среду

All of us must protect the environment. — Мы все должны охранять окружающую среду.

acid rain — кислотный дождь

Acid rain affects the entire environment, especially plants and animals. — Кислотные дожди негативно влияют на окружающую среду в целом, особенно это касается растений и животных.

water / air pollution — загрязнение воды / воздуха

In your article you should focus on the following issues: acid rains, water and air pollution. — В своей статье вы должны уделить особое внимание следующим проблемам: кислотные дожди, а также загрязнение воды и воздуха. **overcrowded cities** — перенаселенные города

People have to live in overcrowded cities. — Людям приходится жить в перенаселенных городах.

air pollutant — загрязняющее атмосферу вещество

Air pollutants have a negative impact on human health and environment. — Загрязняющие атмосферу вещества наносят вред здоровью человека и окружающей среде в целом.

climate change — изменение климата

What are the main factors of climate changes? — Какие основные факторы изменения климата?

global warming — глобальное потепление

As is well known, global warming is the gradual heating of Earth's surface, oceans and atmosphere. — Как известно, глобальное потепление — это постепенное нагревание поверхности Земли, океанов и атмосферы.

fertilizer — удобрение

The improper use of fertilizers may adversely affect the environment. — Неправильное использование удобрений может неблагоприятно сказываться на окружающей среде.

deforestation — вырубка лесов

Deforestation is one of the most burning problems of environment. — Вырубка лесов — это одна из наиболее актуальных проблем окружающей среды.

impact — воздействие

Human impact on the environment has been of crucial importance nowadays. — В последнее время воздействие, которое человек оказывает на окружающую среду, имеет неоспоримую важность.

to be aware of — осознавать

We must be aware that acid rain can cause damage to all people. —

Мы должны осознавать то, что кислотные дожди могут губительно воздействовать на человека.

to destroy — разрушать

Forest fires can destroy the whole forest. — Лесные пожары могут разрушить целый лес.

to emit — выбрасывать

Vehicles emit toxic air pollutants which are hazardous to health. — Выбросы токсичных веществ в атмосферу транспортными средствами очень опасны для здоровья.

endangered species — виды, находящиеся под угрозой вымирания

We must unite efforts and save endangered species. — Мы должны объединить усилия и спасти вымирающие виды.

extinction — вымирание

It is important to save animals from extinction. — Очень важно спасти животных от угрозы вымирания.

natural resources — природные ресурсы

Russia is rich in natural resources such as oil and natural gas. — Россия богата природными ресурсами, такими как нефть и газ.

natural gas — природный газ

natural disaster — природная катастрофа

Some natural disasters can be predicted nowadays. — Сегодня некоторые природные катастрофы можно спрогнозировать.

natural habitat — естественная среда обитания

What is natural habitat of crocodiles? — Какова естественная среда обитания крокодилов?

earthquake — землетрясение

A devastating earthquake struck the area. — На этой территории произошло разрушительное землетрясение.

tornado — смерч, торнадо

Tornadoes are more common in the USA than in any other countries. — Торнадо чаще возникают в США, чем в остальных странах.

hurricane — ураган, тропический циклон

Patricia, the strongest hurricane ever recorded in the Americas, hit Mexico Pacific coast (The Telegraph). — Патриция, мощнейший из всех известных ураганов в Америке, настиг Тихоокеанское побережье Мексики.

flood — наводнение

The flood caused a lot of damage. — Наводнение причинило много разрушений.

forest fires — лесные пожары

Forest fires annually burn thousands of square miles of forests all over the world. —
Лесные пожары ежегодно уничтожают тысячи километров лесов во всем мире.

wild life — живая природа

All of us should protect our wildlife. — Все мы должны охранять живую природу.

(mineral) oil — нефть

Russia is rich in oil. — Россия богата нефтью.

rainforest — тропический лес

There are many different types of rainforest in Australia. — В Австралии
существует несколько различных видов тропических лесов. Australian rainforests
cover approximately 900 thousand square hectares. — Тропические леса Австралии
простираются примерно на 900 тысяч квадратных гектаров.

exhaust gases — выхлопные газы

Some exhaust gases can adversely affect people`s health. — Некоторые выхлопные
газы могут негативно сказываться на здоровье человека.

solar energy — солнечная энергия

Solar energy is becoming increasingly popular all over the world. — Солнечная
энергия набирает в последнее время большую популярность во всем мире.

ozone layer — озоновый слой

The ozone layer is the part of the Earth`s atmosphere that has the most ozone in it
(Collins Dictionary). — Озоновый слой — это часть стратосферы с наибольшим
содержанием озона.

greenhouse effect — парниковый эффект

The greenhouse effect is the problem caused by increased quantities of
gases such as carbon dioxide in the air (Collins Dictionary). —

Парниковый эффект — это проблема, вызванная повышенной концентрацией в
воздухе таких веществ, как углекислый газ.

to be harmful — быть вредным

Some waste products are harmful to health and the environment. — Некоторые
продукты жизнедеятельности наносят вред здоровью человека и окружающей
среде в целом.

surface — поверхность

There is a big difference between the surface of the Earth and of the Moon`s. —
Существует огромная разница между поверхностью Земли и Луны.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1: Match the left and right columns

greenhouse	layer
ozon	energy
global	effect
solar	warming

exhaust	fires
forest	gases
natural	species
endangered	habitat
climate	cities
overcrowded	change

Exercise 2: Translate into English

- 1) Вне всяких сомнений, проблема защиты окружающей среды является одной из самых волнующих в современном мире.
- 2) Согласно недавно проведенным исследованиям, выделяют несколько видов загрязнения окружающей среды, включая загрязнение воды, воздуха, почвы и некоторые другие.
- 3) Какие основные факторы изменения климата?
- 4) Всеобщее известно, что вырубка лесов является одной из основных причин изменения климата.
- 5) Россия богата природными ресурсами, такими как нефть и газ.
- 6) Какова естественная среда обитания дельфинов?
- 7) Природные катастрофы, такие как землетрясения, наводнения и ураганы, происходят во всем мире.
- 8) Как известно, глобальное потепление — это постепенное нагревание поверхности Земли, океанов и атмосферы.
- 9) Какие самые большие тропические леса в мире? Где они находятся?
- 10)) Какие меры следует предпринять, чтобы спасти исчезающие виды животных и растений?

Exercise 3: Give English equivalents for the following phrases:

- защита окружающей среды
- кислотный дождь
- виды, находящиеся под угрозой вымирания
- природные ресурсы
- природный газ
- природная катастрофа
- глобальное потепление
- изменение климата
- среда естественного обитания
- лесные пожары
- озоновый слой
- солнечная энергия
- выхлопные газы
- парниковый эффект

- быть вредным
- вырубка лесов
- охранять окружающую среду

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use “must,” “have (got) to,” “ought to” or “should”:

1. If you want to be fit, you... not eat cake, but you certainly ... walk a lot.
2. I'm late. I ... hurry. 3. We ... wait an hour for them. 4.... you get up very early on Saturdays and Sundays? 5. There is light in the house, somebody... be in. 6. We... reach the station in half an hour. 7. His English ... be giving him a lot of trouble. 8. The bus we took didn't go up the hill and we ...walk. 9. The doctor says I ... stay in bed for a week. 10. Every child ... know traffic rules.
11. My parents are going out to a party tomorrow and I ... stay with my younger brother. 12. It's dark outside, i t ... be about 7 now. 13. You ... not eat so many sweets because they contain a lot of calories. 14. When he was at the university he ... work to pay his own tuition. 15. You ... not speak to your mother like this. 16.... I offer her my help? 17. They got married at last. They... be very happy. 18. She ... know the truth, you... tell her. 19. Why... I do somebody else's work? 20. Mother leaves early on Mondays and he ... make his breakfast himself. 21. It's 2 o'clock, you ... be hungry. 22. I think you ... give up smoking. 23. Why ... they worry if they're paid so well?

Exercise 2. Respond to the following statements expressing doubt, expectation, assuredness or advice. Work in pairs.

1. I don't feel well. 2. I'm putting on weight. 3. I don't know English.
4. There's a big heavy cloud in the sky. 5. There is no light in the house.
6. The telephone is ringing. 7. I'm going to the Black Sea coast. 8. I work hard every day. 9. The road is slippery. 10. It looks like a big mouse. 11. She speaks fluent English. 12. It's five o'clock. 13. The apple is ripe. 14. The TV set is out of order. 15. I sent the telegram three hours ago. 16. He is lazy.

Exercise 3. Use “be allowed to” or “have to”:

In Britain you ... drive a car when you are seventeen. You ... get a special two-year driving licence before you can start. When you're learning, someone with a full licence always ... be in the car with you because you n o t... take the car on the road alone. You not ... go to a driving school, a friend can teach you. The person with you n o t... take money for the lesson unless he's got a teacher's licence.

Before you ... have a full licence, you ... take a driving test. You can take a test in your own car, but i t ... be fit for the road. In the test you ... drive round for about half an hour and then answer a few questions. If you don't pass the test, you ... take it

again a few weeks later if you want to. In 1990 a woman passed her fortieth test after 212 driving lessons! When you've passed your test, you n o t... take it again, and you ... go on driving as long as you like, provided you are fit. Britain's oldest driver was a Norfolk man who drove in 1974 at the age of 100.

Before 1904 everyone ... drive, even children. Then from 1904 motorists ... have a licence. But they n o t... take a test until 1935. In the early days of motoring before 1878, cars n o t... go faster than four miles an hour, and someone ... walk in front of the car with a red flag.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Make up sentences and write them down.

I think students	must need needn't should shouldn't have to	wear school uniform have such lessons as Music and Arts take part in school activities do some research work study several languages help each other with the homework be allowed to choose the subjects that they want to study treat teachers with respect learn long poems by heart
------------------	---	--

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 2. Agree or disagree with the statements. Give your reasons.



Example: Students should study the subjects they really enjoy.

I disagree with it. There are some subjects that some students do not enjoy, but subjects like Foreign languages, Mathematics or Physics will be very useful in adult life.

- 1) The rules at school should be democratic: neither strict nor too free.....
.....
.....
- 2) All students should wear school uniform.
.....
.....
- 3) School should be compulsory.
.....
.....
- 4) Students should be allowed to choose the subjects to study.
.....
.....
- 5) There shouldn't be any tests and marks.
.....
.....

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences as it is shown in the model.

Model: I have a new computer. This is my computer. The computer is mine.

- 1) You have a ball for playing rugby. This _____.
The ball _____.
- 2) He has nice wooden chessboard. This _____. The
chessboard _____.
- 3) She has a school badge. This _____. The
badge _____.
- 4) We have black blazers. These _____. The
blazers _____.
- 5) You have school scarves. These _____. The
scarves _____.

- 6) They have school ties. These _____. The ties _____.

Lesson 49

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Change the sentences from Present to Past tenses.

- 1) Bob is in class today.
- 2) I am in class today.
- 3) Mary is at the library today.
- 4) We are in class today.
- 5) You are busy today.
- 6) I'm happy today.
- 7) The classroom is hot today.
- 8) Ann is in her office today.
- 9) Tom is in her office today.
- 10) Ann and Tom are in their offices today.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Study the time expressions. Then complete the sentences. Use a past time expression.

PRESENT	PAST
<i>today</i>	<i>yesterday</i>
<i>this morning</i>	<i>yesterday morning</i>
<i>this afternoon</i>	<i>yesterday afternoon</i>
<i>tonight</i>	<i>last night</i>
<i>this week</i>	<i>last week</i>

- 1) Ken is here today, but he wasn't here yesterday.
- 2) I'm at home tonight, but I wasn't at home last night.
- 3) Olga is busy today, but _____.
- 4) Tom is at the library tonight, but _____.
- 5) Alex and Rita are at work this afternoon, but _____.
- 6) You're here today, but _____.
- 7) Dr. Ruckman is in her office this morning, but _____.
- 8) It's cold this week but _____.

Exercise 3. Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Think about your first day in this class. Then answer your teacher's questions.

Example: happy

TEACHER: Were you happy the first day of class?

SPEAKER A: Yes, I was happy.

SPEAKER B: No, I wasn't happy.

TEACHER: (to speaker C) Tell me about (Speaker A) and (Speaker B).

SPEAKER C: (Speaker A) was happy. (Speaker B) wasn't happy.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. exited | relaxed/not nervous |
| 2. scared/afraid | quiet |
| 3. nervous | talkative |

II. VOCABULARY

Phrasal Verbs

catch up with — догонять, наверстать

Tom had to work hard to catch up with his studies. — Тому пришлось усердно заниматься, чтобы наверстать упущенный учебный материал. **come across smb** — случайно встретить, натолкнуться

I came across my best friend at the supermarket yesterday. — Вчера в супермаркете я встретил своего лучшего друга.

come along — сопровождать, идти с кем-либо

Mary decided to come along with me to the theater. — Мэри решила пойти со мной в театр.

come back — возвращаться

When will you come back? — Когда ты вернешься?

come down — снижаться, уменьшаться; спускаться

The price came down. — Цена снизилась.

come down with — заболеть чем-либо

Mary has come down with pneumonia. — Мэри слегла с воспалением легких.

come out — выходить в свет (о книге), бывать на людях

Do you mind if we'll come out to the restaurant tonight? — Вы не будете возражать, если мы сходим сегодня вечером в ресторан? John's new book came out in April. — Новая книга Джона вышла в апреле.

come up (with) — придумывать, выдумывать (план, идею)

Mary came up with a brilliant idea for her business. — Мэри придумала новую идею своего бизнеса. **call on** — навещать кого-либо, приходить в гости I'll be happy if you call on me one day. — Я буду счастлива, если ты однажды зайдешь ко мне в гости.

call back — перезванивать

Could you call back in a while? — Не могли бы вы перезвонить немного позднее?

drop out (of) — выбывать, бросать (учебу, работу)

She dropped out of school at the age of 15. — Она бросила школу в возрасте 15 лет.

get along (with) — уживаться, хорошо ладить; обходиться

They will get along with each other. — Они поладят. People can't get along without food and water. — Люди не могут обходиться без еды и воды.

get down (to) — перейти к сути, к делу

Let's get down to work. — Давайте приступим к работе.

get off — выходить (из автобуса, поезда и т.д.)

Where do we get off at? We can get off the bus at the next bus stop. —

Где нам выходить? Мы можем выйти на следующей остановке.

get over — оправиться, преодолеть, пройти через что-либо

Our company managed to borrow cheaply to get over the difficulty. —

Нашей компании удалось взять кредит на выгодных условиях, чтобы преодолеть трудности. John was badly wounded but he got over it. —

Джон был тяжело ранен, но он поправился.

get rid of — избавляться от чего/кого-либо

To succeed you should get rid of your accent. — Чтобы добиться успеха, тебе нужно избавиться от своего акцента.

get through with — справляться с чем-либо, заканчивать

If you get through with the article in time, John will be indebted to you. — Если ты закончишь статью вовремя, Джон будет твоим должником.

You need work hard to get through with your exams. — Вам нужно много трудиться, чтобы успешно сдать экзамены.

get up — вставать, подниматься

I usually get up at 10 a.m. — Обычно я встаю в 10 часов утра.

give away — выдавать, проговориться

Please, don't give my secrets away. I trust you. — Пожалуйста, не выдавай моих секретов. Я тебе доверяю.

give back — отдавать, возвращать; отплачивать

Every time he borrows money from me, he never gives it back. — Сколько бы раз он ни занимал у меня деньги, он никогда не возвращает их обратно.

give up — бросать, перестать делать что-либо; сдаваться

I gave up smoking last year. — Я бросил курить в прошлом году.

Don't give up without even trying. — Не сдавайся, даже не попробовав.

go away — уходить, уезжать

Let's go away this weekend! — Давай куда-нибудь уедем на эти выходные. **go**

back on — нарушить (слово)

I never go back on my promises. — Я никогда не нарушаю своих обещаний.

go in for — заниматься, принимать участие

I go in for sports twice a week. — Я занимаюсь спортом два раза в неделю. **go on** — продолжать; случаться, происходить

Go on reading, please. — Пожалуйста, продолжайте читать. What is going on here? — Что здесь происходит?

go with — подходить, гармонировать

Does this dress go with these shoes? — Это платье подходит к этим туфлям?

grow together — сближаться

After that accident they grew together. — После того происшествия они очень сблизились.

grow up — взрослеть

When you grow up, I'll tell you one secret. — Когда ты станешь взрослым, я расскажу тебе секрет.

hand in — сдавать, отдавать

Children, hand in your papers, please. — Дети, сдайте, пожалуйста, свои работы.

hand out — выдавать, раздавать

My job was to hand out medicine to the homeless. — В мою работу входила раздача медикаментов бездомным людям.

hang out — развлекаться, гулять, праздно проводить время (раза.)

We often hang out with Tom. He is cute. — Мы часто гуляем с Томом. Он классный.

hang up — повесить трубку (телефона)

Please, don't hang up. I have to tell you something important. — Пожалуйста, не клади трубку. Мне нужно сказать тебе нечто важное. **hold on** — ждать у телефона

Please, hold on while I transfer your call — Пожалуйста, не кладите трубку, пока я переведу ваш звонок.

look after — присматривать, заботиться

I love looking after my younger sister. — Я люблю заботиться о своей младшей сестре.

look for — искать

I am looking for a job. — Я ищу работу.

look forward to — с нетерпением ждать

I am looking forward to your reply. — Я с нетерпением жду твоего ответа. **look out** — быть настороже, быть внимательным; выглядывать

Look out! — Поберегись! When she looked out of the window, she saw John. — Когда она выглянула в окно, то увидела Джона.

look through — просматривать, изучать John's face turned red with anger when he was looking through the papers. — Джон покраснел от злости, когда просматривал документы.

look up — искать что-либо (в справочнике)

Look up all the new words in the dictionary and put them down into your exercise books. — Поищите все новые слова в словаре и запишите их в свои тетради.

make out — разбираться, понимать, различать; справляться, преуспевать

I can't make out the meaning of this novel. — Я не могу понять смысл этого романа. How are you making out while your boss is on a business trip? — Как ты справляешься, пока твой начальник в командировке?

make up — выдумывать; убирать; мириться

He always makes up ridiculous stories. He is an odd fellow. —

Он вечно сочиняет нелепые истории. Он чудак. Please, make up my room. — Пожалуйста, приберите в моей комнате. Let's make it up! — Давайте помиримся!

pay back — отплатить; вернуть деньги

I'll pay you back someday. — Однажды я с тобой расквитаюсь.

If I borrow money I always pay it back at a given period. — Если я занимаю деньги, я всегда возвращаю их в установленный срок.

pick up — поднимать, подбирать; заезжать за кем-либо

When I bent to pick up my pen I saw a colorful box under my bed. — Когда

я наклонилась, чтобы поднять свою ручку, я увидела яркую коробку, лежащую под моей кроватью. I'll pick you up at your place at 9 p.m. —

Я заеду за тобой в 9 вечера.

put away — копить, откладывать деньги

If you want to buy a car, you should put away money for it. — Если ты хочешь купить машину, тебе нужно копить на нее деньги.

put off — переносить, откладывать

Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today. — Никогда не откладывай на завтра то, что можно сделать сегодня.

put on — одевать

Put on a sweater, it's cold outside. — Надень свитер, на улице холодно.

put up with — мириться, терпеть

I can't put up with your indifference any longer. — Я не могу больше мириться с твоим безразличием.

run across — случайно встретить

I ran across Tom at the party yesterday. — Вчера на вечеринке я случайно встретил Тома.

run away / off — убегать, уезжать

I want to run away from here with you. — Я хочу сбежать с тобой отсюда. **run out** — кончаться, иссякать

We've run out of bread. Go to the bakery, please. — У нас закончился хлеб. Сходи, пожалуйста, в булочную.

run up — увеличиваться (о ценах)

The price of fuel is running up with every passing day. — Цены на топливо возрастают с каждым днем.

see after — присматривать, заботиться, наблюдать

Could you, please, see after my suitcases? — Не могли бы вы присмотреть за моими чемоданами? My aunt asked me to see after my little niece. —

Моя тетя попросила меня присмотреть за маленькой племянницей.

see off — провожать (уезжающих)

Can you see me off at the station? — Ты не мог бы проводить меня на вокзал?

set off — отправиться в путь

John set off for school an hour ago. — Джон ушел в школу час назад.

We set off for Europe. — Мы отправились в путешествие по Европе.

set up — основывать, учреждать (дело, предприятие)

What motivated you to set up your own business? — Что побудило тебя открыть свое дело?

stand out — выделяться; выступать

It is very important for me to be different and to stand out in a crowd. —

Для меня очень важно отличаться и выделяться из толпы.

stand up for — выступать в чью-либо защиту, подерживать

I always stand up for my friends. — Я всегда выступаю в защиту своих друзей.

stick with/to — следовать, быть верным чему-либо

I always stick to my principles and stand in life. — Я всегда остаюсь верна своим принципам и жизненной позиции.

sum up — суммировать, подводить итог

To sum up, people should be more tolerant and sympathetic. — Резюмируя вышесказанное, людям следует быть более терпимыми и отзывчивыми. **take after** — походить на кого-либо

Mary really takes after her mother. — Мэри действительно очень похожа на свою маму.

take away — убирать, уносить; увозить

You may take away. — Можете убрать со стола. I've got nothing left to say.

Please, take me away. — Мне больше нечего сказать. Пожалуйста, увези меня отсюда.

take off — взлетать; снимать

Take off your shoes, please. — Пожалуйста, снимите обувь. The plane took off on time. — Самолет вылетел по расписанию.

tell off — ругать, бранить

Parents often tell off their children. — Родители часто ругают своих детей. **think**

back — помнить, вспомнить

When I think back on my childhood, I always smile. — Когда я вспоминаю свое детство, я всегда улыбаюсь.

think over — обдумывать, размышлять

I need time to think over your proposal. — Мне нужно время, чтобы обдумать твоё предложение.

try on — примерять

I'd like to try on this dress. Where is the fitting room? — Я бы хотела примерить это платье. Где примерочная?

turn into — превращаться

She turned into a beauty. — Она превратилась в красавицу.

turn off — выключать

Remember to turn off the lights. — Не забудь выключить свет.

wake up — будить; просыпаться

I usually wake up at 10 a.m. — Обычно я просыпаюсь в 10 утра.

Be quiet, Tom is sleeping. Don't wake him up. — Не шуми, Том спит . Не разбуди его.

watch out — быть настороже, остерегаться

Watch out! — Осторожно!

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1. Fill in the gaps with the phrasal verb from the list (*to catch up with ; to come across; to come along; to come back; to come down; to come down with ; to come out; to come up with*). Use the appropriate tense forms.

- 1) Jack ... just ... home from a holiday. He looks tanned and rested.
- 2) Ann has been ill for a week and missed some classes. Now she must work hard ... her group.
- 3) Yesterday when I was shopping around, I ... my close friend. It was a surprise for me. I didn't expect to meet her there.
- 4) Fuel prices ... relatively since May. However, inflation is on the rise.
- 5) We were about to go out, when Mary called. She invited us to the cinema. So, we accepted her invitation and decided ... with her.
- 6) Lisa ... the flu last week. She had to stay in bed for a while and take some pills.
- 7) Mary ... a brilliant idea for starting a business. She is ambitious and hard.
- 8) Paula Hawkins' new book ... in January, 2015.

Exercise 2. Fill in the gaps with the phrasal verb from the list (*to call on; to call back; to drop out of; to get along; to get down; to get off; to get over; to get rid of; to get through with ; to get up*). Use the appropriate tense forms.

- 1) John ...well with his father-in-law. They often go fishing together.
- 2) As a rule, when I come back home, I have some rest and then ... to my work.
- 3) I am going to ... Mrs. Smith today. She'll be happy to see me. I think I should buy some sweets.
- 4) I am sorry, but Mr. Smith is in a meeting at the moment. Would you mind ... later?
- 5) John ... school last year. Now John is unemployed.
- 6) You should ... at the next stop, go straight ahead and then turn left.
- 7) You should ... bad habits and take care of your health.
- 8) It was not easy for John to ... bad news. At first he was very upset and disappointed, but then he managed to find the strength to fight for his happiness.
- 9) What time do you usually ...? As for me, I am not an early bird and sometimes I like to stay in bed longer than usual.
- 10) After you ... your work, please go to the greengrocer's and buy some fruit.

Exercise 3. Fill in the blanks with the phrasal verb from the list (*to give away; to give back; to give up; to go away; to go back on; to go in for; to go on; to go with; to grow together; to grow up*). Use the appropriate tense forms.

- 1) Here are my lecture notes. Don't forget to ... them
- 2) If you want to succeed, always go towards your aim and never... .
- 3) I trusted him and he betrayed me. He ... all my secrets
- 4) We ... as a team since our last trip to Nepal. And now we support each other like a real family. Our slogan is "All for one and one for all."
- 5) When children ..., they often leave their parents' house.
- 6) What type of handbag ... best ... this dress? I absolutely trust your sense of style.
- 7) We began our work early in the morning and ... till 9 p.m.
- 8) Mary ... sports 3 times a week. She is slim and beautiful.
- 9) I never ... my promises. I am a man of my word.
- 10) I think we should ... for a rest. I have been so tired and exhausted lately.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR.

Exercise 1. Use the necessary modal verbs:

A.

1. Sally's husband... play football, tennis and other games but he ... not cook or iron.
- 2.... I ask you a question? — You certainly 3. I wonder if we ... take off our shoes here? 4. You... not take so much sugar in your tea. 5. You... always observe traffic rules on the road. 6. You ... stay in town the whole summer or you... go to the seaside with us if you want. 7;... I do anything for you? 8. ... I go out for a moment? — No, you... not. 9.... we meet them at the airport? — No, you ... not. 10. He ... return later. If he comes late, you ... wait. 11. I have a terrible headache. — I think you ... see a doctor. 12. The people are carrying umbrellas. It ... be raining. 13. You ... take all these tablets if you want to get well. 14. Schoolchildren ... not wear a uniform now. 15. We think our group ... win the competition. We've trained so hard. 16. She ... be her daughter. She is too young to be her mother. 17.... she be angry with me? I didn't say anything offensive. 18. The telephone is ringing. It ... be Peter. He promised to call me. 19. I'm sorry. I ... not come at 6 o'clock tomorrow. I ... attend a meeting which ... begin at the same time. 20. I'm afraid something is wrong. They ... be back an hour ago. 21. In my childhood I ... learn three foreign languages. 22.... you do me a favour? 23. ... you help me with Math? — No, I ... not. I ... read a whole chapter in Geography.

B.

1. You ... phone her at her office. She ... be still working. She never finishes her work before 7 on Mondays. 2. We ... meet at 5, but I ... put off the meeting till later. I wonder if I ... warn him about it. 3. The water in the river is too cold. You ... not swim. 4.

It's 10 o'clock. They... be approaching St. Petersburg now. 5. You ... not trespass the lawn, it's private property. 6. Do you think I ... arrive a bit earlier to help lay the table? — No, you... I hope we ... do everything by the time the guests... arrive. 7. Why... I go by the Metro? He promised to take me in his car. 8. In many countries people ... drive at the age of 16. 9. Step aside! I ... not see the screen. 10. I ... say not all of you have done a good job of it. 11. We ... hear some music through the open window and we understood that the party was going on. 12. Why ... he bother about money when he is well provided for? 13. Sorry, madam. You ... smoke here. 14. Susan ... not be marrying Mr. Rogers! He is old enough to be her father, he ... be well over 50. 15. You ... be more attentive next time. 16. The party which ... take place at the Johnsons' will be a bore! You ... not go there if you think you ... find something more exciting. 17. I ... not learn to drive if you don't help me. 18. Are you hungry? — Well, I ... do with a sandwich and a cup of coffee.

PRESENT PERFECT

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with “for” or “since”:

1. He has forgotten his Spanish ... he left Cuba. 2. What have you done ... I last saw you? 3. I haven't seen him ... ages. 4. It has rained... Monday. 5. I have known him ... childhood. 6. I've known him ... years. 7. How long have you been here? — I've been here... two months,... last May. 8. How long have you studied Chinese? — ... five years,... I was eighteen. 9. How long have you been in the library? — I've been here ... ten o'clock,... three hours. 10. Peter is hungry because he has had nothing to eat ... five hours, ... morning. 11. They have been here ... an hour. 12. It's been foggy... a fortnight. 13. ... when has he been in love?

Exercise 3. Put the adverbs in the right place:

1. (ever) Have you travelled? 2. (always) She has been a bright student. 3. (never) We have seen a flying saucer. 4. (just) They have had a walk in the park. 5. (yet) Have you finished your homework? 6. (always) I have wanted to meet your parents. 7. (yet) She hasn't sent a telegram. 8. (lately) Have you heard from Mary? 9. (long) He has studied the subject. 10. (ever) Has your sister had any troubles with her son?

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Write sentences into two columns.

- 1) The school is friendly and the discipline is not very strict.
- 2) Students can choose the subjects they want to study.
- 3) The discipline is very strict and the relations between students and teachers are not democratic.

- 4) Usually children get religious education in these schools too.
- 5) Education is free in these schools.
- 6) Parents pay for their children`s education.
- 7) Uniform is compulsory for all the students.
- 8) Usually the students don`t have school uniform, they wear what they want.

The facts about private school	The facts about state school
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Exercise 2. Write what you think about wearing school uniform. Give your reasons.

I think students should wear school uniform in all schools. No matter if it is a private or a state school.

Uniform is important because

.....

.....*The ideal school uniform for boys is*

.....

Girls will feel comfortable in

.....

I hate wearing school uniform at school. I think students should be allowed to wear what they like, it doesn`t matter if it is a state or a private school.

Most students feel fed up with school uniform because

.....

Students should wear the clothes they feel comfortable in. For boys it can be

.....
.....
.....

And for girls -

.....
.....
.....

Lesson 50

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Question practice.

Directions: Make questions and give short answers.

1) (*you/ in class/yesterday*)

A: Were you in class yesterday?

B: Yes, I was.

2) (*Anita/in class/today*)

A: Is Anita in class today?

B: No, she isn't. She is absent.

3) (*you/tired/last night*)

A: _____

B: Yes, _____. I went to bed early.

4) (*you/hungry/right now*)

A: _____

B: No, _____. But I'm thirsty.

5) (*the weather/hot in New York city/ last summer*)

A: _____

B: Yes, _____. It was very hot

6) (*the weather/cold in Alaska/in winter*)

A: _____

B: Yes, _____. It's very cold.

7) (*Yoko and Muhamed/here/yesterday afternoon*)

A: _____

B: Yes, _____

8) (*the students/in this class/intelligent*)

A: _____

B: Of course, _____! They are very intelligent.

9) (*Mr. Torchi/ absent /today*)

A: _____

B: Yes, _____

A: Where _____?

B: _____

10) (*Tony and Benito/at the party/last night*)

A: _____

B: No, _____

A: Where _____?

B: _____

11) (*Amy/out of town/last week*)

A: _____

B: Yes, _____

A: Where _____?

B: _____

12) (*Mr. and Mrs. Rice/intown/this week*)

A: _____

B: No, _____. They are out of town.

A: Where _____?

B: _____

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the words in the list.

Use Present or Past Simple.

<i>ask</i>	<i>erase</i>	<i>smile</i>	<i>walk</i>
<i>cook</i>	<i>rain</i>	<i>stay</i>	<i>watch</i>
<i>dream</i>	<i>shave</i>	<i>wait</i>	<i>work</i>

1) It often _____ in the morning. It _____ yesterday.

2) I _____ to school every morning. I _____ to school yesterday morning.

3) Sue often _____ questions. She _____ a question in class yesterday.

4) I _____ a movie on TV last night. I usually _____ TV in the evening because I want to improve my English.

5) Mike _____ his own dinner yesterday evening. He _____ his own dinner every evening.

6) I usually _____ home at night because I have to study. I _____ home last night.

7) I have a job at the library. I _____ at the library every evening. I _____ yesterday evening.

- 8) When I am asleep, I often _____. I _____ about my family last night.
- 9) Linda usually _____ for the bus at the bus stop in front of her house. She _____ for the bus there yesterday morning.
- 10) The teacher _____ some words from the board some minutes ago. He used his hand instead of an eraser.
- 11) Our teacher is a warm, friendly person. She often _____ when she is talking to us.
- 12) Rick doesn't have a beard any more. He _____ it five days ago. Now he _____ every morning.

Exercise 3. Let's talk: class activity.

Directions: Answer the questions your teacher asks you. Close your book for this activity.

Example: walk to the front of the room

TEACHER: (*Speaker A*), walk to the front of the room.

SPEAKER A: (*walks to the front of the room*)

TEACHER: (*to Speaker B*) What did (*Speaker A*) do?

SPEAKER B: She /he walked to the front of the room.

TEACHER: (*to Speaker A*): What did you do?

SPEAKER A: I walked to the front of the room.

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. smile | 11. wash your hands |
| 2. laugh | 12. touch the floor |
| 3. cough | 13. point at the door |
| 4. sneeze | 14. fold a piece of paper |
| 5. shave | 15. count your fingers |
| 6. erase the board | 16. push (<i>something in the room</i>) |
| 7. sign your name | 17. pull (<i>something in the room</i>) |
| 8. open the door | 18. yawn |
| 9. close the door | 19. pick up your pen |
| 10. ask a question | 20. Add two and two on the board |

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Fill in the blanks with the phrasal verb from the list:

(to hand in; to hand out; to hang out; to hang up; to hold on; to look after; to look for; to look forward to; to look out; to look through; to look up).

Use the appropriate tense forms.

- 1) On weekends we often ... in the park with my best friend.

- 2) Our teacher said to ... my homework tomorrow morning by 10.
- 3) Mary, please, don't ... I need to tell you something.
- 4) Jessica, please, ... pencils and exercises books. We are going to write a test paper.
- 5) Sorry to keep you waiting. ... for a while, please! I'll transfer your call.
- 6) I ... you since morning. Where have you been?
- 7) Mary ... her little sister every day. She is very careful and loving.
- 8) I ... hearing from you soon.
- 9) When John came, she ... her family album.
- 10) She ... the window and said aloud: "What a nice day!"
- 11) He ... the word 'goodness' in the dictionary and kept on reading.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with the phrasal verb from the list:

(to make out; to make up; to pay back; to pick up; to put away; to put off; to put on; to put up with; to run across; to run away; to run out; to run up).

You can use some of the verbs more than once.

- 1) I've quarreled with my friend and now I don't know how to ... it ... with her.
- 2) My doctor wrote out a prescription but I cannot ... her handwriting.
- 3) Don't worry! If he borrows money, he always ... it ... on time.
- 4) Every day I ... some money for a new house.
- 5) John promised ... me ... from the airport at 5 p.m. However, he was late as usual.
- 6) Never ... till tomorrow what you can do today.
- 7) I can't ... it any longer. You are fired!
- 8) ... your hat and gloves. It's cold and windy outside.
- 9) I ... Richard at the supermarket yesterday. I was very surprised to see him there.
- 10) We ... of apples. Would you go to the greengrocer's?
- 11) I want to ... with you and start life afresh far away from here.
- 12) The price of tea
- 13) Could you please ... my room?
- 14) My little sister always ... stories. Yesterday she told me that her best friend was Aladdin.

Exercise 3.

Fill in the blanks with the phrasal verb from the list: (to see after; to see off; to set off; to set up; to stand out; to stand up for; to stick to; to sum up; to take after; to take away; to take off; to tell off; to think back; to think over; to try on; to turn into; to turn off; to wake up; to watch out). Use the appropriate tense forms.

- 1) Yesterday Michael ... me ... at the airport and helped me carry my heavy suitcases.
- 2) Would you please ... Tom? He is running a high temperature.
- 3) My dream is ... my own business. I am going to take a loan from the bank.

- 4) 2 weeks ago they ... on a trip to Mexico and Cuba.
- 5) She is a fashionable girl and always follows the latest trends in fashion. So, she likes to ... in a crowd.
- 6) Don't worry! I can ... myself. I am a hard nut to crack, you know.
- 7) I always ... my decision. Nobody can persuade me to change my mind. I know that I am a bit stubborn.
- 8) Tom really ... his father in appearance and character.
- 9) To ..., people can have friends with different personality types.
- 10) Please, ... me ... from here. I want to change my life.
- 11) My parents always ... me ... if I do something wrong. They make me feel guilty.
- 12) ... your coat, please. The cloakroom is over there.
- 13) I keep ... to my school. Frankly speaking, I miss all my classmates and teachers. I wish I were a student again.
- 14) Where is the fitting room? I'd like to ... this coat.
- 15) I need some time to ... your offer. I'll be in touch with you.
- 16) The Fairy with her magic stick ... Cinderella ... a princess.
- 17) I always ... the lights when I leave home.
- 18) You have to There is a lot of criminal activity in this area.
- 19) What time do you usually ...? Are you a morning person or a night person?
- 20) Our plane ... at 8 a.m. and arrives in London at 11 a.m.

Exercise 4. Translate into English.

- 1) Джон слег с гриппом. У него ужасно болела голова и был жар.
- 2) Мэри пропустила неделю занятий в школе, и ей пришлось догонять свою группу
- 3) Я люблю всех своих друзей. Мы хорошо ладим друг с другом.
- 4) Раньше я курил, но несколько месяцев назад бросил.
- 5) Пожалуйста, не клади трубку! Мне нужно сказать тебе кое-что действительно важное.
- 6) Я часто забочусь о своей младшей сестре, пока моя мама на работе.
- 7) Когда я читаю книги в оригинале, я всегда ищу новые слова в словаре и записываю их в свой блокнот.
- 8) Надень куртку! На улице дождь льет как из ведра.
- 9) У нас закончились персики и яблоки. Сходи, пожалуйста, в магазин.
- 10) Я действительно очень похожа на свою маму.
- 11) Обычно я просыпаюсь в 10 утра. Я не ранняя пташка.
- 12) Мои родители никогда меня не ругают и не отчитывают.
- 13) Мне нужно время, чтобы обдумать твоё предложение.
- 14) Где я могу примерить это платье?

- 15) Я с нетерпением жду твоего ответа.
- 16) Не могли бы вы перезвонить через полчаса? У мистера Смита сейчас конференция.
- 17) Когда Джон вернулся с работы, его младшие братья играли в шахматы.
- 18) Роман Полы Хокинс «Девушка в поезде» вышел в свет в 2015 году.
- 19) Я хочу избавиться от дурных привычек. Я хочу стать лучше.
- 20) Мы часто гуляем с Джессикой. Она легкая в общении, веселая и беззаботная.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Mary has had a day off today. Say what she has done. Use:

(make coffee, to clean the windows, to sweep the floor, to dust the furniture, to water the flowers, to wash up the dishes, to go shopping, to buy some food, to pick up the linen from the laundry, to iron clothes, to sew some buttons on the kids' jackets, to cook dinner, to bake a cake, to take the dog for a walk, to meet the children from school, to have a busy day.)

Exercise 2. Respond in Present Perfect using the prompts given below:

Model: *Why is she happy ? (to win a lottery) — She has won a lottery.*

1. Why is your father so angry? 2. Why is she tired? 3. Why do you look so unhappy?
4. Why are the students laughing? 5. Why is Susan crying? 6. Why is she staying in bed? 7. Why does he stay home? 8. Why is Peter late? 9. Why aren't you sitting? 10. Why is she so sad? 11. Why is he dead?

Prompts: to put on his best tie, to have a lot of work, to fail at the exam, to hear a joke, to lose one's money, to fall ill, to break his leg, to oversleep, to lose one's voice, to hear bad news, to take poison.

Exercise 3. Make up sentences using Present Perfect:

Model: *I am very tired. (to work) — I have worked hard.*

1. She can speak English. (to learn) 2. He can share his impressions about the film. (to see) 3. I know the contents of the letter. (to read) 4. I like her husband. (to meet) 5. They may come to the party. (to return) 6. Ann isn't here. (to leave) 7. I am going to wear a new blouse tonight. (to buy) 8. She knows the truth. (to tell) 9. They can tell us a lot about London. (to visit) 10. I know how to get there. (to be). 11. She looks fresh.







(to have a rest) 12.1 have no money. (to spend) 13. Sue is looking for her gloves. (to lose) 14. Bill can't play football. (to break)

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences. Use the words from the box.

1. You should eat meat.....	with a knife and a fork with soap with a racket and a ball with a spoon with a napkin with a brush
2. You can clean the table.....	
3. You can eat soup	
4. You should wash the hands before eating.	
5. You can paint the window.....	
6. You can play tennis.....	

Exercise 2. Who was it written/discovered/invented by?

					
Alexander Bell	William Shakespeare	Daniel Defoe	Christopher Columbus	Alexander Pushkin	Hans Christian Andersen

1. "Eugene Onegin"
2. The telephone
3. "Romeo and Juliet"
4. America
5. "Robinson Crusoe"
6. The tales "The Snow Queen" and "The Ugly Duckling" ..
.....

Exercise 3. Write the questions to the following answers.

- 1)
Yes, we must. All our students must wear uniform. It's a white shirt and grey trousers for boys, and a white blouse and a grey skirt for girls. Also we wear dark-grey blazers.

- 2)
I have to get up at 7 a.m. to be at school in time as it takes me forty minutes to get there.
- 3)
Yes, they can. My parents can come to my school and meet my teachers any time.
- 4)
No, we needn't. We needn't attend classes on Saturdays, because we don't study on Saturdays, but we often have some non-academic activities this day.
- 5)
No, I mustn't. I mustn't bring my dog to school. Pets are not allowed there.

Lesson 51

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: pair work:

Directions: Work with a partner. Take turns changing the sentences from the Present to the Past Simple.

PARTNER A	PARTNER B
1) Rite gets some mail every day. 2) They go downtown every day. 3) The students stand in line at the cafeteria every day. 4) I see my friends every day. 5) Hamid sits in the front row every day. 6) I sleep for eight hours every night.	1) We have lunch every day. 2) I write e-mails to my parents every week. 3) Wai-leng comes to class late every day. 4) I do my homework every day. 5) I eat breakfast every morning. 6) Roberto puts his books in his briefcase every day.

Exercise 2. Verb review.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the words in parentheses. Use **Present Simple**, **Present Continuous**, **Past Simple**.

- 1) I (get) up at eight o'clock yesterday morning.
- 2) Mary (talk) to John on the phone last night.
- 3) Mary (talk) to John on the phone right now.
- 4) Mary (talk) to John on the phone every day.
- 5) Jim and I (eat) lunch at the cafeteria two hours ago.
- 6) We (eat) lunch at the cafeteria every day.
- 7) I (go) to bed early last night.

- 8) My roommate (study) Spanish last year.
- 9) Sue (write) an e-mail to her parents yesterday.
- 10) Sue (write)..... an e-mail to her parents every week.
- 11) Sue is in her room right now. She (sit)..... at her desk.
- 12) Maria (do) her homework last night.
- 13) Yesterday I (see)..... Fumiko at the library.
- 14) I (have) a dream last night. I (dream)about my friends.
I (sleep) for eight hours.
- 15) A strange thing (happen) to me yesterday. I couldn't remember my own telephone number.
- 16) My wife (come)..... home around five every day.
- 17) Yesterday she (come)..... home at 5:15.
- 18) Our teacher (stand) in the middle of the room right now.
- 19) Our teacher (stand) in front of the room yesterday.
- 20) Tom (put) the butter in the refrigerator yesterday.
- 21) He (put) the milk in the refrigerator every day.
- 22) Pablo usually (sit)..... in the back of the room, but yesterday he (*sit*)..... in the front row. Today he (*be*) absent. He (*be*) two days ago too.

Exercise 3. Let's talk: pair work:

Directions: Work with a partner. Take turns using *I don't ... every day; I didn't ... yesterday*.

PARTNER A	PARTNER B
1. eat breakfast 2. watch TV 3. go shopping 4. read a newspaper 5. study	6. go to the library 7. visit my friends 8. see (<i>name of a person</i>) 9. get on the Internet

II. VOCABULARY

Collocations / Устойчивые выражения

TO BE

to be about to do / to be going to do something — собираться что-либо сделать

She is about to cry. — Она вот-вот расплачется. It is going to rain. — Собирается дождь.

to be absent — отсутствовать

Who is absent today? — Кто сегодня отсутствует?

to be acquainted with — быть знакомым

She is acquainted with John. — Она знакома с Джоном.

to be afraid (of) / scared of / frightened of — бояться

I am afraid of snakes. — Я боюсь змей.

to be angry with somebody — злиться I am angry with you. — Я на тебя зол.

to be annoyed with somebody — сердиться, злиться (на кого-либо)

John is very annoyed with his parents. — Джон очень сердит на своих родителей.

to be ashamed (of) — стыдиться

She was ashamed to tell the truth. — Ей было стыдно сказать правду.

I am ashamed of you. — Мне стыдно за тебя.

to be born — родиться

He was born in 2000. — Он родился в 2000.

to be busy — быть занятым

I am very busy now. — Я очень занят.

to be careful — быть осторожным

Be careful what you wish for, it might just come true. — Будьте осторожны со своими желаниями, они имеют свойство сбываться (Булгаков).

to be certain / to be sure — быть уверенным

I am sure he 'll win the race. — Я уверена, он выиграет гонку.

to be confused — смутиться

I am a bit confused. — Я немного смущена.

to be disappointed with / in — расстроиться, разочароваться (в ком-то) John's parents are disappointed with him. — Родители Джона разочарованы в нем.

to be engaged in — заниматься (чем-либо)

He is engaged in restaurant business. — Он занимается ресторанным бизнесом.

to be familiar with something — быть знакомым (с чем-либо)

He is familiar with the rules of our company. — Он знаком с правилами нашей компании.

to be famous for — славиться (чем-то), быть известным (чем-либо)

Our city is famous for its green parks. — Наш город славится зелеными парками.

to be fond of / to be keen on — очень любить (что-то), страстно увлекаться (чем-то)

I am fond of reading. — Я люблю читать. He is fond of sports. — Он увлекается спортом,

to be friends with — дружить

I have been friends with Mark since childhood. — Я дружу с Марком с детства.

to be good at — иметь способности (к чему-либо)

He is good at Literature. — У него способность к литературе.

to be interested in — интересоваться (чем-либо)

He is interested in ancient architecture. — Он интересуется древней архитектурой.

to be late — опаздывать

I am never late for school. — Я никогда не опаздываю в школу.

to be married — быть женатым / замужем

I am married. — Я замужем.

to be ready — быть готовым

I am not ready yet. — Я еще не готова.

to be tired — быть уставшим I am so tired. — Я так устала.

to be unemployed — быть безработным

John is unemployed at the moment. — Джон сейчас безработный.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use Present Perfect or Present Simple:

1. Helen (to be) sick since last week. She (to miss) her grammar test. 2. He (to read) a lot and (to know) a lot. 3. Bob's parents usually (to stay) in the country the whole summer. 4. We (to stay) here for a month, and it (to rain) almost every day. 5. You (to be) at home in the evenings? 6. I (to be) here ever since morning. 7. He (to receive) letters from her every week. 8. He (not to receive) letters from her since last year. 9. Is it the first time he (to see) a tiger? 10. That's the third time I (to phone) her today. 11. How long you (to know) each other? 12. I hardly (to hear) anything from her since that time. 13. It long (to be) my dream to visit Canada. 14. She (to dream) of becoming an actress. 15. Normally I (to have) breakfast at 8 in the morning. 16. I (to have) just my breakfast.

Exercise 2. Use Past Simple or Present Perfect:

A.

1. When you (to go) to the cinema last? — I'm afraid I (not to be) to the cinema for a few months. 2. I (to make) a report at the seminar on Monday. You (to make) your report yet? 3. Anybody (to see) her today? — Yes, I (to see) her an hour ago. 4. Let's go home, it (to grow) dark. 5. It (to be) dark when we (to come) home. 6. You ever (to see) any plays by Alby? — Yes, I (to see) one last week. 7. Your brother (to graduate) from the University? — Yes, he (to graduate) in May. 8. I (to pass) my last examination. 9. I (to pass) my English exam last week. 10. Moscow (to change) greatly for the last few years. 11. They (to live) in Canada for a few years and then (to move) to Australia.

B.

1. "You (to make) good progress in your English lately," said the teacher. 2. It (to rain) every weekend since we arrived here. 3. The boss (to be) away the whole day today. 4. What (to happen) to him? — He (to break) his arm yesterday, that's why he (not to come) today. 5. When you (to receive) a letter from your uncle last? — I (not to hear) from him since he (to leave) three years ago. 6. He (to be) President of the company ever since its foundation. 7. There (to be) a lot of disasters this year. 8. The

plane (to land)? — Yes, it (to land) just. 9. The postman (to bring) the mail? — Yes, he (to come) while you (to be) asleep as usual. 10. It's a nice dress. Where you (to buy) it? 11. I (not to hear) what you (to say). 12. You (to understand) what I (to say)?

Exercise 3. Use the correct tense forms:

Dan just (to meet) Tim who (to return) from the USA a few days ago. They (to have) a cup of coffee and (to discuss) Tim's problems. Tim (to be) unemployed now. He (to lose) his job three years ago. He (to go) to the USA because he (to hope) to find some job there. He (to be) a dentist and he (to discover) that his qualification (not to be) enough to start his own practice there.

So he (to be) out of work for three years now. He (to turn) to a number of employment agencies but he (to be) unsuccessful so far. Dan (to ask), "You (to expect) to find a job easily? I'm afraid it (not to be) so easy. The economic situation in the country (to change) for the worse this year and many companies (to close up). I (to advise) you to consider some other opportunities." "What you (to mean)?" "Take any job you (to find), no matter how little they (to pay)." "I (to think) about it but I (to spend) all my savings and I (not to know) what tomorrow (to have) in store for me." "All right. If you (not to find) anything else in the near future, I (to think) my father (to offer) you a job in his office." "I (to appreciate) it."


IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Fill in the verbs with prepositions.

make fun of is rich in depend on listen to to pay for provide for look after
--

- 1) My brother is only three. When my parents are out, I have to him.
- 2) My grandfather has a large garden with lots of fruit trees. In autumn it apples.
- 3) In private schools education is not free. Parents have It.
- 4) I love jazz. I can it for hours.
- 5) If students want to arrange a football team, the school can balls and sports uniform.
- 6) I cannot tell you about my plans for tomorrow yet. It will My parents' plans.
- 7) He is not very popular in class. His mates often him.

Exercise 2. Fill in the prepositions.

	<p>Janes enjoys attending her classes. She is proud her school and often talks her class. Her classmates are very nice. Some of them are really trouble-makers, but they are good friends and Jane can always rely them. Once she went on holiday and asked them to take care her dog. They looked her dog for two weeks. They provided it Food and walked with it every day. They didn't pay attention the weather and took the dog for a walk in any weather.</p>
---	---

Exercise 3. Ask questions as it is shown in the model.

1. <i>Have you ever missed the lessons?</i>	miss lessons
2.	be late for classes
3.	stay after school
4.	study Latin
5.	play rugby
6.	be to a private school
7.	teach younger children
8.	write "lines"

Lesson 52

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the words in parentheses.

- 1) Jasmin (*come/not*) _____ to the meeting yesterday. She (*stay*) _____ in her office.
- 2) I (*go*) _____ to a movie last night, but I (*enjoy/ not*) _____ it. It (*be/not*) _____ very good.
- 3) Sue (*read*) _____ a magazine right now. She (*watch/not*) _____ TV. She (*like/not*) _____ to watch TV during the day.
- 4) Toshi is a busy student. Sometimes he (*eat/not*) _____ lunch because he (*have/not*) _____ enough time between the classes. Yesterday he (*have/not*) _____ time for lunch. He (*get*) _____ hungry during his afternoon class.

Exercise 2. Question practice.

Directions: Make questions. Give short answers.

- 1) A: _____
B: _____ (I walked downtown yesterday.)
- 2) A: _____
B: _____ (It didn't rain last week)
- 3) A: _____
B: _____ (I ate lunch at the cafeteria.)
- 4) A: _____
B: _____ (Mr. Kwan didn't go out of town last week.)
- 5) A: _____
B: _____ (I had a cup of tea this morning.)
- 6) A: _____
B: _____ (Benito and I went to a party last night.)
- 7) A: _____
B: _____ (Olga studied English in high school.)
- 8) A: _____
B: _____ (Yoko and Ali didn't do their homework last night.)
- 9) A: _____
B: _____ (I saw Gina at dinner last night.)
- 10) A: _____
B: _____ (I didn't dream in English last night.)

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the words in parentheses.

- 1) A: Why are you out of breath?
B: I (*run*) _____ to class because I was late.
- 2) A: I (*ride*) _____ the bus to school yesterday. How did you get to school?
- 3) A: Did you decide to change schools?
B: I (*think*) _____ about it, but then I decided to stay here.
- 4) A: (*you/go*) _____ shopping yesterday?
B: Yes. I (*buy*) _____ a new pair of shoes.
- 5) A: (*you/study*) _____ last night?
B: No, I didn't. I was tired. I (*read*) _____ a magazine and then (*go*) _____ to bed early.
- 6) A: Do you like milk?
B: No. I (*drink*) _____ milk when I (*be*) _____ a child, but I don't like milk now.
- 7) A: Did you leave your dictionary at home?
B: No. I (*bring*) _____ it to class with me.

- 8) Yesterday Yoko (*teach*) _____ us how to say “thank you” in Japanese. Kim (*teach*) _____ us how to say “I love you” in Korean.
- 9) A: Did you enjoy your fishing trip?
B: I had a wonderful time. I (*catch*) _____ a lot of fish.

II. VOCABULARY

TO HAVE

to have a bath / shower — принимать ванну / душ

I usually have a bath in the evening. — Я обычно принимаю ванну вечером.

have a headache / stomachache / toothache — страдать от головной боли / от боли в животе / от зубной боли

I have a terrible headache. — У меня ужасно болит голова.

to have a lot of fun — веселиться, забавляться

When I spend time with my friends we always have a lot of fun. — Когда мы проводим время с друзьями, нам всегда очень весело.

to have a snack — перекусить (на ходу)

I had a snack at the nearest open-air cafe. — Я перекусила в ближайшем летнем кафе.

to have a sore throat / runny nose — болит горло / страдать от насморка

I have a sore throat. — У меня болит горло.

to have a sweet tooth — быть сладкоежкой

I have a sweet tooth. — Я сладкоежка.

to have a ball / to have a good time — хорошо проводить время

We had a good time together. — Мы хорошо провели время.

to have breakfast / dinner / supper — Завтракать /обедать / ужинать

I usually have breakfast at 9 o'clock. — Обычно я завтракаю в 9.

to have one's hair cut — постричься (в салоне, не самостоятельно)

I usually have my hair cut once a month. — Обычно я стригусь раз в месяц.

to have a rest — отдохнуть

After school I always have some rest. — После школы я обычно немного отдыхаю.

TO DO

to do morning exercises — делать утреннюю зарядку

I always do my morning exercises before breakfast. — Я всегда делаю зарядку до завтрака.

to do one's best — сделать все от себя зависящее, приложить максимум усилий

I'll do my best to help you fix the problem. — Я приложу максимум усилий, чтобы помочь тебе в разрешении твоей проблемы.

to do one's hair — причесываться, укладывать волосы

I always do my hair myself. — Я всегда укладываю волосы сама.

to do one's lessons / homework — делать уроки / домашнюю работу

I always do my lessons right after school. — Я всегда делаю уроки сразу после школы.

to do one's shopping — делать покупки

I do one's shopping every day. — Я делаю покупки каждый день.

to do somebody a favor — сделать одолжение (кому-либо), оказать любезность

Do me a favor, please! — Окажите мне любезность!

to do the laundry — стирать белье

I do the laundry twice a week. — Я стираю белье 2 раза в неделю.

to do well / badly at school — хорошо / плохо учиться в школе

John does well at school. — Джон хорошо учится.

to do the ironing — гладить белье

My mom usually does the ironing every weekend. — Моя мама обычно гладит каждые выходные.

to do the cooking — готовить Who does the cooking in your family? — Кто готовит в вашей семье?

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences using Present Perfect Continuous:

Model: *I began to wash up an hour ago/when the guests left. — I 've been washing up for an hour/since the guests left.*

1. He began to learn English last year.
2. Mrs. Dobbs moved to Bath five years ago.
3. She started working at the book shop when she came to our town.
4. He began to drive his car when he received his driving licence three months ago.
5. They went out to work in the garden after breakfast.
6. My brother started to repair the toaster at 10 o'clock.
7. They began to build the school building last June.
8. I started thinking about changing my job when they offered me a better paid one.
9. The students started to write their test an hour ago.
10. Did you begin smoking when you were 16?

Exercise 2. Use Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous:

1. I (to think) the proposal over these last few days.
2. I (to look) for my gloves everywhere, but (not to find) them yet.
3. Nora (to sit) at the office the whole morning but nobody (to phone).
4. What you (to do) all this time?
5. Who (to touch) my things on the table again?
6. How long you (to work) at our office?
7. How long they (to be married)?
8. I'm happy to meet you. I (to hear) so much about you.
9. It (to rain) since last Sunday.
10. I (to know) him for years, he (to be) always kind to everybody.
11. He (to sleep) around the clock.

12. You (to wait) for me long? 13. The Prime Minister (to make) a tour of Europe since last Monday and (to visit) three countries so far. 14. The police (to look for) the criminal for two months but (not to find) him yet. 15. We (to have) our exams since January 2 but (to pass) only two of them. 16. She long (to teach) at our University and (not to think) of quitting her job. 17. What (to happen)? Why you (to cry)? 18. I (to learn) French irregular verbs for two hours and (to learn) only ten of them.

Exercise 3. Use the correct tense forms:

Dear Judy,

It (to be) long since I (to write) a letter to you. At last I (to be) in London. The weather (to be) nasty. It (to rain) all day today. I (to think) it always (to rain) on Sundays in London. Anyway, it (to rain) every weekend since I (to come) to Britain three months ago. I (to get) used to it, but I (to find) it rather dull. But I (to enjoy) my stay here as I (to make) a lot of friends here who (to come) from different countries. Some of them (to stay) here for a few years and (to speak) English quite well. I (to introduce) you to them when you (to come) here. All this time I (to try) hard to master my English and I (to think) I (to make) some progress. I (not to be able) to find the job I (to look for). I (to be) to quite a number of cities but so far I (not to find) anything suitable. My friend Peter who (to be) German and (to come) here a year ago (to find) at last a job at a German-British company. He (to promise) to help me because he (to know) that I (to learn) German for three years.

I (to hope) to hear from you soon.

All my love,

Sam

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Write the pairs of word combinations with the opposite meaning.

to be awarded	to be out of fashion
to treat with respect	to spend money
to attend classes	to be late
to be on time	to be punished
to be in fashion	to be uneducated
to save money	to be impolite
to be well educated	to miss classes

_____	-	_____
_____	-	_____
_____	-	_____

_____	-	_____
_____	-	_____
_____	-	_____
_____	-	_____

Exercise 2. Ask questions as it is shown on the model.


1) <i>Have you ever missed the lessons?</i>	miss lessons
2)	be late for classes
3)	stay after school to do extra work
4)	study Latin
5)	play rugby
6)	be to a private school
7)	teach younger children
8)	write "lines"

Exercise 3. Read the harmful advice and change it into useful advice.



Some harmful advice

- 1) Try to be a bit late for your classes, your teacher will be angry if you come into the class-room before him/her.
- 2) Prompt your classmates, even you are not sure of the answer and you will become a very good friend for everybody.
- 3) Be impolite to your teacher and he/she will want to meet your family.
- 4) Don't do your home-work at home, demonstrate to your teacher how quickly you can do it just before the lesson. He/she will be impressed and will give you the best mark.
- 5) Talk with your classmates at the lessons, it will keep them from sleeping and the teacher will thank you for the help.
- 6) Wear sloppy clothes to school, and your teacher and classmates will think you are very democratic.

<p>Your Useful advice</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>	
--	---

Lesson 53

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let`s talk: pair work

Directions: Work with a partner. Take turns asking and answering the questions about the past.

Example: drink

PARTNER A: Did you drink a cup of coffee this morning?

PARTNER B: Yes, I did. I drank a cup of coffee this morning. OR

No, I didn`t. I didn`t drink a cup of coffee this morning.

Partner A	Partner B
a. eat	10) sleep
b. buy	11) go
c. get up	12) talk to
d. have	13) walk
e. go	14) watch
f. study	15) listen to
g. drink	16) see
h. read	17) think about
i. drive	18) rain

Exercise 2. Writing practice.

Directions: Use the expressions in the list below to write sentences about yourself. When did you do these things *in the past* ? Use Past Simple and past time expressions (*yesterday, two days ago, last week, etc.*) in all of your sentences.

Example: go downtown with (*someone*)

Response: I went downtown with Marco two days ago.

1. arrive in (*this city*)
2. eat at a restaurant
3. buy (*something*)
4. have a cold
5. be in elementary school
6. drink a cup of tea
7. talk to (*someone*) on the phone
8. study algebra
9. read a newspaper
10. play (soccer, a pinball machine, etc.)
11. see (*someone or something*)
12. think about (*someone or something*)
13. be born

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the correct form of the verbs in the list.

<i>break</i>	<i>leave</i>	<i>ring</i>	<i>speak</i>
<i>fly</i>	<i>meet</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>take</i>
<i>hear</i>	<i>pay</i>	<i>sing</i>	<i>wake</i>

- 1) A: What happened to your finger?
B: I _____ it in a soccer game.
- 2) A: Who did you talk to at the director's office?
B: I _____ to the secretary.
- 3) A: When did Jessica leave for Europe?
B: She _____ for Europe five days ago.
- 4) A: Did you write Ted a letter?
B: No, but I _____ him a postcard.
- 5) A: Do you know Meg Adams?
B: Yes, I _____ her a couple of weeks ago.
- 6) A: Why did you call the police?
B: Because I _____ a burglar.
- 7) A: Where did you go yesterday?
B: I _____ the children to the Zoo.
- 8) A: What time did you get up this morning?

B: 6:15.

A: Why did you get up so early?

B: The telephone _____.

9) A: Did you enjoy the party?

B: Yes, I had a good time. We _____ songs and danced. It was fun.

10) A: You look sleepy.

B: I am. I _____ up before dawn this morning and couldn't get back to sleep.

11) A: A bird _____ into our apartment yesterday through an open window.

B: really? What did you do?

A: I caught it and took it outside.

12) A: Did you give the partner a check?

B: No, I _____ him a cash.

II. VOCABULARY

TO MAKE

to make a bed — застилать постель

I take my bed every day. — Я застилаю постель каждый день.

to make a choice — делать выбор

It is not that easy to make a choice. — Это не так просто — сделать выбор. **to**

make a decision — принимать решение

I have made my decision. — Я приняла решение.

to make a dress — шить платье

I want to make a dress for my little sister. — Я хочу сшить платье для своей маленькой сестры.

to make a list — составлять список

You should make a wedding guest list. — Тебе нужно составить список гостей на свадьбу.

to make a lot of / no difference — много / ничего не значить

It makes no difference. — Это не имеет никакого значения.

to make a mistake — ошибиться, совершить ошибку

Everyone makes mistakes. — Все мы совершаем ошибки.

to make a statement — сделать заявление

Would you like to make a statement? — Вы бы хотели сделать заявление? **to make**

a wish — загадывать желание

When I blow out my candles I always make a wish. — Когда я задуваю свечи, я всегда загадываю желание.

to make coffee — варить кофе

I always make strong coffee every morning. — Я всегда варю крепкий кофе по утрам.

to make every effort to do something — приложить все усилия, чтобы сделать что-то

I make every effort to lose weight. — Я прилагаю массу усилий, чтобы похудеть.

to make friends with somebody — подружиться с кем -либо

We made friends with Anna last year. — Мы подружились с Анной в прошлом году.

to make fun of somebody — высмеять кого-то

Tom always makes fun of his schoolmates. — Том всегда высмеивает своих одноклассников.

to make money — зарабатывать деньги

He makes a lot of money. — Он много зарабатывает.

to make oneself comfortable — удобно устраиваться

Make yourself comfortable! I 'll make you some coffee. — Устраивайтесь поудобнее, я сварю вам кофе.

to make sure — убедиться, удостовериться

Make sure that the information is true. — Убедитесь, что информация достоверная.

to make up one's mind — принять решение / решиться

I 've made up my mind to buy a new car. — Я решила купить новую машину.

TO TAKE

to take a bus — сесть на автобус

John used to take a bus to go to school. — Обычно Джон ездил в школу на автобусе.

to take a break — сделать перерыв

I need to take a break. — Мне нужно сделать перерыв

to take a photo / picture (of somebody / something) — фотографировать (кого-то / что-то)

I like taking photos of nature. — Я люблю фотографировать природу.

to take a taxi — взять такси

We are going to be late. Let s take a taxi. — Мы опаздываем. Давай возьмем такси.

to take care of — заботиться

Take care of yourself! — Береги себя!

I take care o f my health. — Я забочусь о своем здоровье.

to take for granted — считать само собой разумеющимся, принимать как должное

We often take for granted the beauty of this world. — Мы часто считаем само собой разумеющимися красоты этого мира.

to take into account— принимать во внимание, учитывать

You should take into account that he has never been abroad. — Вы должны учесть, что он никогда не был за границей.

to take measures — принимать меры

You should take measures to prevent corruption. — Вы должны принять меры по предотвращению коррупции.

to take part (in) — принимать участие

Last year I took part in dance competitions. — В прошлом году я принимала участие в соревнованиях по танцам.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Express supposition using Present Perfect:

Model: *He can't play football today. — (Probably) he has broken his leg.*

1. I can't find my umbrella. 2. He won't pass his exams. 3. The door is unlocked. 4. She refuses to marry him. 5. She is wearing a diamond ring. 6. He is driving a Mercedes. 7. The window is broken. 8. My purse is empty. 9. The bus doesn't go there. 10. She is slender and beautiful. 11. There are footprints on the carpet. 12. They have found 5 thousand pounds in Mr. Brown's room. 13. I'm exhausted. 14. I'm at the airport. 15. The bottle of poison is half empty.

PAST, FUTURE PERFECT

Exercise 2. Use "had" or "shall/will have":

1. When we came to the station the train ... left. 2. Her friend ... waited for her till 5 o'clock and then left. 3. When I walked in Sam ... left the room. 4. We ... finished all preparations by the time the guests come. 5. He ... had a terrible day and looked very tired. 6. We hope they ... landed safely in Paris by that time. 7. She ... forgotten all about him by the time he returns. 8. The taxi ... arrived before we were ready. 9. At last I learnt what ... happened to him. 10. When ... you finished your paper at last? 11. By the end of last month they ... not completed the experiment yet. 12. She ... left the house before you return.

Exercise 3. Use "alter," "when," "by," "by the time," "before," "until":

1. My parents had eaten the dinner ... I got home. 2. He had been a worker ... he became a businessman. 3. It will have grown completely dark ... 8 o'clock. 4. Bill had already left ... we got there. 5. ... the guests had left I went to bed. 6. ... she gets the letter, he will have been far away. 7. Where did your sister work ... she had graduated from the Institute? 8. Her eyes were red ... she had cried. 9. I had never seen any of Turner's paintings ... I visited the art museum. 10. ... the end of next year her son will have finished school. 11. The train hadn't left yet ... they came to the station. 12. Ann hadn't come to Paris ... the end of May. 13. I went to the chemist's ... I had visited my sick friend. 14. Nick had studied French ... he entered the University. 15. She hadn't been able to swim ... he taught her. 16. I had seen a new Italian film ... the news.

17. He went to London... she had learned English. 18. They had been studying at the University for two years ... the war broke out. 19. They won't have left the town ... you send them a fax. 20. I hope ... the end of the winter I'll have learned to ski.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Make as many word combinations as possible. Write them down.

conversation juice money school computer card birthday
 telephone Saturday story job adventure apple pocket ini-
 form game Christmas cake

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Exercise 2. What would a real friend do in the following situations. Choose one of the variants or give your own one and write down the sentences.

1) If you lost your pocket money in the classroom, a real friend would

-
- a) look for it everywhere.
 - b) tell the teacher about it.
 - c) share his pocket money with you.

2) If you asked for help with Maths homework, a real friend would

-
- a) give you his/her homework to copy.
 - b) explain how to do it.
 - c) suggest doing homework together.

3) If you were ill and couldn't go to a party, a real friend would

-
- a) stay at home too.
 - b) go to the party alone.
 - c) come to your place instead of the party.

4) If you were laughed at in school, a real friend would

-
- a) try to cheer you up.
 - b) have a fight for you.
 - c) tell the teacher about it.

Exercise 3. Write what would you do if... Use the phrases from the box below or your own ideas.



- I would ask them what the matter was.
- I would try to explain to them that he/she is not bad at all//
I would invite the friend home to meet my parents.
- I would ring him/her up early in the morning to wake up him/her up on time.
- I would give him/her the copybook. // I would refuse to give the copybook.
- I would fight with him/her. // I would never speak to him/her again.
// I wouldn't be his/her friend any longer.
- I would explain to him that he was wrong.
- I would feel depressed and angry. // I would come without any invitation because I'm a friend.
- I would do my best to help him.

1. If your best friend were ill?

2. If two of your good friends don't want to see each other?

3. If your parents didn't like your best friend?

4. If your friend asked you to give him/her your homework to copy?

5. If your friend didn't invite you to his/her birthday party?

6. If your friend told you lies?

7. If your friend were always late for his classes?

8. If your friend were rude to the classes?

9. If your friend were in trouble?

Lesson 54

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences using the given words.

<i>begin</i>	<i>say</i>	<i>tear</i>
<i>find</i>	<i>sell</i>	<i>tell</i>
<i>hang</i>	<i>steal</i>	<i>wear</i>
<i>lose</i>		

1) A: Did you go to the park yesterday?

B: No. We stayed home because it _____ to rain.

A: Oh, that's too bad.

2) A: Susie is in trouble.

B: Why?

A: She _____ a lie. Her mom and dad are upset.

B: I'm sure she's sorry.

3) A: May I please have your homework?

B: I don't have it.

A: What?

B: I can't find it anywhere.

4) A: Where is my coat?

B: I _____ it up in the closet for you.

5) A: Where did you get that pretty shell?

B: I _____ it on the beach.

6) A: Do you still have your bicycle?

B: No. I _____ it because I needed some extra money.

7) A: It's hot in here.

B: Excuse me. What did you say?

A: I _____, "It's hot in here".

8) A: Why did you take the bus to work this morning? Why didn't you drive?

B: Because somebody _____ my car last night.

A: Did you call police?

B: Of course, I did.

9) A: Did you wear your blue jeans to the job interview?

B: Of course not! I _____ a suit.

10) A: I wrote the wrong amount on the check, so I had to write a new check.

B: What did you do with the first check?

A: I _____ into pieces.

Exercise 2. Revision.

Directions: You went to a birthday party last night. A friend is asking you questions about it. Complete the sentences with *did*, *was*, *were*.



1) _____ you go with a friend?

2) _____ your friends at the party?

3) _____ the party fun?

4) _____ many people there?

5) _____ you have a good time?

6) _____ you eat a piece of birthday cake?

7) _____ everyone sing "Happy Birthday"?

8) _____ there a birthday cake?

9) _____ you hungry?

10) _____ you take a present?

Exercise 3. Revision.

Directions: Make questions and give short answers.

1) A: _____

B: _____ (I live in an apartment.)

2) A: _____

B: _____ (I don't have a roommate.)

3) A: _____

B: _____ (I don't want a roommate.)

- 4) A: _____
 B: _____ (I had a roommate last year.)
- 5) A: _____
 B: _____ (He was difficult to live with.)
- 6) A: _____
 B: _____ ((I asked him to clean the apartment clean.)
- 7) A: _____
 B: _____ (I was glad when he left.)

II. VOCABULARY

TO COME

to come to an end — заканчиваться, завершаться

When the story came to an end, I guessed who the main evil character was. — Когда рассказ подошел к концу, я догадалась, кто был главным злодеем. **to come to mind** — приходить в голову

As is known, the first thing that comes to mind is always the right one. — Как известно, первое, что приходит на ум, это и есть правильная мысль.

to come to see somebody — приходить к кому-либо в гости

When my friends come to see me, I usually cook a festive dinner. — Когда мои друзья приходят ко мне в гости, я обычно готовлю праздничный ужин.

to come to an agreement — приходить к соглашению

We have come to an agreement at last. — Мы наконец-то пришли к соглашению.

to come true — осуществляться, исполняться, реализовываться

I wish all your dreams will come true. — Я желаю, чтобы все твои мечты исполнились.

TO GET

to get acquainted (with) — знакомиться

I got acquainted with my best friend in 2000. — Мы познакомились с моим лучшим другом в 2000.

to get angry — разозлиться

I got angry with him. — Я разозлилась на него.

to get dark — темнеть

It is getting dark. — Вечереет.

to get better — улучшаться, измениться в лучшую сторону; идти на поправку

I hope you 'll get better soon! — Надеюсь, ты скоро пойдешь на поправку. **to get**

lost — заблудиться, потеряться

When we were walking in the park, John got lost. — Когда мы гуляли в парке, Джон заблудился.

to get married — жениться / выйти замуж

I am getting married next month! — В следующем месяце я выхожу замуж! **to get on one's nerves** — действовать на нервы (кому-либо)

John is always getting on my nerves. — Джон вечно действует мне на нервы.

to get on (well) with — хорошо ладить (с кем-либо)

I get on well with my classmates. — Я хорошо лажу со своими одноклассниками.

to get used to — привыкнуть (к чему-либо)

I got used to waking up early in the morning. — Я привыкла просыпаться рано утром.

to get wet through / to get wet to the skin — промокнуть насквозь, до нитки

Yesterday I had to take a taxi because I got wet through. — Вчера мне пришлось взять такси, потому что я промокла до нитки.

TO KEEP

to keep a secret — хранить тайну, секрет

I can keep a secret. — Я умею хранить тайны.

to keep an eye on somebody / something — внимательно следить (за кем-либо / чем-либо)

I'll keep an eye on him. — Я не спущу с него глаз.

to keep pets — держать домашних животных

A lot of people keep pets at home. — У многих людей дома живут питомцы.

to keep one's bed — быть на постельном режиме

My doctor recommended that I should keep my bed. — Мой доктор рекомендовал мне соблюдать постельный режим.

to keep body and soul together — едва сводить концы с концами, жить впроголодь

She could hardly keep body and soul together. — Она едва сводила концы с концами.

to keep calm — сохранять спокойствие, не волноваться

Please, keep calm! — Пожалуйста, сохраняйте спокойствие!

to keep house — вести хозяйство

My mom keeps house. — Моя мама ведет хозяйство.

to keep one's house clean / tidy — поддерживать чистоту в доме

I do my best to keep our house clean. — Я делаю все возможное, чтобы поддерживать чистоту в доме.

to keep in touch with somebody — поддерживать контакты, связь с кем-либо

The Internet helps me to keep in touch with my friends who live abroad. — Интернет помогает мне оставаться на связи с друзьями, которые живут за границей.

to keep one's emotions in check — сдерживать свои эмоции

Sometimes it is very difficult to keep your emotions in check. — Иногда очень сложно сдерживать свои чувства.

to keep one's eyes open — смотреть в оба, держать ухо востро

Keep your eyes open! — Смотри в оба!

to keep one's promise — держать обещание

I always keep my promises. — Я всегда сдерживаю свои обещания.

to keep silence — молчать, хранить молчание

Please, keep silence! — Пожалуйста, сохраняйте тишину!

to keep fit — быть в хорошей физической форме

Doing sport helps me keep fit and healthy. — Занятия спортом помогают мне поддерживать здоровье и хорошую физическую форму.

Vocabulary Exercises

Exercise 1. Complete the following sentences with the correct form of the verbs “do” and “make”.

1) I ... my morning exercises every day. 2) Mary ... a lot of mistakes on her test paper. 3) I ... my best to help you out. 4) Who usually ... the shopping in your family? 5) I ... already ... my decision to apply to Oxford. 6) I ... no difference to me what you say. 7) We hold glasses of champagne and ... wishes. 8) Mary ... well at school. She is a smart and hardworking girl. 9) Who ... the cooking in your family? 10) We ... friends with Lisa 5 years ago.

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences using the following collocations

(to keep one's bed; to get on well; to keep a secret; to get on one's nerves; to get acquainted; to keep in touch; to take part; to take care of; to take a break; to make up one's mind; to make a mistake; to do the cooking; to do a favour; to do morning exercises; to have one's hair cut; to have a lot of fun; to be married; to be good at; to be disappointed with; to be afraid of).

1) I ... snakes. Some of them are venomous and can attack humans. 2) Yesterday I went to the doctor's. I was running a high temperature and had a terrible headache. The doctor recommended that I should ... and take some medicine. 3) Tom's parents ... him because he had failed his final exam. 4) I ... my parents. They are helpful and loving. I do love spending time in the bosom of my family. 5) Michael ... foreign languages. He can read books of British or American authors in the original and watch most movies without subtitles. 6) Voltaire once said, 'A woman can ..., the secret of her age.' Actually, this is nothing to do with me. You can trust me and I'll never let you down. 7) I ... and have two children. My husband is an architect and I am a housewife. 8) Why do you always put the blame (возлагать вину) on others? You're constantly grumbling. It ... 9) When my friends come to see me, we enjoy ourselves and always ... 10) Yesterday I went to the hairdresser and Now I do like my new hairstyle! 11) I regularly go to the gym. Besides, every day I ... 12) In our family my mom usually I also have some household duties. I do the shopping and try to keep our house clean. 13) Can you ...? I need some help. 14) Mary ... a lot of ... on her test paper. Now she is revising all the material learnt. 15) I ... already ... to become an interpreter. Choosing a career is always a tough decision. 16) You should ... from your work to have lunch. I'm going to the cafe. Will you join me? 17) I ... my dog. I feed and walk him every day. 18) I ...

my best friend 5 years ago. I met him at the University. 19) Last year I ... in ball dance competitions. I won the first prize and was very happy with myself. 20) I can't imagine my life without the Internet. It helps me be abreast of the latest news and ... with my friends who live overseas.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Combine the sentences using Past Perfect and conjunctions “after,” “before,” “when,” “by the time,” “until”:

Model: The librarian came back. Peter looked through the magazine. — When (by the time) the librarian came back Peter had looked through the magazine.

1. My friend called on me. I had my breakfast. 2. We went out into the street. The rain stopped. 3. The students reached the camp. The sun set. 4. My father left for the airport. We bought the tickets. 5. Nelly arrived. I baked the cake. 6. I came to her place. She translated the texts. 7. She got home. The table was laid. 8. We got there. She left. 9. He went home. He finished work. 10. John came home. The family had supper. 11. They got married. Her parents gave their consent. 12. We did not disturb him. He finished writing his report. 13. Mother switched off the TV. The film was over. 14. I didn't answer his letter. I received another letter from him. 15. I turned on the light. It got dark. 16. The boat sailed. The lava hit the town. 17. The rescue team took the child out. The house collapsed. 18. The police came. The robber didn't leave the bank.

Exercise 2. Use Past Simple or Past Perfect (Continuous):

1. I never (to see) any pictures by Monet before I (to visit) the Hermitage. 2. At last he (to have) a chance to go to London. He long (to dream) of visiting Britain. 3. She (to catch) a cold. She never (to catch) a cold before. 4. When I (to graduate) from the University my elder brother (to work) at a foreign company for two years. 5. Though she (to learn) the language only for two years she (to speak) it fairly well. 6. He (to travel) to many countries and (to know) a lot of interesting facts about them. 7. Yesterday I (to find) the book I (to look for) so long. 8. When we (to enter) the house there (to be) nobody in, but we (to have) a feeling that somebody (to be) there because the windows (to be) open. 9. When he (to meet) the lady, he (to understand) that she (not to be) so young as he (to expect). 10. By the time Caesar (to approach) the shores of Britain, the season (to be) nearly over.

Exercise 3. Use the verbs in the correct tense form:

A.

Once a man who (to come) to see his friend (to tie) his horse to a tree. When he (to come out) of his friend's house, he (to see) that somebody (to steal) his horse and (to leave) a donkey instead. The man (to go) to the police about it.

The police (to look) for the horse everywhere but all in vain. They (can) find neither the horse nor the man who (to steal) it. At last a clever man (to advise) them to let the donkey go free. In a minute it (to trot off) and (to stop) at an old hut. Near the hut the people (to see) the horse which they (to look for).

B.

One afternoon some friends (to ring up) Susan and Derek to invite them out for the evening. They (not to see) each other for a long time but Susan (to buy) tickets for the theatre that evening. They (to want) to see the play very much because several people (to recommend) it to them. Also, it (to be) very difficult to get tickets. In fact, they (to be able) to get these because someone else (to return) them. They (not to arrange) anything else for the evening, however, so they (to agree) to meet their friends for a drink before the theatre

They all (to meet) early in the evening and (to talk) for an hour. When Susan (to get up) she (to find) that her handbag (to disappear). They (to tell) the manager what (to happen). He (to be) very upset and (to say) that nothing like that (to happen) for a long time. He (to go off) to have a look around but nobody (to see) the thief. No one (to hand) the bag in either. Susan (to be) upset because there (to be) quite a lot of money in it. They (to decide) to go to the theatre and to forget about it for a few hours. They (to hope) that the thief (to take) the money out and (to throw) the bag away. If someone (to find) it, it could not be at the police station yet.

Suddenly Susan (to remember) that the theatre tickets (to be) in the bag too. She (to mean) to give them to Derek, but (to forget). By that time the play already (to start) so they (to decide) it (to be) not worth going to the theatre. They (to go) for a meal with their friends and later (to go) to the nearest police station. To their surprise Susan's bag (to be) there with everything in it. A child (to pick) it up, the parents (to discover) what (to happen) and (to hand) it in immediately.

They (to go) straight to the theatre and with the money they (to think) they (to lose), (to buy) four expensive seats — for three months in advance!

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Write what your friend should and shouldn't do and explain why.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• smoke• watch video and TV too much• help your friends		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• you may need their help one day too• it's bad for your health• you will be too tired to
--	---	--	---

You should	• go to bed after 10 p.m.	because	do your school work the next day
You shouldn't	• explain to your parents everything about your problems		• it's bad for your eyes
	• read more books		• reading develops imagination
			• they care for you and will do their best to help you

- 1) _____
- 2) _____
- 3) _____
- 4) _____
- 5) _____
- 6) _____

Exercise 2. Make up sentences and write them down.

It's difficult	• to choose the subjects to study
It is not easy	• to smoke only because you want to be like your friends
It's stupid	• to stop smoking if you have started
It's important	• to write articles for a magazine for teenagers
It's boring	• explain your problems to your parents
It's exciting	• to study the subject that you don't like
	• to have somebody you can discuss your problems with
	• to take part in different competitions

Exercise 3. Rewrite the sentences, using “one”, “ones” instead of repeated nouns.

- 1) She has a nice uniform. It looks very smart. – *I can't understand why she bought a new one.*
- 2) This watch doesn't work properly. Take that watch if you want to know the exact time.
- 3) – Would you like to read this book?
- I have already read it. Can I take that book?
- 4) There some apples in the fridge. Take one red apple and two green apples.
- 5) We have six lessons on Monday. The first lesson starts at half past eight and the last lesson is over at two o'clock.
- 6) I've eaten three cakes but I'm still hungry. Can I take the fourth cake?

Lesson 55

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Class activity.

Directions: Walk around the room. Ask your classmates questions about the present and the past. Change classmates with every topic.

Example: walk to school

SPEAKER A: Do you walk to school every day?

SPEAKER B: Yes, I do. OR No, I don't.

SPEAKER A: Did you walk to school this morning?

SPEAKER B: Yes, I did. OR No, I didn't.

1. go downtown	9. wear (<i>an article of clothing</i>)
2. dream in colour	10. laugh out loud at least two times
3. talk to (<i>someone</i>) on the phone	11. speak (<i>a language</i>)
4. come to grammar class in time	12. go to (<i>a place in the city</i>)
5. sing in the shower	13. read at least one book
6. eat at least two pieces of fresh fruit	14. go swimming
7. think about your family	15. go shopping
8. cook your own dinner	

Exercise 2. Question practice.

Directions: Make questions. Use *where, when, what time, why*.

1. A:
B: To the Zoo. (I went to the Zoo yesterday.)
2. A:
B: Last month. (Mr. Shu arrived in Canada last month.)
3. A:
B: At 7:05. (My plane arrived at 7:05.)
4. A:
B: Because I was tired. (I stayed home last night because I was tired.)
5. A:
B: Because I stayed up the night before. (I was tired because I stayed up the night before.)
6. A:
B: To Greece. (Sara went to Greece for her vacation.)
7. A:
B: Around midnight. (I finished my homework around midnight.)
8. A:
B: Five weeks ago. (I came to this city five weeks ago.)
9. A:
B: Because Tony made a funny face. (I laughed Because Tony made a funny face.)
10. A:
B: Upstairs. (Kate is upstairs.)
11. A:
B: In ten minutes. (The movie starts in ten minutes.)
12. A:
B: Because she wanted to surprise Joe. (Tina was behind the door because she wanted to surprise Joe.)
13. A:
B: Because he wants big muscles. (Jim lifts weights because he wants big muscles.)

Exercise 3. Question practice.

Directions: Complete the questions.

1. A: I didn't go to class yesterday.
B: Why didn't you *go to class*?
A: Because I was sick.
2. A: I didn't finish my homework.
B: Why didn't you?
A: Because I didn't have enough time.
3. A: I didn't eat breakfast this morning.
B: Why didn't you?

- A: Because I wasn't hungry.
4. A: I didn't clean my apartment last week.
B: Why didn't you?
A: Because I was too tired.
5. A: I didn't answer the phone all day.
B: Why didn't you?
A: Because I wanted to finish my work.

II. VOCABULARY

COLLOCATIONS

BE AND HAVE

Exercise 1. Which words and expressions go with *be* and which go with *have*?

BE		HAVE
	fed up with somebody/something	
	a right to do something	
	on the safe side	
	in touch with somebody	
	somebody round	
	a word with somebody	
	no point in doing something	
	off colour	
	on one's mind	
	out of one's mind	
	up to date	
	a ball	
	in charge of somebody/something	
	no chance of doing something	
	the nerve to do something	

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences with one of the expressions above.

1. There aren't usually any major side effects after this injections, but you might _____ a bit _____ for a few days.
2. Thank you for your time, Miss Clarke. We still have to interview a few more candidates, so we _____ with you as soon as we've made a decision.
3. We _____ Mel and Andy _____ for dinner next Friday. We haven't seen them for ages.
4. I can't stop thinking about my ex-girlfriend. She _____ always _____.
5. Where have you been all night? I _____ will worry. I even rang the police.
6. Excuse me, Mrs. Bennett. Can I _____ for a minute? It's about your son Ben.
7. Jack was so cheeky! He _____ to tell me that I was too fat. He should look at himself in the mirror!
8. I've got extra insurance just in case we have an accident on holidays. You know me! I always like _____.
9. I'm going to apply for a new job, but I know I _____ getting it. I just have the right experience.
10. I _____ the office while the manager is away for a few days.
11. Did you read Sally's postcard? She is in Greece, sunbathing all day and dancing all night. It sounds like she's _____.
12. If there is something you don't like, it's just bad luck. There _____ complaining. It's the same for all of us.
13. If you're stock broker, you need to _____ on the stste of the markets in different parts of the world.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

PASSIVE VOICE

Exercise 1. Make the verbs in the following sentences passive:

A.

1. They offered me a cup of tea.
2. Students take examinations at the end of each term.
3. Mother baked the birthday cake.
4. Columbus discovered America in 1492.
5. The children asked me to read a story.
6. George Simenon wrote this story.
7. The boss gave us a form to fill in.
8. Father taught me to ride a bicycle.
9. The doctor told him to lie in bed for three days.
10. The waiter will serve you breakfast in five minutes.
11. People speak English in many countries.
12. I shall give you a cup of coffee if you want.
13. They close the shop at 5.

B.

1. What are they discussing? 2. The professor is examining our group. 3. The Spartans were celebrating a religious festival when a messenger came from Athens. 4. They are building a new school in our district. 5. What film are they demonstrating in the lecture room? 6. He had a feeling that someone was following him. 7. They were watching and taking pictures of a UFO. 8. They were interrogating the first witness when I came into the courtroom. 9. They are counting the prize money. 10. They are relieving him of his duty because of his age.

C.

1. They have offered me a job at a local bank. 2. Have you warned them about the meeting? 3. Someone has stolen a picture from a museum. 4. I have lost some secret papers. 5. We have kept this meat in the fridge for a week. 6. The police have found a dead body in the park. 7. They had packed the suitcases when the bellboy arrived. 8. They had sold the famous house to an American before I learnt about it. 9. I didn't attend the meeting because you hadn't warned me. 10. The room looked dirty because we hadn't cleaned it for a week. 11. They will clear up the situation when they have known some more facts. 12. They will have repaired my shoes by the evening.

Exercise 2. Change the tense forms of the verbs in the following sentences using different adverbial modifiers:

Models: *The letter was delivered yesterday, (just) — The letter has just been delivered.*

The work was completed on Monday, (by Monday) — The work had been completed by Monday.

1. Her things were packed an hour ago. (already) 2. They were shown the house yesterday, (in an hour) 3. Tickets to the theatre are booked well in advance, (tomorrow) 4. The letter will be sent by fax. (just) 5. The house will be repaired next year, (by September) 6. This hotel is run by Mrs. White, (for the last two years) 7. Has this book been published yet? (last May) 8. The room is cleaned every morning, (now) 9. I was told the story when I saw them, (already) 10. All important documents are kept in the safe, (all these years)

Exercise 3. Make these sentences passive:

Model: *You can do it tomorrow. — It can be done tomorrow.*

1. She could book the ticket later. 2. Can I serve the tea now? 3. I can't answer this difficult question. 4. You can understand this phrase in different ways.

5. He may forget your invitation. 6. He might take us to the airport in this car. 7. You must speak only English in class. 8. Small children must know traffic rules. 9. You mustn't disturb father when he works. 10. We have to translate this text today. 11. You should remember this telephone number. 12. You ought to improve your English.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Rewrite the sentences in bold in the Passive Voice. Don't write who did the action.

1. Tim isn't attending school this week. **The teacher suspended him last Tuesday**.....
2. **The head teacher expelled Frank for bad behavior.**
.....
3. My friend is in hospital now. **The doctor operated on him yesterday** and now he is much better.
4. Laura broke her leg at school and **the teacher sent for her parents at once.**
.....
5. Mary wrote an article for a teenager magazine. **They published it last Monday.**
.....

Exercise 2. Write what you would do ...

- 1) If your friend told you to try smoking?
If my friend
.....
- 2) If you wanted to discuss your problems with somebody?
If I
.....
- 3) If you wanted to have more pocket money?
.....
.....
- 4) If you were asked to write an article for a youth magazine?
.....
- 5) If you saw an advertisement about a Saturday job that you wanted to get?
.....
.....

Exercise 3. Fill in the words from the box or the words that are built from them.

high	usual	energetic	day	week	month	fast
------	-------	-----------	-----	------	-------	------

1. Jason should take part in the swimming competition. He can swim very _____.
2. Athletics is just right for Robert. He runs very well and can jump very _____.
3. It was a bad game for John, but _____ he plays very well.
4. It was an exciting game and the fans supported their teams _____.
5. She tries to keep fit: she does aerobics _____, goes to the swimming pool _____, and controls her weight _____.

Lesson 56

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Question practice: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Make questions that begin with *why, when, what time, where*.

PARTNER A: *Where do you want to go for your vacation?*

PARTNER B: Hawaii.

1. PARTNER B:
PARTNER A: Ten o'clock.
2. PARTNER A:
PARTNER B: Because I was tired.
3. PARTNER B:
PARTNER A: South America.
4. PARTNER A:
PARTNER B: Last week.
5. PARTNER B:
PARTNER A: Because I forgot.
6. PARTNER A:
PARTNER B: Downtown.
7. PARTNER B:
PARTNER A: Several months ago.
8. PARTNER A:
PARTNER B: At a Chinese restaurant.

Exercise 2. Question practice.

Directions: Make questions.

- 1) A: _____
B: Mary. (I saw Mary at the party.)

- 2) A: _____
B: Mary. (Mary came to the party.)
- 3) A: _____
B: John. (John lives in that house.)
- 4) A: _____
B: John. (Janet called John.)
- 5) A: _____
B: My aunt and uncle. (I visited my aunt and uncle.)
- 6) A: _____
B: My cousin. (My cousin visited me.)
- 7) A: _____
B: Ken. (I talked to Ken.)
- 8) A: _____
B: Bob. (Bob helped Ann.)
- 9) A: _____
B: Ann. (Bob helped Ann.)
- 10) A: _____
B: Yes, he did. (Bob helped Ann.)
- 11) A: _____
B: Bob and Ann. (I'm thinking about Bob and Ann.)
- 12) A: _____
B: No, I am not. (I am not confused.)

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences.

- 1) A: How much (*a new car, cost*) _____?
B: It (*cost*) _____ a lot. New cars are expensive.
- 2) A: Did you get a ticket for the rock concert?
B: Yes, and it was really expensive. It (*cost*) _____ 50 dollars.
- 3) A: Where is your History book?
B: I (*give*) _____ it to Robert.
- 4) A: I had a car accident yesterday morning.
B: What happened?
A: I (*hit*) _____ a telephone pole.
- 5) A: May I have your homework, please?
B: I'm sorry but I don't have it. I (*forget*) _____ it.
A: You (*forget*) _____ it?
- 6) A: Did you eat breakfast?
B: Yes. I (*make*) _____ some scrambled eggs and toast for myself.
- 7) Jack (*put*) _____ on his clothes every morning.
- 8) Jack (*put*) _____ on his clothes this morning after he got up.
- 9) A: Did you enjoy going into the city to see a show?

B: Yes, but I (*spend*) _____ a lot of money. I can't afford to do that very often.

10) A: May I see your dictionary?

B: I don't have it. I (*lend*) _____ it to George.

11) A: Is that knife sharp?

B: It's very sharp. It (*cut*) _____ anything easily.

12) A: Why are you wearing a bag over your head?

B: I went to a barber this morning. He (*cut*) _____ my hair too short.

A: Let me see. Oh, it looks fine.

II. VOCABULARY

DO AND MAKE

Exercise 1. Use a collocation with *make* and a noun instead of the underlined words in each of these conversations.

1) Miriam: The bill says we've had three desserts. We only had two.

Rosa: The waiter must have been mistaken

2) Kim: It's so difficult. Should I take the job or not?

Todd: I know it's difficult. But you have to decide one way or the other.

3) Jane: Can you and Brian come to dinner on Saturday?

Jill: Yes, we'll have to arrange to get a babysitter, but it should be OK.

4) Brona: Did you hear about the air traffic controllers' strike in the USA?

Aaron: Yes, We had to change our travel itinerary because of it.

5) Pete: Can I have chips *and* rice with my lunch?

Clare: No, you have to choose chips or rice but not both.

6) Fran: Do you intend to speak at the meeting?

Gloria: Yes, I hope I can contribute to the debate.

Exercise 2. Choose the correct collocation, *do* or *make*.

1) Did the fire *do/make* much damage to the factory?

- 2) I hate *doing/making* my homework at the last minute.
- 3) You must *do/make* an effort to work harder.
- 4) Did you *do/make* any work at the weekend?
- 5) We are trying to *do/make* improvements to the system for registering.
- 6) Do you think it would *do/make* any harm if I cut some leaves off this plant?

Exercise 3. Complete each question of the questionnaire with *do* or *make*.

- 1) Do you always _____ your best to be in time when meeting a friend?
- 2) Have you ever _____ the cooking at home?
- 3) Do you _____ excuses if someone asks you to _____ a big favour for them?
- 4) Have you ever _____ negative comments about your friend's hair, clothes, etc.?
- 5) Do you find it easy to _____ friends?

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Put questions to the underlined words:

1. Fifty students were admitted to the faculty last August. 2. I have been woken up by the noise in the street. 3. He was given a form to fill in. 4. The tea will not be served till 5 because of the conference. 5. She was greeted very warmly. 6. Two men were arrested after the robbery. 7. My colleague will be sent to London to lecture on Russian history. 8. Wait a little, your papers are being looked through. 9. French is spoken in France and Canada. 10. This television programme is watched mostly by teenagers.

Exercise 2. Open the brackets using the verbs in the Passive Voice:

Do you know how soap (to make)? It (to make) of coconut oil, palm oil and tallow, a by-product of the frozen and canned meat. Sometimes oil from cotton seeds and soyabeans (to use). The oils (to mix) together in the right proportion according to the type of soap to be made. Caustic acids (to add) to separate the fat from glycerine in the oil. The mixture (to pump) into a large tank which passes steam pipes with holes in them. The steam pours out of the holes into the soap mixture. Salt (to put) to the mixture to remove the glycerine. Then the pumping of steam stops and the whole mixture (to leave) to cool and settle while the glycerine in the salty water (to draw) through the tap at the bottom of the tank. After this it (to wash) and (to purify) and (to use) as medical glycerine. The perfume (to add) while the soap cools. The soap goes into a large frame where it (to cut) into blocks, (to stamp) and (to place) to get hard before it goes to the shop. Soap (to know) since Babylonian Empire.

Exercise 3. Open the brackets using the correct tense and voice forms:

Do you know that 1) the oldest dwelling house in Britain (to consider) to be “The Fighting Cocks Inn” which (to build) in the year 800. The inn itself (to open) much later in 1543;

2) in 1961 The Museum of Art in New York City (to display) Henry Matisse’s “Le Bateau” and it (to take) 47 days before someone (to discover) it (to hang) upside down;

3) the original building of the famous White House in Washington (to set) on fire by the British during the British American war when the Americans (to fight) for their independence. Some time later the building (to paint) white to hide the marks on the wall and it (to keep) that colour since that time as a part of American history;

4) the narrowest street in Britain (to call) Nelson Street and (to situate) in King’s Lynn, near Norfolk. Here you can shake hands through the window with your neighbour living across the street;

5) the magnificent show “My Fair Lady” (to create) by Frederic Loewe and Alan Jay Lerner in the 50s and first (to present) in New York City on Broadway;

6) New York (to know) as a “melting pot,” because people of different races and nationalities make up its population of more than 7 million. About 13 of every 100 people in New York (to bear) in another country. More than 80 languages (to speak) throughout the neighbourhood and streets of the city. There are places where the English language hardly ever (to hear).

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. a) Write the word combinations into two columns.

eating fruit and vegetables, walking with a dog, smoking, going to bed after 11 p.m., getting up at noon, jogging in a park, eating hamburgers and “hot dogs”, sleeping not less than eight hours a day, doing some gymnastics in the morning, eating too many sweets, cakes and chips, doing lessons late at night, having the latest meal not later than 7 p.m.



good for keeping fit

bad for keeping fit

b) Write at least three things you do to keep fit.

- 1) To keep fit I
- 2)
- 3)

c) Write what wrong things you do , that can get you out of shape.

- 1) *I know that it can get me out of shape*
- 2)
- 3)

Exercise 2. Read the text and answer the questions.



Who has never heard of fast-food cafes? It's a great place where you can find the most delicious things in the world – hamburgers and cheeseburgers, chips, ice cream and lots of fizzy drinks. Isn't it a wonderful place for children and teenagers?

Yes, it's a nice and friendly place, but is it worth going there too often?

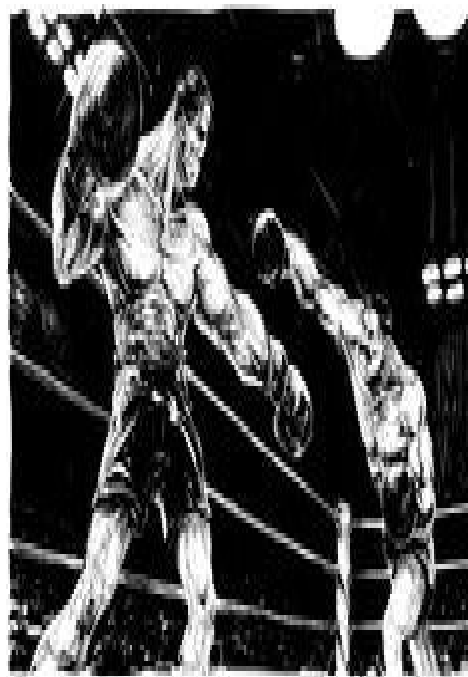
If you care for your health, eat more natural products. What you really need to grow sporty and athletic is milk and low-fat meat, fish, eggs, porridge, and, certainly, fruit and vegetables. They contain vitamins necessary for your body and brains.

- 1) What products, mentioned in the text, help you to keep fit and to be Healthy? -
.....
- 2) What products are not healthy and can get you out of shape?
.....
.....
- 3) If you had a choice what kind of dinner would you prefer to have?
- dinner cooked by your mother, dinner in your school café, or
dinner at McDonald's? -
.....
If I had a choice
.....

Exercise 3. How do you feel about dangerous and extreme sports? Complete the writing that is closer to your opinion. Give the reasons to defend your point of view. Some phrases can help you.

- 1) I don't like cruel and dangerous sports. I can never understand people who like boxing or kickboxing.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

- it's rude and disgusting to look at people kicking each other
- any sport should bring positive emotions
- athletes should be beautiful to look at
- it's not a fight – it's a competition
- the sportsmen follow the rules and it's prohibited to break them
- most sports can cause pain
- you can break all your bones doing figure skating or gymnastics
- it teaches you to be brave and patient



- 2) Almost all sports are dangerous, and I would never agree that sports like boxing or kickboxing are cruel and disgusting.

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Lesson 57

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the verbs in the list in the correct form:

<i>blow</i>	<i>grow</i>	<i>swim</i>
<i>draw</i>	<i>keep</i>	<i>throw</i>
<i>fall</i>	<i>know</i>	<i>win</i>
<i>feel</i>		

1. A: Did you enjoy your tennis game with Jackie?
B: Yes, but I lost. Jackie _____.
2. A: How did you break your leg?
B: I _____ down on the ice on the sidewalk.
3. A: Did you give a box of candy to your girlfriend?
B: No, I didn't. I _____ it and ate it myself.
4. A: That's a nice picture.
B: I agree. Anna _____ it. She is a good artist.
5. A: Did you have a garden when you live at home?
B: Yes. I _____ vegetables and flowers.
6. A: I burned my finger.
B: Did you put ice on it?
A: No. I _____ on it.
7. A: Did you finish the test?
B: No, I _____ all of the answers, but I ran out of time.
8. A: Did you have fun on the beach?
B: Lots of fun. We sunbathed and _____ in the ocean.
9. A: What's the matter? You sound like you have a frog in your throat.
B: I think I'm catching a cold. I _____ okay yesterday, but I don't feel very good today.

10. A: How did you break the window, Tommy?
 B: Well, I _____ a ball to Annie, but I missed Annie and hit the window instead.

Exercise 2. Let's talk: small groups.

Directions: Work in small groups. Combine the two ideas into one sentence by using *before*, *after* to introduce time clauses. Make four sentences for each item.

Example: I put on my coat. I went outside.

SPEAKER A: Before I went outside, I put on my coat.

SPEAKER B: I put on my coat before I went outside.

SPEAKER C: After I put on my coat, I went outside.

SPEAKER D: I went outside after I put on my coat.



1. She ate breakfast.



She went to work.



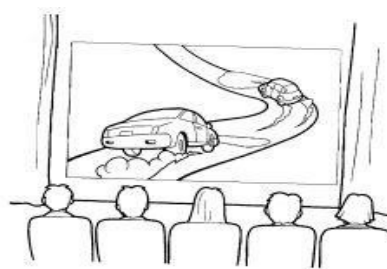
2. He did his homework.



He went to bed.



3. We bought tickets.



We were at the movie theatre.

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Use the given words to write sentences of your own. Use Past Simple.

Example: after I

- I went to college after I graduated from high school.

➤ After I finished dinner, I watched TV.

1. before I came here
2. after I got home last night
3. I went _____ before I
4. after we
5. before they
6. Mr. _____ after he

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Match 1-8 and a-h to form expressions with *make and do*.

- | | | |
|---------------------|-------|---------------|
| 1) make a good | _____ | a) understood |
| 2) do a good | _____ | b) best |
| 3) do somebody | _____ | c) a favour |
| 4) do something for | _____ | d) a living |
| 5) do your | _____ | e) impression |
| 6) make yourself | _____ | f) business |
| 7) make something | _____ | g) job |
| 8) do | _____ | h) clear |

Exercise 2. If possible, write a sentence with a similar meaning, using *do ...ing*. If it is not possible, write X.

- 1) I'll shop after work. I'll do the shopping...
- 2) She writes a lot of letters in her spare time.
.....
- 3) I enjoy cooking when I've got plenty of time.
.....
- 4) She said she was staying in to watch television.
.....
- 5) I'll iron if you wash up.
.....
- 6) Paul often goes to the local lake to watch birds.
.....
- 7) He thought he might play football this afternoon.
.....

Exercise 3. Choose a form of *do or make* and one of these nouns to complete the sentences.

*arrangement contribution **damage** discovery research*

- 1) The storm did a lot of damage to the trees in our garden.
- 2) I'm sure we _____ a definite _____ to meet on Thursday.
- 3) When they studied the figures closely, they _____ a startling _____.
- 4) Michael always _____ an important _____ to our meetings.
- 5) We are _____ some _____ to try to find the origin of the name of our street.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Put the verbs in the brackets into the correct tense and voice forms:

A.

1. The new theatre (to open) last month. 2. Three people (to kill) in the car accident. 3. A cure for cancer (not to find) yet. 4. The article (to translate) into Russian now, it (to publish) as soon as they (to return) it. 5. Our office (to decorate) for the celebration and looks cheerful. 6. When the plane (to take off), the passengers (to show) how to use lifejackets. 7. If you (to offer) a cheap camera, don't buy it, it (not to work). 8. I (to ask) a lot of questions about my education background when I (to hire). 9. You (to offer) a new job. 10. Ann (to attack) last night when she (to walk) home alone. 11. School (to close) for a few days because of the storm. 12. Andrew (to arrest) a few days ago. 13. British coins (to make) in the Royal Mint. 14. New Year's Day (to celebrate) on January, 1st. 15. Under safety regulations women (not to allow) to work underground. 16. The movie (to show) four times in the cinema. 17. The hikers (to force) to turn back by bad weather. 18. The letter (to write) by a lefthander. I (to understand) it after I (to read) it several times. 19. When I (to enter) the classroom, my friend (to examine).

B.

1. April Fool's Day (to mark) for the last few years in Russia too. 2. He (to bring up) by his parents to be a strict Catholic. 3. Sue (to lose) her purse yesterday. It (to be) in her bag and her bag (not to fasten). 4. He (to wound) when he (to try) to stop the man attacking a young girl. He (to shoot) in the leg. 5. Finally after we (to wait) for half an hour salad, beefsteak and tea (to serve). 6. The twins (to impress) by the beauty of the night city. 7. The glass mirror (to invent) by the Romans. 8. The huge pyramids (to decorate) with thousands of carved pictures. 9. The textbook (to look) so shabby because it (to use) for many years. 10. The crops (to damage) by the heavy rain falls and the peasants expected a hard year. 11. The tickets (to bring) ten minutes before we (to start) for the airport. 12. "Swan Lake" (to stage) throughout the whole century. 13. In the Johnstown Flood of 1899 more than two thousand people (to kill). Furniture (to float) away and homes (to wreck). The flood (to cause) by a dam that (to break). 14. Trafalgar Square (to lay out) in the 19th century. 15. I (to sleep) for some time when I (to remember) that Red Chief (to say) I (to bum) at the stake. 16. Many superstitions

and occult practices (to build) on dreams to foretell the future. 17. Garlic (to use) widely as a medicine. A bulb of garlic (to make up) of a number of small sections. Each section (to call) a clove. Each clove (to cover) by a thin skin. The cloves (to peel), (to chop) and (to use) in a variety of dishes.

Exercise 2. Put the verbs in the correct tense and voice forms:

The baby show which (to hold) in the grounds of Otwell Park in a sixteenth-century house in the suburbs of the town (to begin) already when they (to arrive). Two tents (to build) on the grass, one for tea, the other for the babies while merry-go-rounds and other games (to be) at a field behind the house. Even so, they (to make) such a noise that Mrs. Ruggles was afraid that William who (to fall) asleep, could (to awaken) unnecessarily. Heavens! How many babies! Fat and thin, dark and fair, plain and beautiful, crying and quiet. A bell (to ring) and a man's voice (to ask) that everyone but the children's mothers leave the tent. The babies (to divide) into two classes: those over six months but under a year old and those of one year and over but under two years old. Two prizes (to give) in each class and a big silver cup for the best baby in the show.

At the end of the tent a space (to leave) behind curtains and the judges, a doctor and two nurses (to arrive) and (to disappear) behind them. Mrs. Ruggles (to be) pleased to see they (to be) not people from Otwell. The judge said that the results (to announce) outside the tea tent at five-fifteen.

It (to be) five o'clock and a large crowd (to collect) in front of the tent. They all (to wait) for the names of the lucky babies which (to know) in a few minutes. The first prize (to give) to William Ruggles. The crowd (to break) into loud cheers. But Mrs. Ruggles (not to satisfy). The judge said that the Big Silver Cup (not to win) by William only because he (not to hurry) to cut his teeth. At last William (to kiss) by complete strangers, the photos (to take) and the Ruggles (to come) home. By the time One End Street (to reach) they discovered that William (to get) a tooth. But alas, too late.

Exercise 3. Change the following sentences using Prepositional Passive Constructions:

Model: *He takes care of her. — She is taken care of.*

1. The guests looked for the ring everywhere. 2. He listened to the lecturer very attentively. 3. They laughed at the joke. 4. We disagreed with his statement.
5. You can rely on this person. 6. They talked a lot about this film. 7. We have never heard of him since. 8. Nobody has slept in this room lately. 9. The aunt looked after the children well. 10. I shall look after your house while you are away. 11. They agreed upon the date of the conference. 12. They speak highly of this textbook. 13. We have just sent for the doctor. 14. Somebody is waiting for you downstairs. 15. They take good care of their grandmother. 16. He reads to his daughter every night.

17. Our teacher often refers to this example. 18. The dean approved of the timetable.
19. They resorted to kidnapping. 20. We must think over their proposal.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. If you arranged Mini Olympic Games in your school, what sports would you include in the programme of the competition. Explain why.

Example: *I would include tennis in the programme of the competition because my best friend is very good at it. I want him to be the champion.*

Exercise 2. Choose the right variant.

- 1) – James speaks German very _____ (good/well).
– Yes, he can speak quite _____ (fluent/fluently), and his German is _____ (correct/correctly).
- 2) Try to eat more fruit and vegetables. It's _____ (high/highly) useful for you.
- 3) Tim came home very _____ (late/late) yesterday. His parents worried about him a lot.
- 4) He hasn't been very industrious at school _____ (late/late). He _____ (hard/hardly) does anything at all, to tell you the truth.

Exercise 3. A part of ancient letter was found in Greece. Read it and complete the sentences.

Written in 764 BC.

My friend!

I don't know who you are, the person who will find my letter but I'm writing to you because I'm too happy to keep it to myself. My son is a hero – he has won the running competition! You may live very far from Greece and maybe you haven't heard about the Olympic games, so I'll explain you what they are.

The first Olympics were held 12 years ago. It was a part of a great religious

festival that was held in honour of the Olympic Gods. Since then we have had the Olympic Games every four years. The best athletes compete in running. We call it sprint. The athletes should run the distance of one hundred and eight meters. I'm so proud because today it was my son who did it the fastest.

The games are so important that even wars are stopped when they are held. They contain only one sports event – sprint competition, but I'm sure that very soon the programme will include a lot of other sports like jumping, wrestling, racing and riding.



- 1) The letter was written by
 - a) a person who lived in Ancient Greece.
 - b) a person who arranged the first Olympic Games.
 - c) a person who was the winner of the Olympic Games.
- 2) The first Olympic Games were held
 - a) in 764 BC (Before Christ –до нашей эры)
 - b) in 776 BC
 - c) in 752 BC
- 3) The first Olympic Games contained
 - a) several different sports events like running, jumping, racing and so on.
 - b) two sports events - sprint and racing.
 - c) only one sports event.
- 4) Sprint competition meant
 - a) running a long distance.
 - a) running a short distance.
 - b) competition in light athletics.
- 5) The Olympic Games were held
 - a) every four years.
 - b) every four years if there weren't any wars.
 - c) every twelve years.

Lesson 58

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let`s talk: class activity.

Directions: Combine the sentences. Use *while*.

- 1) I was studying last night.
Rita called.
➤ *While I was studying last night, Rita called.*
- 2) Someone knocked on my apartment door.
I was eating breakfast yesterday morning.
- 3) I was cooking dinner yesterday evening.
I burned my hand.
- 4) Yoko raised her hand.
The teacher was talking.
- 5) A tree fell on my car.
I was driving home yesterday.
- 6) I was studying last night.
A mouse suddenly appeared on my desk.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences.

- 1) While I (*wash*) _____ *was washing* _____ dishes last night, I (*get*) _____ *got* _____ a phone call from my best friend.
- 2) When my best friend (*call*) _____ last night, I (*wash*) _____ dishes.
- 3) My friend Jessica (*come*) _____ while I (*eat*) _____ dinner last night.
- 4) I (*eat*) _____ dinner when my friend Jessica (*come*) _____ last night.
- 5) My friend Ricardo (*come*) _____ while I (*watch*) _____ a rented movie on my VCR last night. I (*invite*) _____ him to join me.
- 6) I (*watch*) _____ a rented movie on my VCR last night when my friend Ricardo (*come*) _____.
- 7) Jason (*wear*) _____ a suit and tie when I (*see*) _____ him yesterday.
- 8) While I (*watch*) _____ TV last night and (*relax*) _____ after a long day, my new puppy (*take*) _____ my wallet from my bedside table.

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences.

- 1) While my cousin and I (*have*) _____ dinner at the restaurant last night, we (*see*) _____ a friend of mine. I (*introduce*) _____ her to my cousin.
- 2) When I (*hear*) _____ a knock at the door last night, I (*walk*) _____ to the door and (*open*) _____ it. When I (*open*) _____ the door, I (*see*) _____ my brother. I (*greet*) _____ him and (*ask*) _____ him to come in.

- 3) My cousin and I (*watch*) _____ a movie on TV last night when my brother (*come*) _____. He (*watch*) _____ the end of the movie with us.
- 4) While I (*walk*) _____ to class yesterday morning, I (*see*) _____ Andrew. We (*say*) _____ hello and (*walk*) _____ the rest of the way to school together.

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Complete these sentences with a form of *do or make* and any appropriate noun.

- 1) While she was skiing she hit a tree and _____ herself a serious _____.
- 2) If you give him the job you'll be _____ him a (an) _____.
He needs some money at the moment.
- 3) She was feeling unwell at the party, so she _____ a(an) _____ and left.
- 4) When Clive left school, he had to _____ a(an) _____ between working for his father and going to the university.
- 5) I tried to dissuade her from leaving her job. But it _____ any _____ - she handed in her resignation the next day.

Exercise 2. Complete these sentences with a form of *do or make*.

- 1) She is fond of children. She will _____ a perfect mother one day.
- 2) I don't know what to _____ of the new president.
- 3) They spent most of the last year _____ up the kitchen.
- 4) There is no electricity at the moment, so we'll have to _____ without it.
- 5) It really _____ my day when he gave me those flowers.
- 6) They _____ away with one-pound notes years ago. They only use one-pound coins now.
- 7) He's always _____ up excuses for being late to class!
- 8) I've been working non-stop for the last five hours. I could really _____ with a break.
- 9) It _____ a big difference to the cost if you pay in advance.
- 10) Do you think we'll _____ the bank in time before it closes?
- 11) OK. That _____ it! I'm leaving! I can't stand any more of your rudeness!
- 12) After graduating from university he's going to _____ a skilled scientist.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Express your supposition about our life in the 21st century using the prompts:

Model: *to change life — Life may (might) be changed.*

to change the climate, to discover new planets, to inhabit Mars, to change the social order, to restore historical and architectural monuments, to eliminate unemployment, to build comfortable houses instead of five-storeyed buildings, to develop social programmes for old people, to provide all working people with a car, to make public transport free, to take visitors to other planets by shuttle taxis, to do away with AIDS and cancer, to enrol students in the universities without entrance examinations, to teach foreign languages by computers, etc.

SEQUENCE OF TENSES. REPORTED SPEECH

Exercise 2. Use Indirect Speech:

1. Tom said, "I'm leaving for France in a few days." 2. Kate said, "I have never been to Brazil. I want to visit it this summer." 3. Mother thought, "We'll have to buy a lot of things for Helen when she goes to school next September."
 4. Father complained, "I haven't had a real holiday for the last five years or so."
 5. We said, "We hope he will pass his exams successfully if nothing happens."
 6. She announced, "We are engaged and going to be married as soon as Harris buys a house."
 7. The guide said, "By the end of your stay here you'll have seen all the sights of the town."
 8. My guests grumbled, "It has been raining all the time since we arrived here a week ago." 9. Ann said, "I have been working hard the whole day and I'm very tired." 10. She said, "We became friends when we left college." 11. He said, "She was seventeen and I was twenty-seven when we first met." 12. Dennis said, "She was not so young as I expected and not so beautiful." 13. The old woman said, "I've lived in this house all my life and I have never seen any ghosts here." 14. The man shouted, "You don't know what you are talking about." 15. She said, "I have learned Russian for two years but I can read it better than I can speak, because Russian is difficult." 16. The boy said, "I know these places very well so I can act as your guide if you want."

Exercise 3. Make the following questions indirect. Use "I wondered," "I wanted to know," "I asked":

A.

1. Does Jane live in Moscow? 2. Did your brother study at Oxford University? 3. Do you play tennis every day? 4. Have you ever seen the pyramids of Egypt? 5. Did they teach English literature at school? 6. Are you going to leave tomorrow? 7. Has the mail arrived yet? 8. Have you been talking on the phone all this time? 9. Will they be meeting you at the station? 10. Are there any questions? 11. Do I have to hand in the paper today? 12. Will it take us long to get there?

B.

1. What are you talking about? 2. What other countries would you like to visit? 3. What did the director tell you? 4. What colour was her hair? 5. Where can I see you next time? 6. Why

didn't you come to the party last night? 7. How far is it to the Hawaii? 8. How many bedrooms are there in your new house? 9. How long will it take us if we go there by plane? 10. How many articles will you have translated by the end of this month? 11. Who is the author of this book? 12. When did it start raining?

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Answer the following questions.



- 1) Which planet would you like to go to? -
- 2) Who would you take with you on such an unusual journey? -
- 3) Why did you choose him/her/them? (give personal characteristics of your friend/friends) -

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions. Give your reasons.

Do you believe that in 2150

- 1) people will build huge spaceships and will travel to other planets of the Solar System?
I believe (don't believe) that people
- 2) astronauts will travel to other galaxies?
- 3) astronauts will grow fruit and vegetables on board spaceships?
- 4) there will be excursions to the Moon every weekend?

Yes, I believe it. / No, I think it's impossible.

It's too dangerous to travel through space.
 Travelling to other galaxies will take too much time.
 It is longer than a person's lifetime.
 Astronauts will eat special energy tablets.
 There will be huge spaceships and people will have a normal life there.
 They will work, study and play there.
 There will be sports grounds, swimming pools and gardens on board.

Exercise 3. Imagine that you have been given a chance to build a new world on another planet. Write a fiction story, describing how people live on this planet (climate, people's lifestyle, occupations and hobbies).

Lesson 59

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences.

- 1) Mrs. Reed (*turn*) _____ on the radio in her car while she (*drive*) _____ home yesterday. She (*listen*) _____ to some music when she suddenly (*hear*) _____ a siren. When she (*look*) _____ in her rear-view mirror, she (*see*) _____ an ambulance behind her. She immediately (*pull*) _____ her car to the side of the road and (*wait*) _____ for the ambulance to pass.



- 2) A: I *(be)* _____ at my friends' house last night. While we *(eat)* _____ dinner, their cat *(jump)* _____ on the table. My friends *(seem, not)* _____ to care, but I lost my appetite.
 B: What you *(say)* _____?
 A: Nothing.



- B: Why *(you/ask/not)* _____ your friends to get their cat off the table?
 A: I *(want, not)* _____ to be impolite.
 B: I think your friends were impolite to let their cat sit on the table during dinner.

Exercise 2. Verb review.

Directions: Complete the sentences with the words in parentheses.

PART I.

Yesterday Fish *(be)* _____ in the river. He *(see)* _____
 1 2

Bear on the bank of the river. Here is their conversation.

BEAR: Good morning, Fish!

FISH: Good morning, Bear! How *(you/be)* _____ today?
 3

BEAR: I *(do)* _____ fine, thank you. And you?
 4

FISH: Fine, thanks.

BEAR: (*you, would like*) _____ to get out of the river and (*sit*)

_____ with me? I (*need*) _____ someone to talk to.

FISH: I (*need, not*) _____ to get out of the river for us to talk.

We can talk just the way we are now.

BEAR: Hmmm.

FISH: Wait! What (*you, do*) _____?

BEAR: I (*get*) _____ in the river to join you.

FISH: Stop! This (*be*) _____ my river! I (*trust, not*) _____
you. What (*you, want*) _____?

BEAR: Nothing. Just a little conversation. I (*want*) _____ to tell
you about my problems. I (*have*) _____ a bad day yesterday.

FISH: Oh! What happened?

PART II.

BEAR: While I was walking through the woods, I (*see*) _____ a
beehive. I (*love*) _____ honey. So I (*stop*) _____.
When I (*reach*) _____ inside the beehive to get some
honey, a great big bee (*come*) _____ up behind me and stung
my ear. The sting (*be*) _____ very painful.

FISH: I (*believe, not*) _____ you. Bees can't hurt bears. I
(*believe, not*) _____ your story about a great big bee. All
bees (*be*) _____ the same size, and they (*be, not*) _____ big.

BEAR: But it is true! Here. Come a little closer and look at my ear. I'll show
where the big bee stung it.

FISH: OK. Where (*it, be*) _____? Where (*the bee, sting*) _____
you?

BEAR: Right here. See!

FISH: Stop! What (*you, do*) _____? Let go of me! Why

(you, hold) _____ me?

30

BEAR: I (hold) _____ you because I'm going to eat you for
31
dinner.

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Choose the right answer.

- 1) Sorry, I'm late. I *became/got* lost.
- 2) Although he was young, he *became/got* regarded by the people as their leader.
- 3) He wouldn't let me get a word in and it *became/got* a bit irritating in the end.
- 4) It's time to go to school. *Become/get* ready quickly.
- 5) She *became/got* a minister in the government in 1981.
- 6) As the microscope was focused, the bacteria *became/got* visible.
- 7) The children *became/got* really excited on Christmas Eve.
- 8) As his condition worsened his speech *became/got* unintelligible.

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences with *went* or *turned (into)* and one of the following words. If either verb is possible, give them both.

bald black dead a film forty missing white wild

- 1) Just like his father, he _____ before he was thirty.
- 2) Having now _____, he feels that his footballing career is coming to an end.
- 3) I was so dirty, the water in the bath _____ as soon as I stepped into it.
- 4) When I picked up the receiver, the line _____.
- 5) When we broke the news to Val, her face _____ and she collapsed.
- 6) The jewels _____ at exactly the same time as the child vanished.
- 7) Her latest novel, *The Inner Limits*, is to be _____.
- 8) When Germany scored for the seventh time, the crowd _____ with excitement.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences with the appropriate form of *come*, *get*, *go*, *grow* or *turn*. If more than one answer is possible, give them both.

- 1) Over the years, he _____ to resemble his father more and more.
- 2) The mirror _____ broken when I dropped it in the bathroom.
- 3) I was going to put cheese on my sandwiches, but it had _____ mouldy.
- 4) They lived in the part of the city that people _____ to call 'The Rocks'.
- 5) He _____ deaf in his right ear when a gun was fired close to him.
- 6) Later on, I _____ to understand why my sister had changed.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Use “say” or “tell” in the correct form:

1. He ... he hadn't been invited. 2. He ... to give his name. 3. Mother ... Jim to wash up and clean the house when the guests had left. 4. I couldn't understand what she 5. In the taxi he ... to her he had quitted his job. 6. She ... she would return soon. 7. We ... that our examination would begin at eight. 8. I wondered who ... her such nonsense! 9. She ... it to me confidentially but I can't help sharing it with you. 10. They ... they had enjoyed the concert. 11. Who ... that smoking is harmful? 12. She ... her not to interfere.

Exercise 2. Change the following questions according to the model:

A. Model: *Is it difficult to learn to drive? — Do you think it is difficult to learn to drive?*

1. Is he interested in English poetry? 2. Does he care much for her? 3. Are there many more sentences to translate? 4. Have I made many mistakes? 5. Is she learning Chinese? 6. Did he divorce her? 7. Is everybody here? 8. Can we find a taxi? 9. Has he earned a lot of money? 10. Is the film worth seeing?

B. Model: *What time does the show begin? — What time do you think the show begins?*






1. Where do they live now? 2. What is the story about? 3. What is his wife's name? 4. When did he graduate from the University? 5. What shall we do next? 6. Where shall we go for a holiday? 7. Where did they find the book? 8. How old is her husband? 9. Why did he have to return home? 10. How well does she know him? 11. What are you doing? 12. Who is she waiting for? 13. What's the matter? 14. How can she prove it?

Exercise 3. Use the following requests and commands in the Reported Speech. Begin your sentences with “he told me,” “he ordered,” “he demanded,” “he asked”:

1. Put out the lights when you leave the house. 2. Return these books to the library, please. 3. Leave me alone. 4. Drive the car carefully, please. 5. Put down your name and address here. 6. Don't forget to call me when you get home. 7. Don't go out in such bad weather. 8. Don't be angry with her. 9. Don't be late for the meeting. 10. Will you help me carry this box? 11. Will you give Mr. Smith this message? 12. Can you show me the way out? 13. May I use your dictionary? 14. Could you do me a favour? 15. Leave the room immediately! 16. Stop talking! 17. Mind your own business! 18. Don't play with fire.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences using the pictures and words below.

	<p>1) When my friend and I went outside it was <i>raining heavily</i>.</p>
	<p>2) It was warm and sunny while Nick and Tom (to fish) _____ _____</p>
	<p>3) When Peter's mum came into the room, he (to watch the stars through the telescope) _____ _____</p>
	<p>4) People froze with fear when a big wild tiger (to cross the road in the centre of the city) _____ _____</p>
	<p>5) When we came to see George, he (to paint the fence) _____ _____</p>



- 6) When I came home, my mum (to cook a tasty cake) _____

Exercise 2. Complete the dialogue.

Ann: How *was* your holiday at the seaside?

Ben: Oh, It *was* wonderful, thank you. We *had* great fun!

Ann: What (you/do) _____ there?

Ben: In the mornings, while my parents still (have breakfast) _____, I (play) _____ tennis with my friend Harry. After that, at about 10 o'clock we (swim) _____ in the sea and (play) _____ football on the beach.

Ann: Yes, that sounds good! And what (you/do) _____ in the afternoons after your lunch?

Ben: After lunch (we/go) _____ on some interesting excursions around the place where (we/stay) _____ that week. In the evenings after dinner either (we/watch) _____ films on TV or (we/play) _____ chess with my dad.

Ann: I see, and what (you/do) _____ between 5 p.m. and dinner time?

Ben: Well, when the weather was nice and warm, me friend and I (have fun) _____ at the seaside. We either (swim) _____ or (play) _____ volleyball on the beach.

Ann: Fantastic! Next time I'll go with you.

Lesson 60

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: class interview.

Directions: Walk around the room. Ask your classmates questions. Write down their names and their answers.

Example: tomorrow

SPEAKER A: What are you going to do tomorrow?

SPEAKER B: I'm going to go shopping / get a haircut / walk to school.

Question	First name	Answer
----------	------------	--------

1) tomorrow		
2) tomorrow morning		
3) tomorrow afternoon		
4) tomorrow night		
5) at 7.00 tomorrow morning		
6) at 9.00 tomorrow morning		
<i>Question</i>	<i>First name</i>	<i>Answer</i>
7) at noon tomorrow		
8) at 5.00 tomorrow after- noon		
9) around 6.30 tomorrow evening		
10) after 8.00 tomorrow night		

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use **be going to** and the given expressions.

<i>call the manager</i>	<i>go to the bookstore</i>	<i>see a dentist</i>
<i>call the police</i>	<i>go to an Indian restaurant</i>	<i>stay in bed today</i>
<i>get something to eat</i>	<i>lie down and rest for a while</i>	<i>take a long walk in the park</i>
<i>go to the beach</i>	<i>look it up in my dictionary</i>	<i>take it to the post office</i>
<i>go to bed</i>	<i>major in psychology</i>	<i>take them to the laundry</i>

- 1) I need to buy a book.
- 2) It's midnight now. I'm sleepy. I
- 3) Sue is hungry. She
- 4) My clothes are dirty. I
- 5) I have a toothache. I
- 6) I'm writing a composition. I don't know how to spell a word. I
.....
- 7) George has to mail a package. He
- 8) It's a nice day today. Mary and I
- 9) Sue and I want to go swimming. We
- 10) I have a headache. I

- 11) It's late at night. I hear a burglar! I
- 12) I want to be a psychologist. When I go to the university, I
- 13) I feel terrible. I think I'm getting the flu. I
- 14) Ivan and Natasha want to go out to eat. They
- 15) Rosa lives in an apartment. There's a problem with the plumbing. She

Exercise 3. Let's talk: class interview.

Directions: Walk around the room. Ask your classmates questions. Write down their names and their answers.

Example: when/go downtown

SPEAKER A: When are you going to go downtown?

SPEAKER B: Tomorrow afternoon. / In a couple of days. / Around noon. / etc.

Question	First name	Answer
1) where /go after class today		
2) what time / get home tonight		
3) when /eat dinner		
4) where /eat dinner		
5) what time / go to bed tonight		
6) what time /get up tomorrow morning		
7) where / be tomorrow morning		
8) when /see your family again		
9) where /live next year		
10) when /take a trip and where /go		

ULARY

II. VOCABULARY.

Exercise 1. Replace each use of *get* with a verb from the box.

become fall become grow have make

As you get older, you'll begin to understand your parents better. Getting angry with them all the time doesn't help. You may not want to go to summer camp when none of your friends will be there, but your parents know you will soon get new friends there. You would all have gone on a family holiday together, if your grandmother hadn't got ill, but surely you can understand why they don't want to leave her. You'll feel much more sympathetic to your parents' feelings when you get a child of your own!

Exercise 2. Complete the collocations in these sentences.

- 1) I think I'd go _____ if I had to put up with such a terrible boss!
- 2) It was a wonderful sunset. The sky _____ gold and we sat on the terrace enjoying it.
- 3) Once upon a time the walls were probably cream but they have _____ brown now and badly need repainting.
- 4) When I start _____ grey I'm definitely going to dye my hair.
- 5) As the headmaster walked into the hall, the children _____ all silent.
- 6) The noise in the street _____ louder and I looked out of the window to see what was happening.
- 7) My grandmother is a little afraid of _____ ill when she is abroad.
- 8) I was so embarrassed that I _____ bright red.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions using the collocations.

- 1) What can happen to men as they get older? (Think of their hair.)
- 2) What can happen if you are embarrassed? (Think of your face.)
- 3) What can happen if you get bad news? (Think of your face or hair.)
- 4) What can happen to the pages of newspaper after a long time?

- 5) What can happen to strawberries as they ripen?
- 6) The poet John Milton lost his eyesight at the end of his life. What is another way of saying that?
- 7) The composer Beethoven lost his hearing at the end of his life. What is another way of saying that?
- 8) At the end of Shakespeare's play, Hamlet loses his mind. What is another way of saying that?
- 9) If it is about to rain, what might happen to the sky?

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Report what someone said/did by using one of these verbs:

allow, order, warn, encourage, permit, offer, expect, remind, forbid, require, promise

Model: *Don't touch the cat!— Mother warned her son not to touch the cat.*

1. Be careful! The road is slippery. 2. You must fill in this application form. 3. I may leave earlier today. 4. We hope they will receive our telegram tonight. 5. Raise your hands and don't move! 6. Do you remember that we have a meeting on Wednesday? 7. Never touch my papers on the desk. 8. Be sure to come on time. 9. Come, come! You'll be all right. 10. Shall I help you? 11. I could give you some money if you need. 12. Don't worry, I'll be on time.

Exercise 2. Express the following in the Reported Speech:

1. Here are your keys. 2. I'm sorry to keep you waiting. 3. Happy birthday to you! 4. Thank you ever so much. 5. Hello everybody. 6. Oh, dear, he has lied to me again. 7. It's too good to be true. 8. You are the last person I expected to see here. 9. No, no, this won't do. 10. Goodbye, see you soon. 11. Prey, don't tell her about it. 12. All right, all right. I give in. 13. Just a moment. 14. Oh no. She can't have married James. 15. No sir. I won't forget it.

Exercise 3. Put the verbs in the correct tense and voice forms:

A.

When I (answer) the telephone this morning, I (know) that the woman (dial) the wrong number. But it (take) her a long time to find out. She (say) her name (be) Mrs. Mills and (ask) if I (be) Dr. Cooper's secretary. I (tell) her that she (not to get) the right number, but I (not to think) she (listen) to me. She (tell) me she (want) to cancel her two o'clock appointment because her husband (be) ill and she (have) to take care of him. I (tell) her I (be) very sorry to hear that, but she still (have) the wrong number.

Then she (want) to know if the appointment (can make) for next week. I (tell) her it (cannot arrange) as I (be) not Dr. Cooper's secretary. Finally she (hear) what I (say). She (want) to know why she (not to tell) right away that she (have) the wrong number. Before I (can answer) her she (ring) off.

At first I (be) a little upset about it, but later on, in the evening I (decide) it (be) really quite funny. I (want) to ring my sister and (tell) her about it. It so (happen) that I (dial) the wrong number. And by a fantastic coincidence it (happen) to be Mrs. Mills. You can imagine how much I (astonish). I (try) to explain that I (make) a mistake, but she (not to listen). She just (want) to know how I (get) her telephone number. She (say) she (cannot understand) why I (bother) her. I (try) to explain again, but she (talk) so much and so fast that I (cannot interrupt) her even to say that I (be) sorry. Finally I (hang up).

I still (want) to speak to my sister, but I (be) afraid I (may) get that woman's number again. As a result I (not to use) the telephone for the rest of the day.

B.

It (be) not very long afterwards that Michael (wake) up one morning with a curious feeling inside him. He (know) the moment he (open) his eyes, that something (be) wrong, but he (be) not quite sure what it (be).

"What (be) the day today, Mary Poppins?" he (enquire), pushing the bedclothes away from him.

"Tuesday," (say) Mary Poppins. "Go and turn on your bath. Hurry!" she (say), as he (make) no effort to move. He (turn) over and (pull) the bedclothes up over his head and the curious feeling (increase).

"What I (say)?" (say) Mary Poppins in that cold, clear voice that (be) always a Warning.

Michael (know) now what (happen) to him. He (know) he (be going) to be naughty.

Mary Poppins (look) down upon him.

He (wait), wondering what she (do) and (be) surprised when, without a word, she (go) into the bathroom and (turn on) the tap herself. He (take) his towel and (go) slowly in as she (come) out.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Fill in the words from the box.

homeless injure destroyed hurricanes damaged flood dangerous disasters
--

A lot of different weather (1) _____ happen on the Earth every year. All of them can be very (2) _____ for people. The greatest natural disasters cause a lot of damage, (3) _____ and kill people. When the famous Galveston Hurricane struck the United States in September 1900, the whole city of Galveston,

Texas, was (4) _____ and about 6000 people were killed. (5) _____ often bring massive floods. The Hurricane Agness, that happened in the United States in 1972, was not a strong one, but it brought rainfalls that caused floods and the deaths of 122 people. A more awful (6) _____ happened in China in 1998. It was caused by heavy rainfall. Nearly 4000 people were killed. The flood destroyed houses and left millions of people (7) _____, a lot of farmland was (8) _____.

Lesson 61

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Rewrite the sentences using Present Continuous.

Example: My mother and I are going to leave for our trip at 10.00 tomorrow.

➤ *My mother and I are leaving for our trip at 10.00 tomorrow.*

- 1) We are going to fly to Athens.
- 2) We are going to spend a week there.
- 3) My brother is going to miss us there.
- 4) He is going to take the train.
- 5) We are going to go sightseeing together.
- 6) I am going to come back by boat, and they are going to return by train.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use *yesterday, last, tomorrow, next*.

- 1) I went swimming yesterday morning.
- 2) Ken is going to go to the beach tomorrow morning.
- 3) I'm going to take a trip _____ week.
- 4) Maria went to Miami _____ week for a short vacation.
- 5) We had a test in class _____ afternoon.
- 6) _____ afternoon we are going to go on a picnic.
- 7) My sister is going to arrive _____ Tuesday.
- 8) Mr Koh bought a used car _____ Friday.
- 9) My brother is going to enter the university _____ fall.
- 10) _____ spring I took a trip to San Francisco.
- 11) Mia is going to fly to London _____ month.
- 12) Rick lived in Tokyo _____ year.
- 13) I'm going to study at the library _____ night.
- 14) _____ night I watched TV.
- 15) _____ evening I'm going to go to a baseball game.

16) Mrs Chang went to the opera _____ evening.

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use the given time expression with *ago, in*.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1) <i>ten minutes</i> | Class is going to end <u>in ten minutes</u> . |
| 2) <i>ten minutes</i> | Ann's class ended <u>ten minutes ago</u> . |
| 3) <i>an hour</i> | The post office isn't open. It closed _____. |
| 4) <i>an hour</i> | Jack is going to call us _____. |
| 5) <i>two more months</i> | I'm studying abroad now, I'm going to be back home _____. |
| 6) <i>two months</i> | My wife and I took a trip to Morocco _____. |
| 7) <i>a minute</i> | Karen left _____. |
| 8) <i>half an hour</i> | I'm going to meet David at a coffee shop _____. |
| 9) <i>one more week</i> | The new highway is going to open _____. |
| 10) <i>a year</i> | I was living in Korea _____. |

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Complete the questions using collocations with *have*.

- 1) You want a friend to look at a letter you have written before you send it.
YOU: Could you _____?
- 2) You want to know why your two friends aren't speaking to each other.
YOU: Why aren't you speaking to Rosa? Did you _____?
- 3) A friend comes to school on crutches with a bandage round her head.
YOU: What happened? Did you _____?
- 4) You want to know if a friend did lots of enjoyable things on their recent holiday.
YOU: How was the holiday? Did you _____?
- 5) You are having a meeting with some friends. You think it is time to stop for half an hour or so.
YOU: Shall we _____?
- 6) A friend has just bought a new bicycle. You'd like to ride it to see what it's like.
YOU: Nice bike! Can I _____?
- 7) You want to talk informally to your teacher about what to do next year.
YOU: When you are free, could I _____?
- 8) A friend is trying with difficulty to read your address you have just written down for him.
YOU: What's the matter? Are you _____?

Exercise 2. Complete these sentences with an appropriate form of *have* or *take* and one of these nouns. If either verb is possible, write them both.

care a dislike an effect a fall a look a power a say a sip a stroll a word

- 1) Mr Hammond, may I _____ with you, please. It's about my salary.
- 2) I _____ to Cathy's new boyfriend the moment I met him.
- 3) After breakfast yesterday we _____ around the park.
- 4) Can you _____ of Peter on Saturday while I go shopping?
- 5) Olivia's recent illness obviously _____ on her performance in the match.
- 6) It's very important for the workers to _____ in how the company is run.
- 7) She _____ of her coffee, but it was still too hot to drink.
- 8) I felt much better after I had _____ in the sun.
- 9) I _____ on a patch of ice and broke my glasses.
- 10) When the present government _____ in 1996, inflation was 250%.
- 11) If you are thinking of buying the house, come and _____ around.

Exercise 3. A number of common expressions include *have* or *take* + *noun*. Do you know what these ones mean?

- 1) Why don't you *have a go*?
- 2) Well, that really *takes the biscuit*!
- 3) I'll have to *take the plunge* and tell her.
- 4) She was always *taking mickey* out of me.

III. Grammar

Exercise 1. Use the verbs in the following sentences in the Passive Voice:

1. The English people always eat Christmas pudding on Christmas Day.
2. On holiday eves people usually remember their friends and relatives and send cards to them.
3. "Mr. Harris is going to sing a comic song now," said the hostess.
4. They first played table tennis about in 1880.
5. At the beginning of the 19th century people considered the creation of more universities to be either necessary or desirable.
6. In the early part of the 20th century they established new provincial universities.
7. Shakespeare in his works made full use of the great resources of the English language.
8. Shakespeare's poetry has long delighted and will delight lovers of literature of the whole world.
9. Summer schools of music in Britain show present day concern with music.
10. Some people think astronomy to be the oldest science.
11. People still know and sing some of the songs composed by Henry VIII.
12. There is an old belief that people can see the cuckoo each year in England on April, 20.

13. For many years scholars have been adding new facts about Shakespeare's life. 14. We have known this fact all along.

Exercise 2. Use the correct tense and voice forms of the verbs given in brackets:

A.

1. Many famous pictures (to leave) to our galleries at various times. 2. She (to tell) me what she (to see) at the village fair that afternoon. 3. Apart from individual attractions each park in London (to have) a greater or lesser expanse of well-kept grass. 4. The National Gallery in London (to erect) between 1832 and 1838. 5. The custom of giving postmen Christmas boxes (to die) now but (not to disappear). 6. The postman (to deliver) Christmas cards on Christmas Eve. 7. Christmas Day (to have) special significance ever since Christianity (to come) to England. 8. The size of the collection of the museum (to increase) recently by generous gifts. 9. While Tom (to ride) on the switchback, his hat (to blow off). 10. He (to rise) to be President of his country.

B.

1. The sound of approaching footsteps (to hear). 2. The room I (to occupy) (to be) in the little summer house, and the door (to open) directly into the garden. 3. They never (to hear) such strange and beautiful language and very (to astonish). 4. The doctor (to say) she (to be) still very weak, because she (to lose) much blood, but he (to hope) that she (to be) well in a few days. 5. The girl nearly (to break) the cups and plates as she (to look) at me — the stranger who (to save) her mistress's life. 6. Brian's thoughts (to interrupt) by a loud noise. 7. Christmas Day (to celebrate) at the hotel with suitable ceremonies, but it (to look upon) as no more than a rehearsal for New Year. 8. He (to tell) them that if they (to hold) together the administrator (to be) obliged to accept their terms. 9. "When you (to be) out here a year or two you (to be) all right," said Mackintosh. 10. "I (to sit) at the window and (to tell) you what (to happen) outside?" asked Michael. 11. It (to be) natural that the Red Cow (to imagine) that her life always (to be) the same — indeed, she (to feel) that she (can) ask for nothing better than for all her days to be alike till she (to come) to the end of them. 12. At last she (to grow) tired and (to decide) that she (to dance) enough and that she (to go) to sleep.

C.

Consequent upon this discovery, new evidence (to appear). Madame Delue (to testify) that she (to keep) a roadside inn not far from the bank of the river. The neighbourhood (to be) secluded. But it (to be) the usual Sunday resort of blackguards from the city, who (to cross) the river in boats. About three o'clock in the afternoon of the Sunday in question a young girl (to arrive) at the inn, she (to accompany) by a young man of dark complexion. The two (to remain) here for some time. On their departure, they (to

take) the road to some thick woods in the vicinity. Madame Delue's attention (to call) to the dress the girl (to wear), on account of its resemblance to the one a deceased relative (to wear). A scarf particularly (to notice). Soon after the couple (to leave), a gang of miscreants (to make) their appearance, (to behave) boisterously, (to eat) and (to drink) without making payment, (to follow) in the route of the young man and girl, (to return) to the inn about dusk and (to recross) the river as if in a great haste. (After E. Poe)

D.

The first skyscrapers (to invent) in New York, where land prices (to be) high and the geology (to allow) such methods of construction. Skyscrapers (to find) in cities throughout the world but New York (to consider) the world's tallest city. If you (to want) to have a good view of New York City you (to be) able to do it from the top of the World Trade Centre (110 stories) or from the Empire State Building (102 stories).

The Empire State Building (to be) no longer the world's tallest building but it (to be) certainly one of the world's bestloved skyscrapers. Today more than 16,000 people (to work) in the building and more than two million people a year (to visit) the 86th and 102nd floor observatories. At night the top 30 stories (to illuminate) with colours appropriate to the season: red and green for Christmas, orange and brown for Halloween.

Not far from the Empire State Building there (to be) an interesting architectural complex — Rockefeller Centre. It (to begin) during the Great Depression of the 1930s by John Rockefeller and (to build) according to one general plan. Rockefeller Centre (to consist) of 19 skyscrapers. It (to house) all kinds of offices, enterprises, banks, theatres, music halls, restaurants, shops, etc. All parts of the complex (to link) by underground passageways.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences using the words *who, that, which*.

- 1) Have you learned the poem which / that we read yesterday?
- 2) The English, the Welsh, the Scots and the Irish are peoples _____ live in the United Kingdom.
- 3) These are the countries _____ I'd like to visit.
- 4) Football, hockey and boxing are the kinds of sports _____ are more interesting for boys.
- 5) Andrew, Alice and Paul were the students _____ were asked at the Maths lesson on Wednesday.
- 6) Chinese, English and Russian are the languages _____ are spoken by millions of people in the world.

Exercise 2. Underline the appropriate modal verb.

- 1) I'm going to the theatre tonight. What (should / must)I wear?
- 2) You (mustn't / needn't) touch the dog. It's dangerous.
- 3) It's a secret. You (mustn't / don't have to) tell anyone what I said.
- 4) You (shouldn't / needn't) wash up. Mother has done it.
- 5) Do you think I (have to / should) learn another foreign language?
- 6) You (needn't / shouldn't) play computer games so much.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences putting the pronoun in brackets into the right form.

- 1) Can I borrow your pen? I can't find mine (I)
- 2) Whose roller skates are these? – They are _____ (she).
- 3) Is this your T-shirt? – No, it's _____ (you).
- 4) Your house is larger than _____ (we).
- 5) The glass on the left is _____ (he).
- 6) Our cat is black, but _____ is dark grey (they).

Lesson 62

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: interview.

Directions: Walk around the room. Ask students each pair of questions. Write down their names and answers.

Question	First name	Answer
1) where / go / yesterday where / go / tomorrow		
2) who / call / last week who / call / next week		
3) who / call / yesterday who / call / tomorrow		
4) what / watch on TV / last week what / watch on TV / next week		
5) where / live / five years ago where / live / in 5 years		

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use *yesterday, last, tomorrow, next, in, go*.

- 1) I went to the Zoo last week.
- 2) Yolanda went to the Zoo a week _____.
- 3) Peter Nelson is going to the Zoo _____ Sunday.
- 4) We are going to the Zoo _____ two morw days.
- 5) My children went to the Zoo _____ morning.
- 6) My cousin is going to the Zoo _____ afternoon.
- 7) Kim Yang Don graduated from Sogang University _____ spring.
- 8) We're going to have company for dinner _____ night.
- 9) We had company for dinner three days _____.
- 10) We're going to have dinner at our friends' house _____ two days.
- 11) _____ evening we're going to go to the concert
- 12) _____ Friday I went to a party.
- 13) _____ morning the students took a rest.
- 14) My little sister arrived here _____ month.
- 15) She is going to leave _____ two weeks.
- 16) _____ year Yoko is going to be a freshman in college.

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with your own words. Write about your life.

- 1) _____ a few days ago.
- 2) _____ in a few days (from now).
- 3) _____ in a few more minutes.
- 4) _____ three hours ago.
- 5) _____ in four more hours.
- 6) _____ a couple of days ago.
- 7) _____ in a couple of months (from now).
- 8) _____ many years ago.
- 9) _____ in a couple of minutes (from now).

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Choose the correct collocation.

- 1) She *had/took/paid* attention to what I told her and started working harder.
- 2) I *had/made/took* over a hundred photographs on my trip to Antarctica.
- 3) She *made/paid/brought* me a nice compliment yesterday.
- 4) I *got/made/had* a bad dream last night and woke up sweating.
- 5) The President *made/gave/paid* tribute to all the people who had supported him.
- 6) I *got/took/had* a liking to our new teacher the moment I met her.

- 7) I *gave/made/had* a feeling I had met Richard before, but I couldn't remember where.
- 8) I went to Douglas Farnham's funeral to *give/take/pay* my last respect to a fine man.
- 9) I think I'll *take/make/do* a chance and leave my flight booking till the last minute. I may get a cheaper ticket.
- 10) Shall we *make/get/have* a party for Jane? She's leaving the school next week.
- 11) We need to *make/get/take* action immediately.
- 12) I *had/got/took* a feeling that he was trying to hide something from me.

Exercise 2. Which collocations in this text could be replaced by collocations with *take* instead of the verbs used?

Next time you go on a trip to the coast, why not get the train?

Why suffer endless delays in long traffic jams? And why run risks when you are travelling – travel by train and arrive safely. What's more, if you decide to have a holiday in the capital city, you'll have a more relaxing time if you go by rail. Or why not pay a surprise visit to an old friend during an off-peak time? Call now and make use of our special offers. 0800 -347655

Exercise 3. Match 1-6 to make impressions with verbs *put* and *take*.

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| 1) put yourself _____ | a) a word for it |
| 2) don't take _____ | b) time |
| 3) take my _____ | c) easy |
| 4) take it _____ | d) foot in it |
| 5) you really put your _____ | e) it personally |
| 6) take your _____ | f) in my shoes |

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Test 1. Present tenses.

1. Ask questions to the underlined words.

- 1) We have been touring England for ten days already.
- 2) It usually takes him twenty minutes to get to his office.
- 3) This is the first time I have driven a car.
- 4) Peter is going to discuss his plans with his family.
- 5) Kate is always nagging.

2. Open the brackets using the verbs in the proper present tenses.

- 1) I (sell) this bicycle. You (want) to buy it?

- 2) What you (think) you (do)?
- 3) I (not/understand) what he (say). He (speak) Spanish or Portuguese?
- 4) We (stay) in this hotel since last Monday and we (not/have) a decent meal during all this time.
- 5) I (live) with my friends now as the workmen (not/repair) yet the roof in my house.
- 6) John and Polly (be) married for fifteen years already. They (go) to celebrate their wedding anniversary this Saturday.
- 7) This the first time I (hear) this expression.
- 8) James always (want) to become an actor and now his dream (come) true.
- 9) Why you (smell) the milk? – I (think) it (go) off.
- 10) It (rain) for five days already. The weather (get) worse and worse.

3. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) I've heard about it quite often
 - a) lately
 - b) from time to time
 - c) already
 - d) now
- 2) We haven't seen each other ... last month.
 - a) since
 - b) for
 - c) in
 - d) from
- 3) I've finished my test
 - a) so far
 - b) of late
 - c) yet
 - d) at last
- 4) James is ... asking me for money.
 - a) whenever
 - b) continuously
 - c) forever
 - d) usually
- 5) They have been discussing this problem ... last Monday.
 - a) since
 - b) on
 - c) from
 - d) for

4. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

- 1) I know James for three years.
- 2) The boy has eaten three ice creams since I am here.

- 3) Jill's eyes are red because she has cried.
- 4) The plane is arriving at the airport at two o'clock.
- 5) Pam forever asks stupid questions.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Transform the sentences from the First to the Second Conditional as in the 1st sentence.

- 1) If the weather is fine, I will enjoy surfing.

If the weather were fine, I would enjoy surfing.

- 2) If you train hard, you will keep fit.

- 3) If the swimming pool near your house, you can go there by bike.

- 4) If I go to the gym by bus, it will take me twenty minutes to get there.

- 5) Where will you go, if you are in Paris?

- 6) What will you do, if you win the Olympic Games?

Exercise 2. Underline the appropriate word.

- 1) How many English words have you (learned/studied) lately?
- 2) We will (learn/study) three new subjects at school next year.
- 3) It is difficult to (learn/study) to drive?
- 4) I know how to get to Trafalgar Square. I've (learned/studied) the map of London carefully.
- 5) Would you like to (learn/study) abroad?
- 6) Where did you (learn/study) to swim?

Lesson 63

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Answer the questions with your own words.

- 1) What is something you did earlier this year?
➤ I came to this city this year.
- 2) What is something you are doing this year?
➤ I am studying this year.
- 3) What is something you are going to do this year?
➤ I am going to visit my relatives in Cairo this year.
- 4) What is something you did earlier today?
➤ I _____ today.
- 5) What is something you are doing today, right now?
➤ I _____ today.
- 6) What is something you are going to do later today?
➤ I _____ today.
- 7) What is something you did earlier this morning/afternoon, evening?
➤ I _____ this _____.
- 8) What is something you are going to do later this morning/afternoon, evening?
➤ I _____ this _____.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with your own words.

- 1) _____ today.
- 2) _____ this morning.
- 3) _____ this afternoon.
- 4) _____ this evening.
- 5) _____ tonight.
- 6) _____ this week.
- 7) _____ this month.
- 8) _____ this year.

Exercise 3. Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Ask questions using the given verbs or your own words.

Example: tomorrow morning

PARTNER A: Are you going to come to class tomorrow morning?

PARTNER B: Yes, I am. OR No, I am not.

<i>buy</i>	<i>drive</i>	<i>shop</i>
<i>call</i>	<i>eat</i>	<i>sleep</i>
<i>come</i>	<i>get up</i>	<i>visit</i>
<i>do</i>	<i>go</i>	<i>wake up</i>

<i>drink</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>wash</i>
--------------	-------------	-------------

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1.last night | 10.last week |
| 2.tomorrow night | 11.this week |
| 3.tonight | 12. yesterday morning |
| 4.tomorrow afternoon | 13.tomorrow morning |
| 5.yesterday afternoon | 14.this morning |
| 6.this afternoon | 15.later today |
| 7.last Friday | 16.a couple of hours ago |
| 8.next Friday | 17.in a couple of hours |
| 9.next week | 18.this evening |

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences with the correct form of *take* and *put*.

- 1) People often _____ their health for granted.
- 2) You always _____ your work first! Why don't you pay some attention to me for a change?
- 3) We need to _____ a stop to this bad behaviour.
- 4) _____ no notice of her. She doesn't know what she is talking about.
- 5) She's got a lot of good plans but rarely has time to _____ them into practice.
- 6) How many countries are _____ part in the Olympic Games this year?
- 7) He always _____ ages to get dressed in the morning.
- 8) We are being _____ under a lot of pressure to reach our sales targets this year.
- 9) She _____ offence when he said he didn't like the food she made.
- 10) Where's the meeting _____ place?
- 11) He _____ my advice and bought a new pair of shoes.
- 12) He's been _____ in charge of buying the drinks for the party.

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of phrasal verbs.

<i>take back take in take on take off put off put on put out put away</i>

- 1) Could you please _____ that box _____?
- 2) _____ that _____! That was a really horrible thing to say.
- 3) What music shall we _____ now?
- 4) Business really _____ last year. We made a profit of over \$200,000.
- 5) They're not _____ any new staff until the summer.

- 6) Can you help me _____ these boxes _____ ?
- 7) Don't give them too much information. They won't be able to _____ it all _____.
- 8) I had a very bad experience at that restaurant once and it's _____ me _____ eating there ever again.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Test 2. Past Tenses

Exercise 1. Ask questions to the underlined words.

- 1) Kelly used to smoke a lot.
- 2) No sooner had I learned the rule than I forgot it.
- 3) Hardly had the rain stopped when we went for a walk.
- 4) Mary was sleeping when the doorbell rang. 5
- 5) We hardly knew her.

Exercise 2. Open the brackets using the verbs in proper tenses.

- 1) When he (return) the book I (understand) at once that he (not/read) it.
- 2) Hardly the actor (finish) this famous monologue when the audience (begin) applauding.
- 3) After I (collect) all the documents I (check) them thoroughly.
- 4) When James (be) small he always (cry).
- 5) Kate (punish) her son because he (tell) her a lie.
- 6) Mother (lay) the table for breakfast when I (wake) up.
- 7) When the clock (strike) twelve everything around us (begin) to change.
- 8) When we (go) out the rain already (stop) and the sun (shine).
- 9) Professor Black (say) at the conference that he (work) at this problem for more than ten years and (not/find) a solution yet.
- 10) Before I (visit) Italy I (read) everything I could find about the traditions of this country.

Exercise 3. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) I learnt about it
 - a) for a long time
 - b) long ago
 - c) long time ago
 - d) long before
- 2) I read this announcement
 - a) just now

- b) lately
 - c) just
 - d) already
- 3) We haven't met since we ... from the university.
- a) graduated
 - b) were graduating
 - c) have graduated
 - d) had graduated
- 4) She didn't talk to me ... I had apologized to her.
- a) before
 - b) after
 - c) until
 - d) because
- 5) Who ... this book?
- a) has written
 - b) writes
 - c) would write
 - d) wrote

Exercise 4. Correct the mistakes.

- 1) Scarcely had we got the money than we spent it all.
- 2) Only after I had been reading the letter three times I understood what it was about.
- 3) She was sitting on the bench for three hours and then she left.
- 4) He usedn't to be so greedy when he was young.
- 5) We had waited till she packed her suitcase.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Supply the missing words given below. There is an odd word.

<i>quite long good well high much fast</i>
--

- 1) He is the only sportsman who can swim so _____.
- 2) I've got a headache. I don't feel very _____.
- 3) Baseball is _____ popular in the USA.
- 4) Don't jump so _____. It can be dangerous.
- 5) How _____ does it take you to do your homework?
- 6) You should read this book. It's very _____.

Exercise 2. Use the word in brackets at the end of each sentence to form a word which will fill the blank space.

- 1) He can play the guitar very well. He is a good musician (*music*).
- 2) The sportsmen lost the game. They were _____ (*happiness*).
- 3) I didn't know the guests at the party. So I didn't feel _____ (*comfort*).
- 4) This a _____ story (*humour*).
- 5) Don't break the vase. Be _____ (*care*).
- 6) We need vitamins because they are _____ (*use*).

Exercise 3. Put down three more synonyms.

He feels bad.	He feels good.

Lesson 64

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner.

PART 1:

Imagine you are visiting Paris. Check (✓) the fun things you will do on your trip.

Paris activities:



- visit the Eiffel Tower
- ride the elevator to the top
- drink coffee in a French café

- buy a painting from a street artist
- ride a boat on the Seine River
- see the Mona Lisa at the Louvre museum
- speak French
- buy some clothes at a French shop
- eat dinner in an expensive French restaurant
- visit Notre Dame cathedral
- take a bus for Paris
- buy some French perfume

PART II.

Take turns asking and answering questions about your activities.

Example: visit the Eiffel Tower

PARTNER A: Will you visit the Eiffel Tower?

PARTNER B: Yes, I will. OR No, I won't.

Partner A	Partner B
1) visit the Eiffel Tower	1.ride the elevator to the top
2) drink coffee in a French café	2.buy a painting from a street artist
3) ride a boat on the Seine River	3.see the Mona Lisa at the Louvre museum
4) speak French	4.buy some clothes at a French shop
5) eat dinner in an expensive French restaurant	5.visit Notre Dame Cathedral
6) take a bus tour of Paris	6.duy some French perfume

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with the verbs in parentheses.



- 1) Right now, Anita (*sit*) is sitting at her desk
- 2) She (*do/not*) _____ homework. She (*write*) _____ an e-mail to her parents.
- 3) She (*write*) _____ an e-mail to her parents every week.

- 4) She (*write/not*) _____ an e-mail every day.
- 5) Her parents (*expect/not*) _____ to get an e-mail every day.
- 6) Last night Anita (*write*) _____ an e-mail to her brother. Then she (*start*) _____ to write an e-mail to her sister.
- 7) While Anita was writing an e-mail to her sister last night, her phone (*ring*) _____. It (*be*) _____ her sister.
- 8) Anita (*finish/not*) _____ the e-mail to her sister last night. After she (*talk*) _____ to her sister, she (*go*) _____ to bed.
- 9) Tomorrow she (*write*) _____ an e-mail to her cousin in Brazil.
- 10) Anita (*write/not*) _____ an e-mail to her parents tomorrow.
- 11) (*you/write*) _____ an e-mail to someone every day?
- 12) (*you/write*) _____ an e-mail to someone yesterday?
- 13) (*you/write*) _____ an e-mail to someone tomorrow?

II. VOCABULARY

KEEP AND LOOSE

Exercise 1. Which words and expressions go with *keep*, and which - with *loose*?
Tick (✓) the correct column.

KEEP		LOOSE
	calm	
	weight	
	your way	
	going	
	in touch with somebody	
	somebody company	
	your nerve	
	a secret	
	somebody waiting	
	your temper	
	fit	

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences with one of the expressions above in the correct form.

- 1) When you go away, please write. I'd like to _____ with you.
- 2) When the children broke the TV, I _____ my _____ and started shouting at them.
- 3) – I'm tired. Can't we have a rest?
- No, we can't stop. We must _____ until we get to the top of the mountain.
- 4) Can you _____ Jane and I have decided to get married, but don't tell anyone.
- 5) I was going to the bungee jump, but when I stood at the top I couldn't do it. I _____ and I had to climb down.
- 6) I go to the gym every day because I like to _____.
- 7) – Oh, no. I've lost my purse.
- Now, don't panic! When did you last have it?
- 8) Sorry, I'm late. I took the wrong road and I _____ my _____. I ended up miles away and I had to ask for directions.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Test 3. Future tenses

Exercise 1. Ask questions to the underlined words.

- 1) If you take this medicine you will feel better.
- 2) By the time Mother comes we will have put the room in order.
- 3) If he comes on time we will have dinner together.
- 4) I will be sleeping all day tomorrow.
- 5) By September 1st Mary will have been teaching at this University for ten years.

Exercise 2. Open the brackets using the verbs in the proper future tenses. Use present tenses where necessary.

- 1) I (not/know) when we (finish) the redecoration. But as soon as everything (be) ready we (move) in.
- 2) Don't call me at five. I (have) an English lesson.
- 3) By the time the holidays (be) over you (forget) all your grammar.
- 4) They (give) the job to the first person who (come) through this door.
- 5) By the beginning of the next month we (work) for this project for a year.
- 6) We (take) this course till the end of the year.
- 7) By the time we (get) to Scotland we (drive) over six hundred miles.
- 8) If Mike (not/write) his report by Monday he (have) problems with his tutor.
- 9) While you (shop) I (do) the laundry.

- 10) I (hope) Tom (repair) my computer by six o'clock and I (be able) to continue my work.

Exercise 3. Choose correct variant.

- 1) John will love Jill ... he lives.
 - a) while
 - b) till
 - c) as long as
 - d) until
- 2) I will remind him about the date ... he has forgotten.
 - a) after
 - b) in case
 - c) unless
 - d) until
- 3) We will talk about it ...
 - a) the other day
 - b) on days
 - c) these days
 - d) one of these days
- 4) ... you remember the password you will be in no danger.
 - a) Provided
 - b) Providing
 - c) If you provide
 - d) On provision
- 5) ... me to wash the dishes?
 - a) Shall you help
 - b) Do you help
 - c) Will you be helping
 - d) Will you help

Exercise 4. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

- 1) I am sure he will have known everything by this time.
- 2) He will send us a telegramme as soon as he will get there.
- 3) He will go on working unless he is seventy.
- 4) They will have repaired the fireplace by Wednesday in condition you pay them extra money.
- 5) When we will come he will be sleeping.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Complete the questions.

- 1) English is spoken all over the world.
Where is English spoken?
- 2) The houses were broken by the wind.
Why _____?
- 3) Julia and Sue will be invited to Steve's birthday party.
When _____?
- 4) The cat was named Oliver.
Why _____?
- 5) Christmas is celebrated in many countries.
Where _____?
- 6) Shakespeare's plays were translated into many languages.
How many _____?

Exercise 2. Complete the following sentences.

- 1) Moscow is the capital of
- 2) The official language of the United Kingdom is
- 3) The people of Scotland are
- 4) Washington, D.C. is the capital of
- 5) Dutch is the official language of
- 6) The people of Germany are

Exercise 3. Form the appropriate nouns from the words written in bold letters to fill the blank space.

- 1) Alan is very **curious**. I'm sometimes tired of his
- 2) British pupils are **punished** for bad behavior. – What kind of are they given?
- 3) We **walked** in the forest last Sunday. I enjoyed the very much.
- 4) You can't **cross** the road here. There is no
- 5) He is an **honest** man. His was never a question.
- 6) Detective stories by Agatha Christie have been **translated** into Russian. This the best "Death of the Nile" I have ever read.

Lesson 65

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Review: verb forms

Directions: Complete the sentences with the verbs in parentheses. Give short answers to the questions where necessary.

- 1) A: (you/have) _____ *Do you have* _____ a bicycle?
B: Yes, I do . I (ride) ride my bicycle.
- 2) A: (you/walk) _____ to work yesterday?
B: No, I _____ . I (ride) _____ my bicycle.
- 3) A: Where (you,study, usually) _____ ?
B: In my room.
A: (you/go) _____ to the library to study sometimes?
B: No. I (like/not) _____ to study at the library.
- 4) A: (you/be) _____ in class tomorrow?
B: Yes, I _____ . But I (be/not) _____ in class the day after tomorrow.
- 5) A: (whales/breathe) _____ air?
B: Yes, they _____ .
A: (a whale/have) _____ lungs?
B: Yes, it _____ .
A: (a whale/be) _____ a fish?
B: No, it _____ . It (be) _____ a mammal.
- 6) A: (Yoko/call) _____ last night?
B: Yes, she _____ . We (talk) _____ for a few minutes.
A: (she/tell) _____ you about her brother Tom?
B: No, she _____ . She (say/not) _____ anything about him. Why?
A: Tom (be) _____ in an accident.
B: That`s too bad. What happened?
A: A dog (run) _____ in front of his bicycle. He (want/not) _____ to hit the dog. When he (try) _____ to avoid the dog, his bike (run) _____ into the path of a truck. The truck hit Tom. It was an unfortunate accident.
A: No, he _____ . He (be) _____ at home.

Exercise 2. Let`s talk: small groups.

Directions: Work in groups of three. The name of the man in the pictures is Alex. What is he doing? Why? Make up probable reasons. Each student in your group will give a different description of Alex`s activities. Follow the directions below.

SPEAKER A: Assume each picture shows things that Alex is doing right now and/or does every day. Use the pictures to describe some Alex`s activities . Use Present tenses.

SPEAKER B: Assume each picture shows things that Alex is going to do tomorrow. Describe these activities.

SPEAKER C: Assume each picture shows things that Alex did yesterday. Describe these activities.



1



2



3



4



5



6

II. VOCABULARY

SET AND BREAK

Exercise 1. Which words and expressions go with SET, and which go with BREAK? Tick (✓) the correct column.

SET		BREAK
	off on a journey	
	a bone skiing	
	a bone in plaster	
	fire to something	
	your alarm clock	
	the sound barrier	
	the law	
	a good example	
	a new world record	
	the old world record	
	a promise	
	someone's heart	
	your heart on doing something	
	the speed limit	

Exercise 2. Complete the Exercise 2. Complete the sentences with one of the expressions above in the correct form.

- 1) Teachers should _____ to their students. They should be punctual and professional.
- 2) You're doing sixty miles per hour in a built-up area. Slow down! You are _____.
- 3) We have to be up 6.00 tomorrow morning. I'll _____ for 5.45.

- 4) After fifteen years of marriage she left him for another man. It _____, and he never really got over it.
- 5) I was cooking some chips when the frying pan was knocked over, and I _____ the kitchen.
- 6) Anyone who rides a motorbike without a helmet is _____.
- 7) - What time do we need _____?
- The plane leaves at 10.00, so we should leave here about 8.00.
- 8) Woods has run the 100 metres in 8.5 seconds! He's _____ by 0.7 of a second.
- 9) Lane has jumped an incredible 3.6 metres! She's _____!
- 10) I _____ my arm when I fell off my horse. When the doctor _____ I screamed with the pain.
- 11) If you say you are going to do something, you must do it. You should never _____.
- 12) Concorde can only go at full speed over the sea. When it _____, there is a huge sonic boom.
- 13) We've found the house of our dreams. We've _____ moving there, but I don't know if we'll get it.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Text 4. Mixed tenses

Exercise 1. Ask questions to the underlined words.

- 1) I have been working in the Complaints Department since I came to this travel agency.
- 2) The more you sleep the better you will feel.
- 3) We are taking our swimming things in case there is a swimming pool there.
- 4) It took us ages to paint the fence.
- 5) He has told me about it three times this week.

Exercise 2. Open the brackets using appropriate tenses.

- 1) I (wait) for you for the past hour! What you (do) all this time?
- 2) While I (walk) to the bus stop I (realize) I (leave) the cooker on.
- 3) I just (finish) writing a letter when the doorbell (ring). I immediately (go) to answer it because my neighbour (tell) me she (call) round.
- 4) I (share) a flat with two friends since I (come) to England but I'd like a place of my own.
- 5) Don't worry. I (give) Mr. Brown your message as soon as he (come) in.
- 6) We (go) to America for our holiday this year. We think it (be) a complete change because we usually (go) to Europe.
- 7) The company (not/pay) me until I (work) for them for a month.

- 8) Henry! Good Lord! I (forget) you (come) for supper. I (not/buy) anything to eat at all!
- 9) I (hear) five new jokes since I (be) here.
- 10) By this time next month we (pass) all the exams and we (be) quite free.

Exercise 3. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) They have been arguing about it ... eight o'clock.
a) for
b) since
c) from
d) at
- 2) We ... in silence for ten minutes, then he began to talk.
a) sat
b) set
c) seat
d) seated
- 3) At this time yesterday I ... on the beach.
a) was laying
b) lay
c) was lying
d) laid
- 4) ... I had a wonderful adventure.
a) The other day
b) One of these days
c) Lately
d) Of late
- 5) I have looked through only three articles
a) so long
b) as yet
c) at last
d) so far

Exercise 4. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

- 1) He asked what they are looking for.
- 2) We knew each other since we began working here.
- 3) When have you gone to the UK? – Five years ago.
- 4) It snowed when he left home.
- 5) This is the first time I eat oysters.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE.

Exercise 1. Complete the following sentences using the words given below. There are odd words there.

discuss, miss, meet, win, do, come, keep, invite

- 1) My parents want me to do well in school subjects.
- 2) She is a good swimmer. We expect her to _____ the competition.
- 3) Does your father want you to _____ fit?
- 4) I don't want you to _____ a lesson.
- 5) Max expects me to _____ him to my birthday party.
- 6) Would you like John to _____ you at the station?

Exercise 2. Fill the chart.

Noun	Verb	Positive adjective	Negative adjective	Adverb
much <i>enjoyment</i>	enjoy playing	<u>an enjoyable sport</u>	-	-
rock _____	-	a _____ voice	-	speak musically
financial hardship	harden one's heart	a _____ question	-	study _____; he can _____ walk
take _____ of the child	care about children	be _____ with your money	a _____, happy day	drive _____

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences using the proper forms of the verbs.

- 1) If Sophie were ready for the English lesson, she would get an excellent mark.
- 2) If George _____ money, he would take a job.
- 3) If I played tennis better, I _____ the game.
- 4) If I _____ you, I wouldn't waste my time.
- 5) If I did well in school subjects, my parents _____ me a new computer.
- 6) If I had a toothache, I _____ to the dentist.

Lesson 66

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice:

Directions: Complete the sentences. Use **will, won't** if you are sure. Use **may/might** if you are not sure.

- 1) I _____ be in class next Monday.
 - **I will be in class next Monday.** = You are sure.
 - **I won't be in class next Monday.** = You are sure.
 - **I may/might be in class next Monday.** OR
 - **I may/might not be in class next Monday.** = Its possible but you are not sure.
- 2) I _____ eat breakfast tomorrow morning.
- 3) I _____ be in class tomorrow.
- 4) I _____ get an e-mail from my friend tomorrow.
- 5) I _____ watch TV for a little while after dinner tonight.
- 6) We _____ have a grammar test in class tomorrow.
- 7) I _____ eat dinner at a restaurant tonight.
- 8) It _____ be cloudy tomorrow.
- 9) The sun _____ rise tomorrow morning.
- 10) I _____ choose a carrier in music after I finish school.
- 11) The population of the Earth _____ continue to grow.
- 12) Cities _____ become more and more crowded.
- 13) Some people think we _____ communicate with beings from outer space soon.

Exercise 2. Let's write and talk.

Directions: Write two paragraphs. Use the given words. Use your own paper.

Paragraph 1: Write about your activities *yesterday*.

Paragraph 2: Write about your activities *tomorrow*.

PARAGRAPH 1:

I got up at _____ yesterday morning. After that, _____. Around _____ o'clock, _____. Later _____. At _____ o'clock, _____. Then _____. _____ a little later. Then at _____ o'clock _____.

PARAGRAPH 2:

I'm going to get up at _____ tomorrow morning. Then _____. After that _____. Around _____ o'clock, _____. Later _____. At _____ o'clock, _____. Next _____.

_____. _____ a little later. Then at _____ o'clock, _____.

Exercise 3. Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Take turns completing the sentences about yourself and other people on the list.

yourself ("I")	a friend
your partner ("you")	the leader of your country
a classmate	a world leader
your teacher	a movie star
a member of your family	a famous athlete

Partner A	Partner B
1. In five years, _____ will _____.	1. _____ might not _____ tomorrow.
2. Next year, _____ may not _____.	2. Next year, _____ won't _____.
3. _____ might _____ tomorrow.	3. In 20 years, _____ may _____.
4. _____ might or might not _____ next week.	4. Next week, _____ mayor may not _____.
5. _____ won't _____ in 2022.	5. _____ will _____ in a few days.

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Complete another sentence with the same meaning.

- 1) We are trying to solve this problem. – We're trying to find a solution _____.
- 2) Ann gets on well with her brother. – Ann has a good relationship _____.
- 3) Prices has increased a lot. – There has been a big increase _____.
- 4) I don't know how to answer your question. – I can't think of an answer _____.
- 5) Nobody wants to buy shoes like these any more. – There is no demand _____.
- 6) I think that being married has some advantage.

- I think that there are some advantages _____.
- 7) The number of people without jobs has fallen this year.
There has been a fall _____.
- 8) I don't think that a new road is necessary.
I don't think that there is any need _____.

Exercise 2. Complete these sentences with the correct preposition.

- 1) I've just receive an invitation _____ a wedding next week.
- 2) The cause _____ the fire in the hotel last night is still unknown.
- 3) Ann showed me a photograph _____ the hotel where she stayed during the holiday.
- 4) Money isn't the solution _____ every problem.
- 5) The company has rejected the workers' demands _____ an increase _____ pay.
- 6) The two companies are completely independent. There is no connection _____ them.
- 7) When I opened the envelope, I was delighted to find a check _____ £ 500.
- 8) Have you seen this picture _____ the town as it looked 100 years ago?
- 9) Sorry I haven't written to you for so long. The reason _____ this is I've been ill lately.
- 10) The advantage _____ having a car is that you don't have to rely on public transport.
- 11) There are many advantages _____ being able to speak a foreign language.
- 12) There has been a sharp rise _____ the cost of living in the past few years.
- 13) The front door is locked. Have you got the key _____ the back door?
- 14) Bill and I used to be good friends but I don't have much contact _____ him now.
- 15) I've never met Carol but I've seen a photograph _____ her.
- 16) It wasn't a serious accident. The damage _____ the car was only slight.
- 17) Tom's reaction _____ my suggestion was not very enthusiastic.
- 18) What were George's reasons _____ giving up his job?
- 19) The fact that he got a job in the company has no connection _____ the fact that his father is the managing director.
- 20) When he left home, his attitude _____ his parents seemed to change.
- 21) I wrote to Jim last week, but I still haven't received a reply _____ my letter.
- 22) There are some differences _____ British English and American English.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Test 5. Mixed tenses.

Exercise 1. Ask questions to the underlined words.

- 1) I always ask my parents for advice when I am in trouble.
- 2) This is the third time I have heard this story.
- 3) He is doing a course in Nuclear Physics.
- 4) We go to the seaside every summer.
- 5) I used to wake up early when I was younger.

Exercise 2. Open the brackets using the appropriate tenses.

- 1) I (use) (ride) a lot but I (not/have) a chance to do any since I (come) here.
- 2) If you (leave) out the epilogue you can't really say you (read) the whole book.
- 3) As the ship (sink) fast he (jump) overboard, together with the rest of the crew who (be) still alive.
- 4) The police still (interrogate) the criminal whom they (catch) yesterday.
- 5) The problem of hunger (exist) for centuries.
- 6) When I (present) him with this album he (be) very surprised. He (say) he (look) for it everywhere for a very long time.
- 7) Call me on Saturday. I (find out) her new address by then.
- 8) I just (finish) cooking dinner when the children (come) from the stadium.
- 9) He (work) for Brown & Co. for only two months and then he (find) a better-paid job.
- 10) What you (do) lately? We (not/met) for ages!

Exercise 3. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) Who ... this city?
 - a) found
 - b) founded
 - c) has found
 - d) has founded
- 2) I don't think the child has ... seen a live panda. Why don't you take him to the zoo?
 - a) ever
 - b) never
 - c) already
 - d) yet
- 3) We have been out four times ...
 - a) last month
 - b) yesterday
 - c) this week
 - d) the other day
- 4) ... we get to the cinema the film will have started.
 - a) As soon as

- b) Once
 - c) Until
 - d) By the time
- 5) I don't talk to him very often
- a) recently
 - b) now and again
 - c) in our days
 - d) nowadays

Exercise 4. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

- 1) He left after he has said goodbye to everybody.
- 2) I will never forget the day when I have passed my test.
- 3) Amn't I clever? I've done this crossword puzzle!
- 4) I wear my sunglasses today because the sun is very strong.
- 5) He sees his lawyer tomorrow.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Write down 3 special questions to each of the sentences.

English is spoken as the first language in many countries.

- 1) How many countries use English as their first language?
- 2) _____
- 3) _____

In Russia the school year starts in September.

- 1) _____
- 2) _____
- 3) _____

The football player threw the ball high into the air.

- 1) _____
- 2) _____
- 3) _____

Exercise 2. Fill the chart with different kinds of sport.

Indoor sports	Outdoor sports
1) <i>chess</i>	1) <i>windsurfing</i>
2)	2)
3)	3)
4)	4)

5)	5)
6)	6)
Games with a ball	Sports in Gym
1) <i>tennis</i>	1) <i>aerobics</i>
2)	2)
3)	3)
4)	4)
5)	5)
6)	6)

Exercise 3. Make up a list of things you enjoy / don't enjoy doing.

I enjoy	I don't enjoy
<i>doing sports</i>	<i>listening to pop music</i>

Lesson 67

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Find the sentences where *maybe* is used as an adverb and where *may* is used as a part of the verb.

- 1) Maybe it will rain tomorrow. → *Maybe* = an adverb
- 2) It may rain tomorrow. → *may rain* = a verb; *may* is a part of the verb
- 3) We may go to the Art museum tomorrow.
- 4) Maybe Ann would like to go to the museum with us.
- 5) She may like to go to the Art museums.

- 6) It is cold and cloudy today. It may be cold and cloudy tomorrow. Maybe the weather will be warm and sunny this weekend.

Exercise 2. Sentence practice.

Directions: Complete the sentences with *may be* or *maybe*.

- 1) A: I may be a little late tonight.
B: That's OK. I won't worry about you.
- 2) A: Will you be here by 7 o'clock?
B: It's hard to say. Maybe I'll be a little late.
- 3) A: It _____ cold tomorrow.
B: That's OK. Let's go to the beach anyway.
- 4) A: Will the plane be on time?
B: I think so, but it _____ a few minutes late.
- 5) A: Do you want to go to the park tomorrow?
B: Sure. That sounds like fun.
- A: Let's talk to Carlos too. _____ he would like to go with us.
- 6) A: Where Mr Chu?
B: Look in Room 506 down the hall. I think he _____ there.
A: No, he is not there. I've just looked in Room 506.
B: _____ he is in Room 508.

Exercise 3. Sentence practice.

Directions: Rewrite the sentences. Use the words in parentheses.

- 1) Maybe I will study.
 - a) (*might*) *I might study.*
 - b) (*may*) *I may study.*
- 2) The teacher might give a test.
 - a) (*maybe*) _____
 - b) (*may*) _____
- 3) Maybe Janet will be home early.
 - a) (*may*) _____
 - b) (*might*) _____
- 4) She might be late.
 - a) (*may*) _____
 - b) (*might*) _____
- 5) It may rain tomorrow.
 - a) (*maybe*) _____
 - b) (*might*) _____

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. Complete these sentences with a preposition and one of the words or phrases.

*mistake business a diet breakfast a swim strike the phone television
Shakespeare cheque love a drink*

- 1) After work we went to a café _____.
- 2) The factory has closed because the workers have gone _____.
- 3) I didn't intend to take your umbrella. I took it _____.
- 4) I got up late this morning and had to rush. All I had _____ was a cup of coffee.
- 5) I feel lazy this evening. Is there anything worth watching _____?
- 6) They fell _____ with each other almost immediately and were married in a few weeks.
- 7) It was an extremely hot day, so we went _____ in the river.
- 8) Jim's job involves a lot of travelling. He often goes to other towns _____.
- 9) I didn't have any money on me, so I paid _____.
- 10) George has put on a lot of weight recently. I think he should go _____.
- 11) It's difficult to contact Sue because she is not _____.
- 12) "Hamlet" and "Macbeth" are plays _____.

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences with the correct preposition.

- 1) I'm hungry. What's _____ dinner this evening?
- 2) _____ my opinion, violent films shouldn't be shown _____ television.
- 3) I think I need a bit of exercise. Shall we go _____ a walk?
- 4) Do you know any songs _____ the Beatles?
- 5) I mustn't eat too much. I'm supposed to be _____ a diet.
- 6) There was panic when people realized the building was _____ fire.
- 7) The weather was terrible when we were _____ holiday in Scotland.
- 8) Next month I'm going to Scotland _____ a short holiday.
- 9) Where did you go _____ your holidays last year?
- 10) I won't be at work next week. I'll be _____ holiday.
- 11) We are going _____ holiday with some friends of ours in September.
- 12) I wouldn't like to go _____ a cruise. I think I'd get bored.
- 13) The shop assistant wouldn't accept my cheque and insisted that I paid _____ cash.
- 14) Ann reads a lot of books _____ American women writers.
- 15) Did you hear the news this morning _____ the radio?

- 16) It was only _____ accident that I found out who the man really was.
- 17) When we went to Rome, we went _____ a tour aaaround city.
- 18) I wouldn't like his job. He spends most of his time talking _____ the tele-
phone.
- 19) What's that music? I can't remember the title but I know it's _____
Beethoven.
- 20) When I was fourteen, I went _____ a trip to France organized by my school.

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

**Exercise 1. Match the beginnings with the endings to form English proverbs .
Give a Russian equivalent for each of them.**

1) The belly is not filled	a) is never found again.
2) The devil is not so black	b) by the company he keeps.
3) Don't cry out	c) with fair words.
4) Easily earned money	d) is half hanged.
5) He that served everybody	e) is not filled with one stroke.
6) Lost time	f) before you are hurt.
7) An oak tree	g) as he is painted.
8) A public hall	h) by its fruit.
9) When a thing is done	i) is paid by nobody.
10) A tree is known	j) is quickly spent.
11) A man is known	k) advice comes too late.
12) He that has an ill name	l) is never swept.

Exercise 2. You are the Headmaster of a language school. Work out an advertisement for it. The questions below will help you.

- 1) Where is the school situated?
- 2) What subjects are taught there?
- 3) What foreign languages are taught there?
- 4) What methods are used in this school?
- 5) How are the lessons conducted?
- 6) What is usually done at the lessons?
- 7) What equipment is used at the lessons?
- 8) How often are examinations taken?
- 9) What are the students allowed to do?
- 10) What extra opportunities are they given?

Exercise 3. make the following sentences passive.

- 1) They cook meals in the kitchen.
- 2) One uses milk for making butter and cheese.

- 3) One praises a student when he works hard.
- 4) They make progress every day in the world of science.
- 5) They take examinations in January and in June.
- 6) People speak English all over the world.
- 7) They write examination-papers at the end of each term.
- 8) They hold conferences every year.
- 9) They teach foreign languages at the university.
- 10) They bring mail early in the morning.
- 11) Do they give the students every opportunity to study languages?
- 12) Do they sell TV-sets in this shop?
- 13) Do they show the tourists all the monuments of the city?
- 14) Do people often visit this place?
- 15) Do they take medicine regularly?
- 16) Do they often invite you to such parties?
- 17) Do they often ask you for advice?
- 18) They don't use this equipment.
- 19) They never discuss such problems.
- 20) They don't often clean this window.
- 21) They never make such mistakes.
- 22) They don't take the child to the nursery school.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. Fill the chart with information about some countries.

Country	Capital	People	Official language
The Russian Federation (Russia)	<i>Moscow</i>	<i>The Russians</i>	<i>Russian</i>
		The British	
	Washington D.C.		
Canada			
			Dutch
	Paris		

Exercise 2. Put down questions to your friend who visited the summer Olympic Games.

- 1) *When the Olympic Games held?*
- 2)
.....
- 3)
.....
- 4)
.....
- 5)
.....
- 6)
.....

Exercise 3. Put down possible answers to the following questions.

- 1) Why should students learn English?
.....
.....
- 2) Why should people do sports?
.....
.....
- 3) What would you do if you were a teacher?
.....
.....
- 4) What would you see if you were in the United Kingdom?
.....
.....
- 5) Do you often argue with your parents? What about?
.....
.....
- 6) What would you do if the weather were fine on Sunday?
.....
.....

Lesson 68

I. REVISION

Exercise 1. Sentence practice.

Directions: Answer the questions. Use *maybe* or *may/might*.

- 1) A: Is David going to come to the party?
B: I don't know. Maybe.
- 2) A: What are you going to do tomorrow?
B: I don't know. I may/might go swimming.

- 3) A: What are you going to do tomorrow?
B: I don't have any plans. _____ I'll go swimming.
- 4) A: Where is Robert?
B: I don't know. He _____ be at his office.
- 5) A: Where is Robert?
B: I don't know. _____ he's at his office.
- 6) A: Are Kate and Steve going to get married?
B: _____. Who knows?
- 7) A: Are you going to move to Portland or to Seattle?
B: I don't know. I _____ move to San Francisco.
- 8) A: Where are you planning to go on your vacation?
B: _____ we'll go to Mexico. We haven't decided yet.
We _____ go to Florida.
- 9) A: I'd like to have a pet.
B: Oh? What kind of pet would you like to get?
A: Oh, I don't know. I haven't decided yet. _____ I'll get a canary. Or _____ I'll get a snake. I'm not sure. I _____ get a frog. Or I _____ get a turtle.
B: What's wrong with a cat or a dog?

Exercise 2. Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Use the phrases below to tell your partner about your activities tomorrow. Use *will/won't*, *going to/ not going to*, *maybe*, *may*, and *might*.

Example: go to a movie/go shopping

PARTNER A: I am not going to go to a movie tomorrow. I might go shopping.

PARTNER B: I might go to a movie. Maybe I'll go shopping.

- 1) wake up early/sleep in
- 2) eat a big breakfast/ eat a small breakfast
- 3) stay home/go to school
- 4) get some exercise in the afternoon/take a nap in the afternoon
- 5) do my homework in the evening/ watch TV in the evening
- 6) eat ice cream/eat vegetables
- 7) cook dinner/eat out
- 8) clean my apartment/read a book
- 9) shop on the Internet/ shop at a store
- 10) visit a friend/ visit a chat room on the Internet

Exercise 3. Let's talk: pair work.

Directions: Work with a partner. Check the boxes that describe your activities tomorrow. Show your answers to your partner. She/he will make sentences about you and share some of them with a class.

Example: You may/might get up at 7.00 a.m. OR Maybe you'll get up at 7.00. You'll come to class. OR You are going to come to class. You won't sing in shower. OR You are not going to sing in the shower.

Activity	Yes	No	Maybe
1) eat lunch			
2) go shopping			
3) send some e-mails			
4) watch TV			
5) talk on the phone			
6) play soccer			
7) read an English language newspaper			
8) look up information on the Internet			
9) have dinner with friends			
10) listen to the radio			

II. VOCABULARY

Exercise 1. In this exercise you have to say how you feel about George in each situation.

Example: George has kept you waiting for hours, (annoyed) I'm annoyed with him.

- George hasn't been eating well recently, (worried)
I'm him.
- George has been telling lies about you, (angry)
I'm him.
- George is much better at everything than you are (jealous).....
- George is big, strong, aggressive and violent. (afraid).....
- You've had enough of George. (fed up) I'm
- (ladies only) But George is your husband. (married)

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences with the correct prepositions.

- It's very nice _____ you to let me use your car. Thank you very much.

- 2) Why are you always so rude _____ your parents? Can't you be nice _____ them?
- 3) It wasn't very polite _____ him to leave without saying thank you.
- 4) I can't understand people who are cruel _____ animals.
- 5) Why do you always get so annoyed _____ little things?
- 6) The people next door are annoyed _____ us _____ making so much noise last night.
- 7) We enjoyed our holiday but we were rather disappointed _____ the hotel.
- 8) I was surprised _____ the way he behaved. It was quite out of character.
- 9) She doesn't often go out at night. She's afraid _____ the dark.
- 10) I've been trying to learn Spanish but I'm not very satisfied _____ my progress.
- 11) Jill starts his new job on Monday. She's quite excited _____ it.
- 12) I was shocked _____ what you said. You should be ashamed _____ yourself.
- 13) Did you know that Linda is engaged _____ a friend of mine.
- 14) I had never seen do many people before. I was astonished _____ the crowds.
- 15) Bill has been doing the same job for too long. He's bored _____ it.
- 16) These days everybody is aware _____ the danger of smoking.
- 17) Are you still upset _____ what I said to you yesterday?
- 18) She's quite nice but I wouldn't like to be married _____ her.
- 19) David spends a lot of time gardening. His garden is well-kept an he is very proud _____ it

Exercise 3. Now you have to write sentences about yourself. Are you good at these things or not?

Use: *brilliant/ very good/quite good/not very good/ hopeless*

- 1) (repairing things)
- 2) (tennis)
- 3) (remembering people's names)
- 4) (telling jokes)
- 5) (languages)

III. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

Exercise 1. Open the brackets using the verbs in the proper voice form.

HOW CHOCOLATE IS MADE

Cacao (cultivate) in tropical climates. The cacao tree (like) climates within 10 to 20 degrees of the Equator. The trees (need) warm weather and rich soil. They (prefer) shaded sunlight. That's why banana trees, rubber trees, or coconut palms (plant) beside the cacao tree in the orchard. Three main varieties of cacao beans (grow) today. Cacao trees (harvest) twice a year. Workers (use) a machete to cut the pods off the

trees. They (place) on banana leaves in large wooden boxes. They (leave) to ferment for several days. During fermentation the beans (become) darker and (lose) their bitter taste.

After fermentation the beans (sun-dry) for several days. Then they (pack) in sacks and (ship) to factories. When the beans (arrive) at the chocolate factory they (sort) and (clean). The beans (roast) at 250 to 350 degrees for thirty minutes to two hours. The time (depend) on the type of bean. The cacao beans (give) off a wonderful aroma during the roasting process.

After roasting the outer shell of the beans (remove). The shells (sell) as animal food. The inner nib (очищение от шелухи зерен какао) is then (crush) and (heat) to melt the cacao butter and (grind) to a thick paste. This paste (call) chocolate liquor with sugar, cocoa butter and vanilla. To make milk chocolate chocolate liquor (combine) with cocoa butter, sugar and milk solids or powder. White chocolate (make) without chocolate liquor. It is the cocoa butter that (give) it the chocolate flavor.

Exercise 2. Retell the following stories using the Passive Voice wherever possible.

- A. A farmer goes to a large city to see the sights. They give him a room at a hotel. Before retiring he asks the clerk at what time they serve the meals. "We serve breakfast from 7 to 11, lunch from 12 to 3, and dinner from 6 to 8," the clerk explains. "Look here," the farmer asks in surprise. "What time do you expect me to see the town?"
- B. Donkeys of the small island of Re, which belongs to France, wear trousers in public. People take off the trousers before they bring the donkeys to their stables. When you ask people of the island to explain this, they cannot give the reason for this strange custom.

IV. ENGLISH IN USE

Exercise 1. These sentences are the answers. Put down possible questions to them.

- 1)
.....
(It takes him half an hour to get there.)
- 2)
.....
(I want teachers to understand students' problems better than they do now.)
- 3)
.....
(I would feel sad and lonely.)

- 4)
.....
(It`s the best way to communicate with my friends.)
- 5)
.....
(It`s the largest Australian city.)
- 6)
.....
(It`s my favourite subject.)

Exercise 2. Comment on the following idea giving your arguments (5 sentences)

Good health is above wealth.

БИБЛИОГРАФИЯ

1. Basic English Grammar.
Betty Schramper, Azar Stacy A. Hage
PEARSON LONGMAN, 2006
2. Выборова Г.Е., махмуриян К.С.
Сборник упражнений по английской грамматике.
М.: АСТ ПРЕСС, 2000
3. А. Ягудена. Английский язык. Лексический минимум для
ОГЭ и ЕГЭ.
Ростов - на - Дону; Феникс, 2017
4. Электронный словарь “ABBY LINGVO”
5. Online Oxford Learners` Dictionary
[URL: http://oxfordlearners-dictionaries.com](http://oxfordlearners-dictionaries.com)
6. English Phrasal verbs in use:
Michael McCarthy, Felicity O`Dell.
Cambridge University Press, 2004 - 208с.
7. Longman Collocations Dictionary and Thesaurus: Michael
Mayor. – Pearson Education Limited, 2013 – 1472с.
8. Английский язык: Сборник лексико-грамматических упраж -
нений . 8 класс. /составитель: Е.А. Морозова.
М.: ВАКО, 2014. – 96с.
9. А.В. Нагорная. Английские времена в текстах и упражнениях.
М.: АЙРИС ПРЕСС, 2007
10. Ю.С. Веселова. Тематический тренажер по английскому
языку. Лексика. Готовимся к ЕГЭ.
М.: «Интеллект – Центр» 2011
11. Murphy R. English Grammar in Use.
Cambridge University Press, 1992
12. McCarthy M., O`Dell F. “English Collocations in Use”
Cambridge University Press, 2007